



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



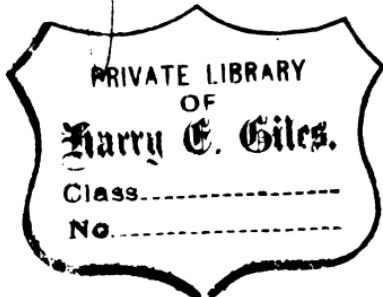
# FIRST GREEK BOOK

---

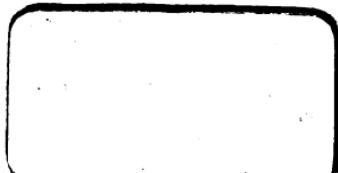
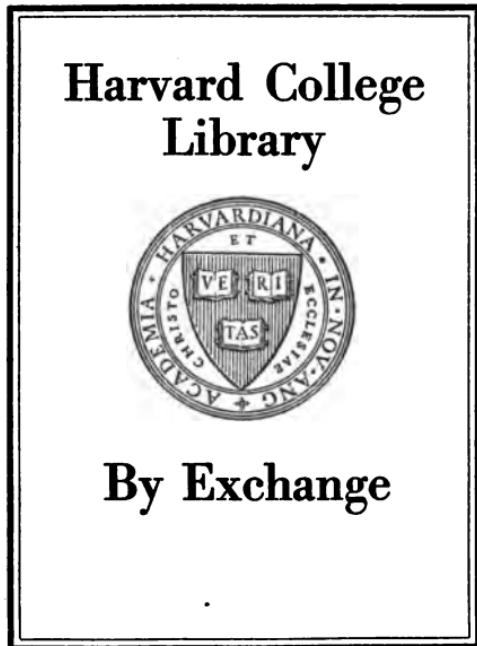
GLEASON AND ATHERTON



*(Signature)* Edinet 1118.95.410

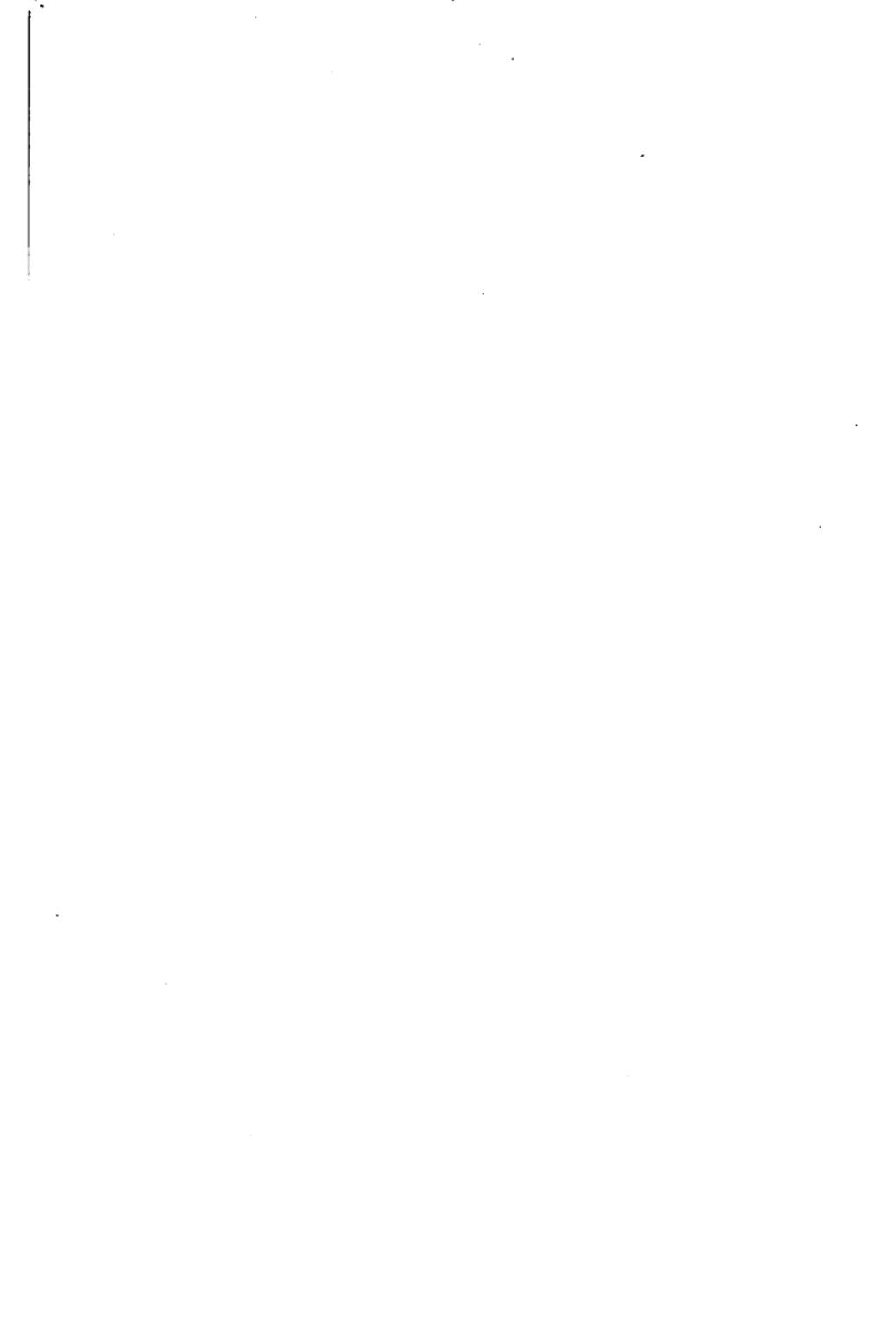


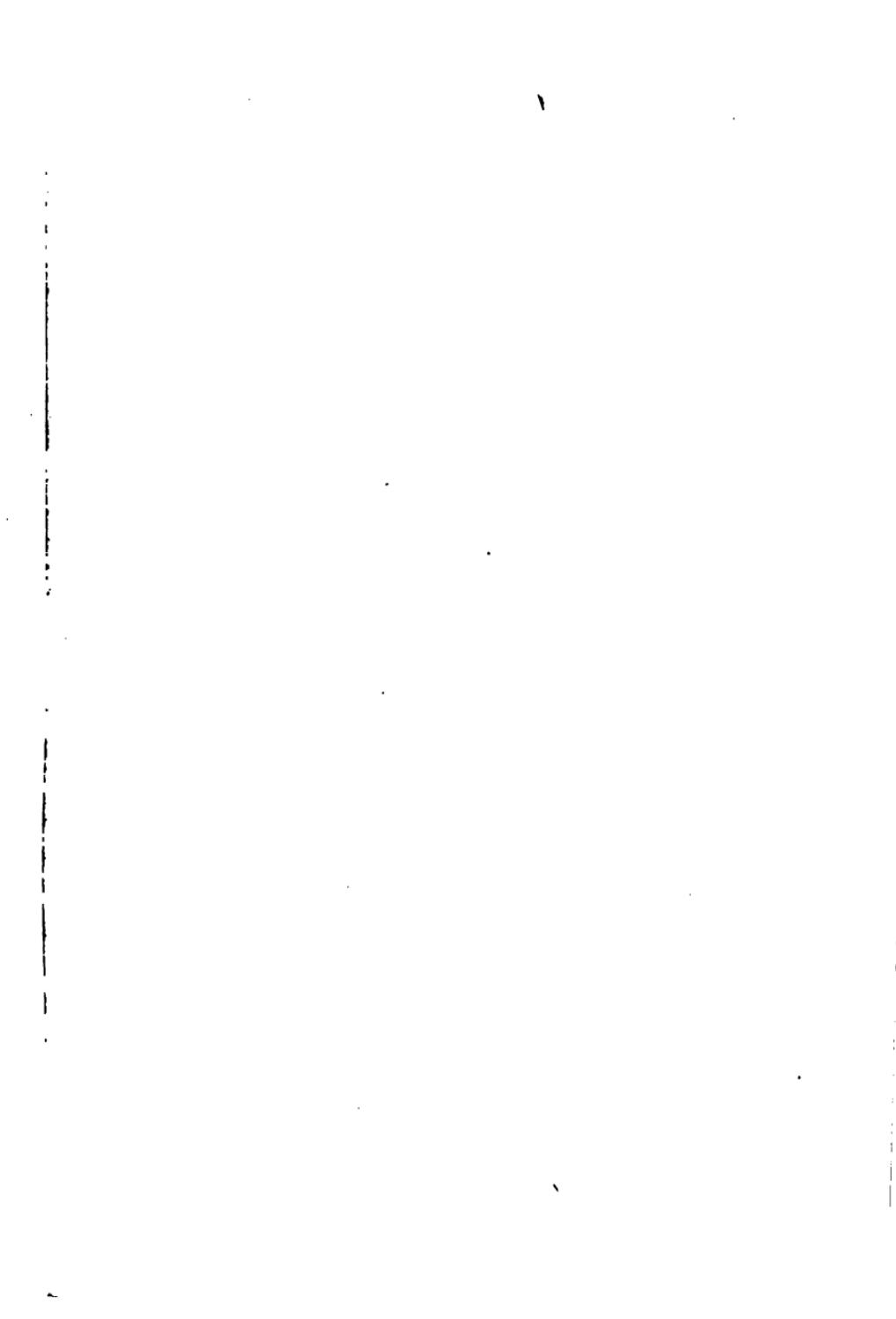
8EP 1900

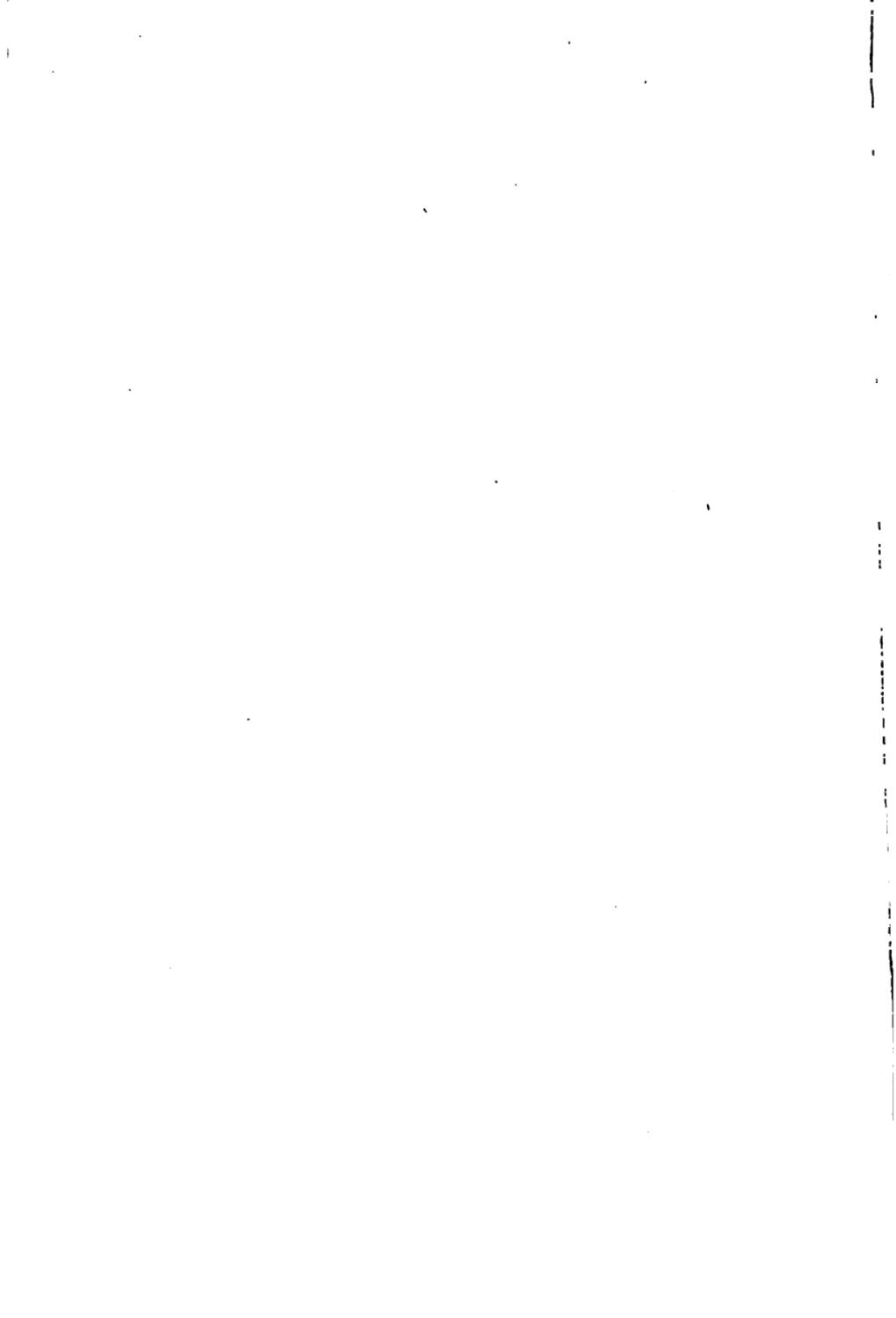


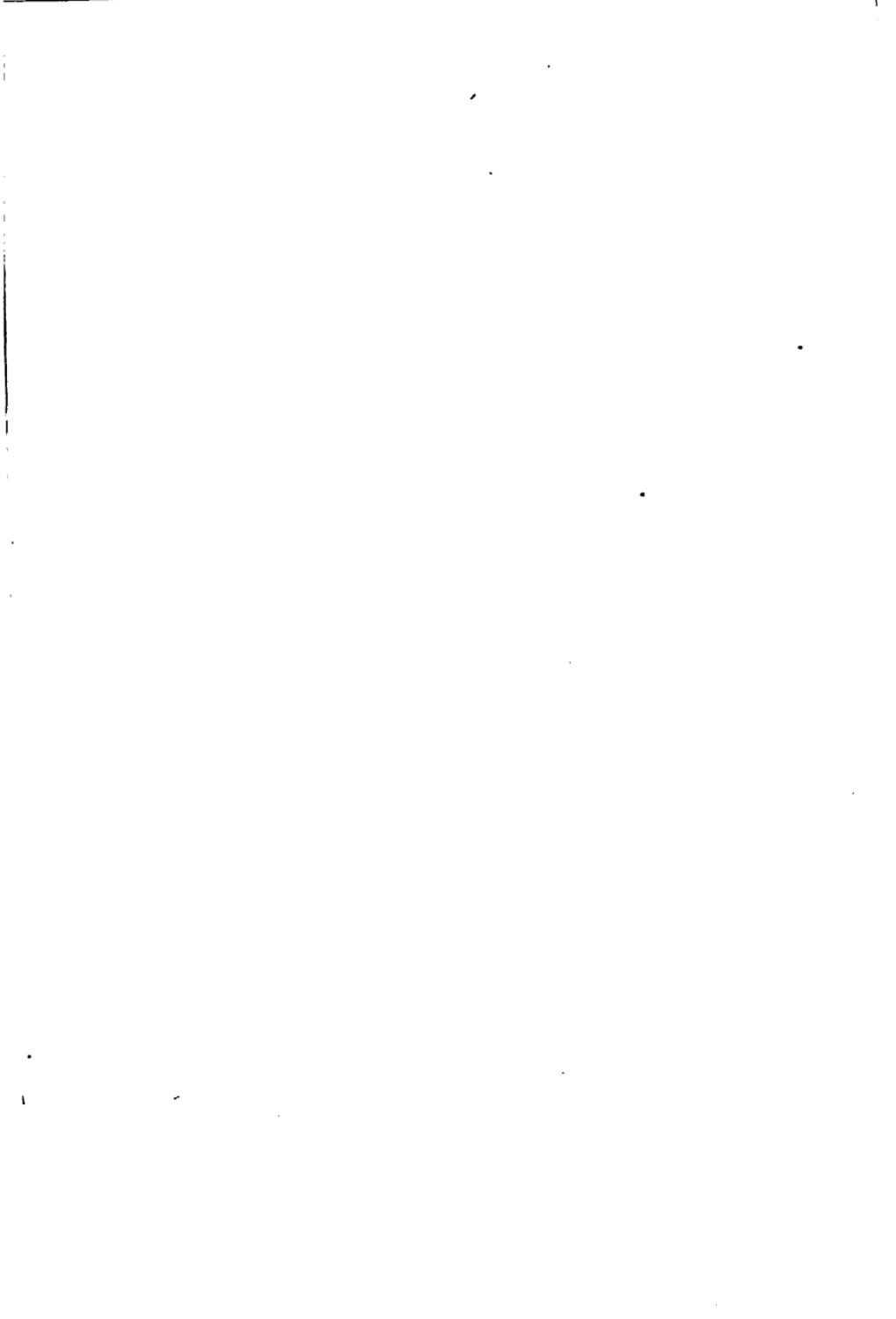


3 2044 102 849 973

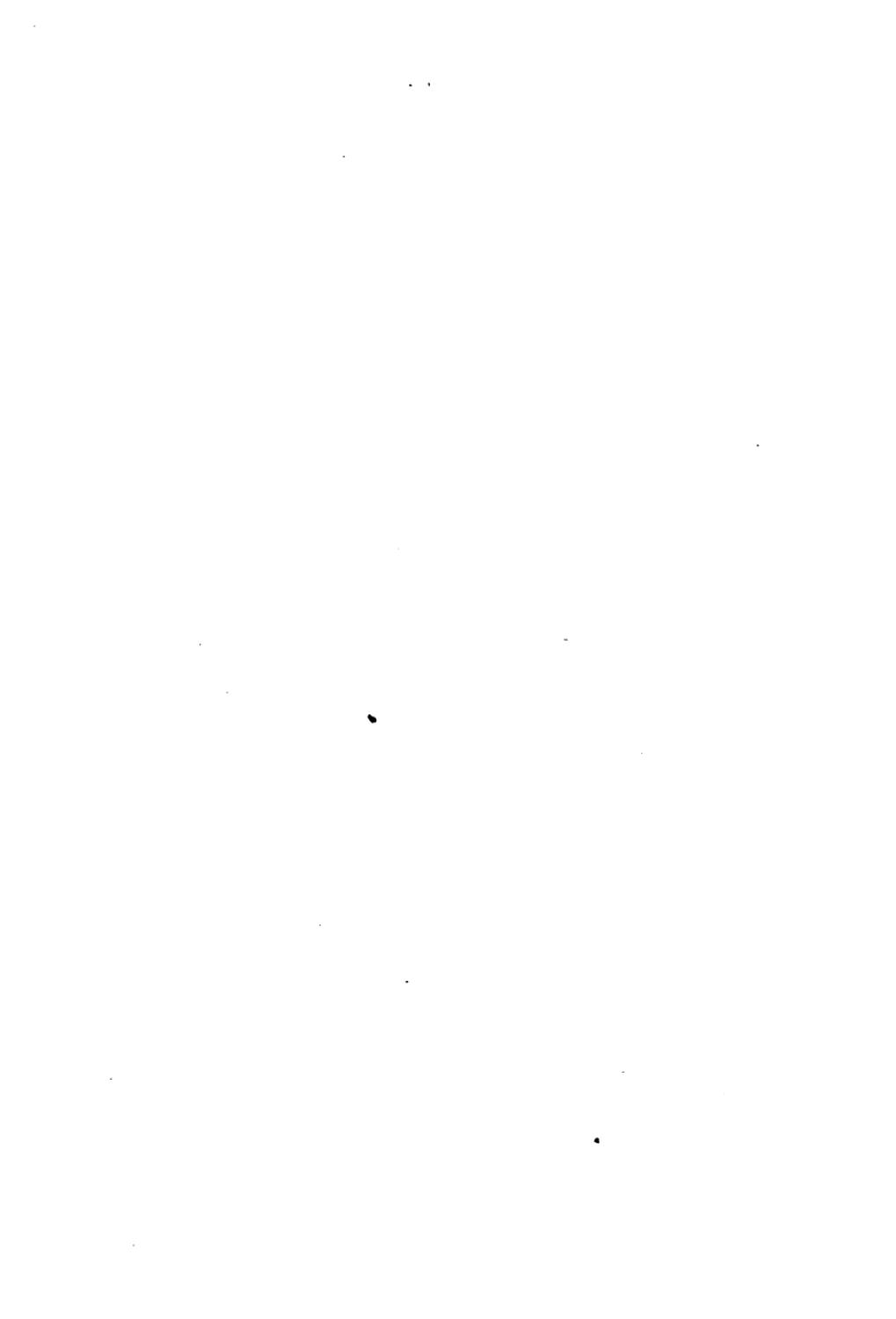














THE  
**FIRST GREEK BOOK**

BY

**CLARENCE W. GLEASON, A.M. (HARV.)**

**MASTER IN THE ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL**

AND

**CAROLINE STONE ATHERTON, A.M.**

**LATE OF THE ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL**

*WITH AN INTRODUCTION*

BY **WILLIAM C. COLLAR, A.M.**

**ΜΗΔΕΝ ΆΓΑΝ**

**NEW YORK :: CINCINNATI :: CHICAGO**  
**AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY**

Edge T 1118.95, 410

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY  
BY EXCHANGE FROM  
OBERLIN COLLEGE LIBRARY  
JAN. 30, 1926

COPYRIGHT, 1895, BY  
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

—  
FIRST GREEK BOOK

W. P. 6

## AUTHORS' PREFACE

---

THE FIRST GREEK Book is an attempt to make, within proper limits, a book which shall appeal to both teacher and pupil, from its logical sequence of subjects, from its directness of statement, and its conciseness and freedom from unnecessary details which hamper and confuse the learner.

We have intentionally departed from the beaten path in several important particulars. The second aorist, a tense constantly used, is introduced early in the book. Contract nouns and adjectives, always a stumbling-block, are postponed to a more natural position than is usually given them. The dual has been removed to its proper place, the appendix. For the purpose of increased interest and freshness, as well as to introduce the learner early to practice in the translation of a continuous text, dialogues, fables, and reading exercises are given as early as possible and continued through the book. It has seemed to us more sensible to begin the study of forms with the verb, followed by the O-declension of nouns, as pupils find it easier to learn adjectives in the order of their declension, than to learn first the feminine, and later the masculine and neuter.

The English-Greek exercises have been made subordinate to the sentences to be translated into English, as that will be the pupil's main work in the study of Greek. It is assumed that the student is familiar with the commoner principles of Latin syntax; accordingly the more common points of grammar, where the Greek usage is identical with the Latin, are omitted or merely referred to in passing. An effort has been made to give continuity to the exercises for translation, and at the same time to fix meanings and constructions by frequent repetition and occasional review lessons.

Paragraphs and lessons marked with an asterisk may be omitted if the teacher wishes, or may be used for reference only; but with an average class the book may well occupy two terms, or at most two thirds of the school year.

We desire to express our deep sense of obligation to Mr. William C. Collar for careful reading of the entire book in manuscript and proof, and for many most helpful suggestions. We are greatly indebted also to Mr. D. O. S. Lowell, of the Roxbury Latin School, and to the editors of the American Book Company, for kindly assistance in reading and revising the book in proof.

C. W. G.

C. S. A.

ROXBURY, May 1st, 1895.

## CONTENTS

---

LESSON		PAGE
	GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION . . . . .	1-6
I.	VERBS, INTRODUCTORY ; Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Active . . . . .	7-9
II.	NOUNS, INTRODUCTORY ; THE O-DECLENSION — <i>Agreement of Adjectives</i> . . . . .	9-11
III.	A-DECLENSION NOUNS — Adjectives in <i>ος</i> , <i>η</i> , <i>ον</i> . . . . .	12-13
IV.	A-DECLENSION NOUNS MASCULINE — <i>Accusative of Extent. Dialogue</i> . . . . .	14-16
V.	PROCLITICS AND ENCLITICS — Present and Imperfect of <i>εἴητι</i> . . . . .	16-19
VI.	REDUPLICATION — Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Active . . . . .	19-21
VII.	REVIEW OF NOUNS AND VERBS — <i>Accusative of Specification. Fable</i> (Aesop) . . . . .	21-24
VIII.	PERSONAL ENDINGS — Indicative Middle. <i>Dialogue</i> . . . . .	24-27
IX.	PERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE — <i>Agent</i> . . . . .	27-29
X.	PALATAL AND LABIAL STEMS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION — <i>Genitive with Nouns. Dialogue</i> (Aesop) . . . . .	30-33
XI.	LINGUALS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION — <i>Genitive of Separation</i> . . . . .	34-36
XII.	FIRST AORIST AND FUTURE PASSIVE — <i>Present and Past Particular Conditions. Dialogue</i> (Lucian) . . . . .	36-40
XIII.	SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD — <i>Vivid Future Conditions. Reading Exercise</i> (Anabasis) . . . . .	40-43

LESSON		PAGE
XIV.	OPTATIVE MOOD— <i>Vague Future Conditions. Final Clauses.</i>	44-46
XV.	LIQUID AND SYNCOPATED NOUNS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION. <i>Dialogue.</i>	47-49
XVI.	CONSONANT DECLENSION: Stems in <i>s</i> — <i>Genitive with Verbs. Dialogue</i> (Aristophanes)	50-53
XVII.	OPTATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE— <i>Object Clauses</i>	53-56
XVIII.	SECOND AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE— <i>Conditions Contrary to Fact. Fable</i> (Aesop).	56-59
XIX.	ADJECTIVES OF THE CONSONANT AND A-DECLENSIONS— <i>Irregular Adjectives</i>	60-62
XX.	COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES— <i>Genitive of Comparison Review Exercise.</i>	63-66
XXI.	ADVERBS— <i>Dative of Resemblance. Dative with Compounds</i>	67-70
XXII.	IMPERATIVE MOOD— <i>Commands and Prohibitions. Dialogue</i>	70-73
XXIII.	CONSONANT DECLENSION: Nouns in I, Y, EY— <i>Two Accusatives</i>	73-75
XXIV.	INFINITIVES— <i>Uses not in Indirect Discourse</i>	76-79
XXV.	PARTICIPLES— <i>Genitive Absolute</i>	80-83
XXVI.	CONTRACT VERBS IN <i>ēw</i> — <i>Abrós. Reading Exercise (Hellenica)</i>	84-87
*XXVII.	CONTRACT NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES— <i>Time</i>	88-90
XXVIII.	DIGAMMA NOUNS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION— <i>Dative of Cause and Means. Reading Exercise (Euripides and Lysias)</i>	91-94
XXIX.	INDIRECT DISCOURSE— <i>The Verb φημι</i>	95-97
XXX.	INDIRECT DISCOURSE, continued	98-100

LESSON	PAGE
XXXI. CONTRACT VERBS IN <i>dee</i> — <i>Potential Optative. Reading Exercise</i> (Cyropaedia)	101–105
*XXXII. REVIEW OF THE ACTIVE VERB	105–107
*XXXIII. REVIEW OF THE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE VERB. Perfect Passive of Consonant Stems	107–110
XXXIV. REVIEW OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION— <i>Rules for Gender. Dialogue</i>	110–112
XXXV. LIQUID VERBS— <i>Wishes</i>	113–115
XXXVI. SECOND PASSIVE SYSTEM— <i>General Conditions. Reading Exercise</i> (Aesop)	115–118
*XXXVII. IRREGULAR NOUNS. <i>Reading Exercise</i> (Pausanias)	119–121
XXXVIII. THE INTERROGATIVE <i>τις</i> , INDEFINITE <i>τις</i> , AND <i>ὅτις</i> — <i>Questions. Fable</i> (Aesop)	122–125
XXXIX. REVIEW OF CONDITIONS. <i>Reading Exercise</i> (Anabasis)	126–129
*XL. FORMATION OF WORDS	129–133
XLI. MI VERBS: <i>ἴστημι</i> AND <i>ἐπειάμην</i> . <i>Reading Exercise</i> (Anabasis)	134–137
XLII. MI VERBS: <i>τίθημι</i> — <i>Relative and Temporal Clauses</i>	137–139
*XLIII. REVIEW OF <i>ἴστημι</i> AND <i>τίθημι</i> . <i>Reading Exercise</i> (Lysias)	140–142
*XLIV. VERBALS. PERSONAL PRONOUNS	143–145
XLV. MI VERBS: <i>δίδωμι</i> . <i>Constructions with</i> <i>τος</i>	145–147
XLVI. MI VERBS: <i>δείκνυμι</i> AND <i>ἴδεν</i> — <i>Constructions with</i> <i>αὐτε</i> . <i>Reading Exercise</i> (Cyropaedia)	148–151
XLVII. SECOND AORISTS OF THE MI FORM— <i>πρίν</i> . <i>Reading Exercise</i> (Cyropaedia)	151–154
XLVIII. MI VERBS: <i>εἰμι</i> —Review of <i>εἰμι</i> and <i>φημι</i> . <i>Accusative Absolute. Reading Exercise</i> (Doric Song)	155–158

LESSON	PAGE
<b>XLIX. MI VERBS: οἴσα—Participial Indirect Discourse . . .</b>	<b>158–161</b>
<b>L. MI VERBS: έημι—Double Negatives. Reading Exercise (Lucillius) . . . . .</b>	<b>161–164</b>
<b>READING LESSON: The Battle of Cunaxa (Anabasis) . . . . .</b>	<b>165–169</b>
<b>READING LESSON: The Peace of Antalcidas (Hellenica) . . . . .</b>	<b>169–172</b>
<b>READING LESSON: Gobryas before Cyrus (Cyropaedia) . . . . .</b>	<b>172–176</b>
<b>READING LESSON: The Choice of Heracles (Memorabilia) . . . . .</b>	<b>176–182</b>
<b>APPENDIX: Tables of Declension and Conjugation . . . . .</b>	<b>183–230</b>
<b>SPECIAL VOCABULARIES . . . . .</b>	<b>231–247</b>
<b>GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY . . . . .</b>	<b>249–268</b>
<b>ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY . . . . .</b>	<b>269–276</b>
<b>GRAMMATICAL INDEX . . . . .</b>	<b>277–281</b>
<b>GREEK INDEX . . . . .</b>	<b>283–285</b>



## INTRODUCTION

---

Is Greek likely to hold its place in secondary education, or will an increasing number turn rather to modern languages and to science studies?

The answer depends partly upon the future attitude of the colleges. Will they continue to require Greek for admission, or, if they do not require it, will they directly or indirectly encourage it? It is no longer required, as is well known, for entrance to Harvard; but Harvard may be said still to encourage the study of Greek in the schools by making entrance more difficult for those who do not offer Greek. Most Eastern colleges maintain the Greek requirement, and it seems probable, for several reasons, that if Greek is by degrees dropped from admission requirements, it will continue to be fostered and favored by the colleges, at least unofficially and indirectly. That students well prepared in Greek will be particularly welcomed, there can be no doubt. For the Greek department to decline permanently in importance and dignity would be regretted even by the men of science in almost any college.

But perhaps the influence of schoolmasters will count for more in the schools than college prescriptions. In fact, it seems probable that college prescriptions will in the future be shaped and determined as much by the heads

of secondary schools as by the colleges themselves. Since President Eliot, twenty years ago, took the unheard-of step of calling upon the principals of a number of important schools, feeders of Harvard, to consult with himself and others of the Faculty on requirements for admission to Harvard, other college presidents have done the same, and associations have been formed for the express purpose of stated, formal consultation.

The head of a school can, if he chooses, exert a potent and often decisive influence on the choice of studies in his classes ; he is the best qualified person to advise, he is most frequently consulted. The principals of most high schools and academies and of private schools that rank with them are classically trained men ; a large proportion of them teach Greek, enjoy Greek, and would sooner lose any other branch of their school, unless it be Latin. But they see a certain tendency and drift away from Greek. They are embarrassed when they are called upon to account for the fruits of three or four years' study of Greek in the schools. They say that time enough is not allowed. But instead of more they must be content with less. In a word, better results must be shown than ever before,—and that with reduced time,—or the Philistines will be upon us.

The problem to be solved is difficult, but not hopeless. The aim in Greek is changing, and it must change still more. In Greek we cannot afford to attempt more for our pupils than to open to them Greek literature—and that is coming to be recognized as the distinctive and proper aim of Greek study in the schools. And we must find the shortest way.

In what ways can time be saved ? Partly by removing unnecessary obstacles, partly by laying firm hold of essen-

tials and essentials only. Our business is not to train future professors of Greek. We must train our boys and girls to read—to read Xenophon and Thucydides and Herodotus and Homer. To this end reading must be begun at the earliest moment, even when only a few paradigms have been learned. The simplest material must be used, and the teacher must lead the way, translating and explaining first when needful.

To this end also Greek syntax must be made from the beginning auxiliary to an understanding of Greek texts. What is exceptional or rare has no place in an introductory manual. What is like English calls for nothing more than mention. Even on important constructions practice need not be carried farther than to give the learner a clear comprehension. For example, he must know how to translate the different forms of conditional sentences. But to keep him hammering at exercises till he can turn a variety of English conditions into Greek without error, involves in the end a great waste of time. Unfailing accuracy in the application of knowledge comes with time and reading.

The authors of "The First Greek Book" seem to me to have appreciated the position that Greek occupies, as briefly outlined above, and they seem to have forecast intelligently its probable future. They see that in the interests of Greek study it is mischievous to make exorbitant demands; that hitherto the mistake has been made in elementary Greek books of not recognizing the changed and changing aims of Greek study in secondary schools; that accordingly the beginner has been bewildered, delayed, and disheartened by the needless multiplicity and mass of details with which he is confronted in his first study from a false idea of thoroughness. I admire accord-

ingly the wise restraint shown in every part of this little book. After a careful reading of it in manuscript I do not know what it contains that could be spared, nor what I should wish to see in such a manual that is not embraced within its scope. The plan of limiting the exercises for translation into Greek to about half the number of sentences given to be translated into English seems to me most sensible. Brevity, which was evidently a constant aim in the selection, statement, and illustration of principles and facts, proves not unfrequently almost irreconcilable with clearness and simplicity ; but here they will be found successfully and happily united.

Does the book illustrate with sufficient copiousness the inflections of the language ? I think this will not be doubted when one takes account of the dialogues and selections for reading, which constitute an important feature of the book. These colloquia and reading lessons should be noticed for another reason. While serving excellently as an introduction to a continuous text, they help to awaken and sustain interest, and to show the learner that he can make use at once of his knowledge of forms and syntax. To translate detached sentences is one thing in the eyes of a boy or girl ; to read a fable or anecdote is quite another.

To sum up briefly, the authors, with the excellent equipment of sound knowledge and much experience in teaching the elements of Greek, have produced a book free from the faults of excess and meagerness, designed with the right aim, built on just principles, and wrought out in its details with praiseworthy tact and skill.

WM. C. COLLAR.

ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL,  
May 1st, 1895.

# THE FIRST GREEK BOOK

---

## INTRODUCTORY

1. THE ALPHABET.—The Greek alphabet has twenty-four letters.

FORM.	ENGLISH EQUIVALENT.	NAME.	FORM.	ENGLISH EQUIVALENT.	NAME.
A α	a	Alpha	N ν	n	Nu
B β	b	Beta	Ξ ξ	x	Xi
Γ γ	g hard	Gamma	Ο ο	ɔ	Omicron
Δ δ	d	Delta	Π π	p	Pi
Ε ε	ĕ	Epsilon	Ρ ρ	r	Rho
Ζ ζ	z	Zeta	Σ σ s	s	Sigma
Η η	ē	Eta	Τ τ	t	Tau
Θ θ	th	Theta	Υ υ	(u) y	Upsilon
Ι ι	i	Iota	Φ φ	ph	Phi
Κ κ	k or c hard	Kappa	Χ χ	kh	Chi
Λ λ	l	Lambda	Ψ ψ	ps	Psi
Μ μ	m	Mu	Ω ω	ō	Omega

a. The form **s** is used at the end of a word, elsewhere **σ**.

2. VOWELS.—The vowels are **α**, **ε**, **η**, **ι**, **ο**, **ω**, and **υ**. Of these **ε** and **ο** are always short; **η** and **ω** are always long; **α**, **ι**, and **υ** are sometimes short and sometimes long.

3. DIPHTHONGS.—The diphthongs are **αι**, **αυ**, **ει**, **ευ**, **οι**, **ου**, **ηι**, **υι**, **ᾳ**, **ῃ**, and **ῳ**. The last three, formed by the union of **ι** with a long vowel, are called *improper* diphthongs. (The *iota* here is called *iota subscript*, and with capitals is written in the line, as ΤΩΙ ΔΗΜΩΙ, τῳ δήμῳ, "Ηισθετο, ἦσθετο").

4. PRONUNCIATION.—Of the vowels,

<b>ā</b>	is pronounced like <i>a</i> in father,
<b>ă</b>	" " " <i>a</i> " godfather,
<b>ε</b>	" " " <i>e</i> " get,
<b>η</b>	" " " <i>a</i> " hate,
<b>ī</b>	" " " <i>i</i> " machine,
<b>ȳ</b>	" " " <i>i</i> " pin,
<b>ō</b>	" " " <i>o</i> " note,
<b>օ</b>	" " " <i>o</i> " rénovate.
<b>υ</b>	" French <i>u</i> or German <i>ü</i> .

5. Of the diphthongs,

<b>αι</b>	is pronounced like <i>ai</i> in <i>aisle</i> ,
<b>αυ</b>	" " " <i>ou</i> " loud,
<b>ει</b>	" " " <i>ei</i> " height,
<b>ευ</b>	" " " <i>eu</i> " feud,
<b>οι</b>	" " " <i>oi</i> " boil,
<b>ου</b>	" " " <i>ou</i> " youth,
<b>υι</b>	" " " <i>ui</i> " quit.
<b>ᾳ</b> , <b>ῃ</b> , <b>ῳ</b> are "	" simple <b>ā</b> , <b>η</b> , <b>ω</b> .

Some teachers prefer to give each vowel of the diphthong its proper sound, but without break between them. Thus **ει** would have the sound of *ei* in *eight*, and **ευ** would be pronounced éh-oo.

**6. CONSONANTS.**—The simple consonants may be divided into

*labials*, π, β, φ, μ,  
*palatals*, κ, γ, χ,  
*linguals*, τ, δ, θ, σ, λ, ν, ρ.

Of these λ, μ, ν, ρ, and σ, with γ nasal (8), are called *semivowels*, the others *mutes*. λ, μ, ν, ρ are called *liquids*, σ a *sibilant*.

**7. The double consonants** are ξ (κς), ψ (πς), ζ (δ with a soft s sound).

**8. PRONUNCIATION OF CONSONANTS.**—In general the consonants are pronounced like their equivalents in English. γ, however, is always hard, like *g* in *get*, and before another palatal (κ, γ, χ) is nasal, like *n* in *anger*; χ is like the German *ch*, and ζ is pronounced like *ds* or *dz*.<sup>1</sup>

**9. CLASSIFICATION.**—The mutes may be arranged according to pronunciation in three *orders*,

*smooth*, π, κ, τ,  
*middle*, β, γ, δ,  
*rough*, φ, χ, θ.

Mutes in the same order are called *coördinate*.

a. Observe that the first column above contains only labial mutes, the second only palatals, the third only linguals. This is called arrangement by *classes*, and mutes of the same class are known as *cognates*.

**10. BREATHINGS.**—Every vowel or diphthong which begins a word has either the *rough* breathing or the *smooth*

---

<sup>1</sup> By some teachers ζ is pronounced like English *z*.

breathing. The former (·) shows that the vowel is preceded by the sound of *h*, the latter (') shows that the vowel is not aspirated.

11. In diphthongs the breathing comes upon the second vowel. The improper diphthongs, however, even when the iota is not subscript, have the breathing upon the first vowel; thus, εύρισκω, οἴκοι, but ἥδειν or "Ηιδειν."

12. At the beginning of a word **ρ** and **υ** are aspirated; φήτωρ, ύδωρ.

13. SYLLABLES.—A Greek word has as many syllables as it has separate vowels or diphthongs. The last syllable is called the *ultima*, the one before the last the *penult*, and the one before the penult the *antepenult*.

14. *Division of Syllables.*—In dividing a word we may place at the beginning of a syllable only single consonants or combinations of consonants which can begin a word; as φί-λος, ἄ-γω, ἀν-θρω-πος. Compound words are usually divided into their original parts.

15. *Quantity of Syllables.*—A syllable is long by nature when it contains a long vowel or a diphthong; as φαῖ-νω. A syllable is long by position when its vowel is followed by two consonants or a double consonant; as δόν-τες.

16. ACCENTS.—There are three accents, the *acute* (·), the *grave* (˘), and the *circumflex* (^).

17. Of these the *acute* may stand only on one of the last *three* syllables of a word, the *circumflex* only on one of the last *two*, and the *grave* only on the *ultima*.

## INTRODUCTORY

**18.** *Place of Accent.* — The accent, like the breathing, stands on the second vowel of a diphthong (but η, ο, ω accent the first vowel, as in 11); as εἴκοσι, εὑρού.

**19.** The *antepenult*, if accented, takes the *acute*; but it can have an accent only when the last syllable is short; as ἄνθρωπος.

**20.** The *penult*, if accented, takes the *circumflex* when it is long by nature (15), and at the same time the *ultima* is short by nature. Otherwise it takes the *acute*; δῶρον, κῆρυξ, but δώρου, λόγος.

**21.** The *ultima* may have the *acute*, *circumflex*, or *grave* accent. A word with an *acute* on the *ultima* is called an *oxytone* (i.e. *sharp-toned*). An *oxytone* changes its *acute* accent to the *grave* when followed by other words without intervening mark of punctuation; thus, ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν, ὁ ἄδελφε, ἄγε τὴν στρατιάν, *brother, lead the army to the river.*

**22.** The *circumflex* accent *cannot* stand on a short vowel. **DO NOT FORGET THIS.**

**23.** *Summary of Accents.* — *a.* The last three syllables only can be accented (17).

*b.* The FIRST of these (the *antepenult*) can have the *acute* alone (1).

*c.* The SECOND (the *penult*) may have the *circumflex* or *acute* (2).

*d.* The THIRD (the *ultima*) may have the *grave*, *circumflex*, or *acute* (3).

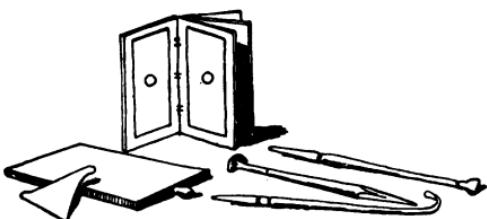
**24. Remark.** — Notice how the principles of accentuation of Greek words differ from those of Latin. In Latin

the critical syllable of a word is the penult: “*Words of more than two syllables are accented on the penult if the penult is long, etc.*” In Greek the ultima is the decisive syllable. If the vowel of the ultima is *long*, the penult can have only the acute accent, and the antepenult can have no accent at all. Accordingly, in learning declensions, for example, (first) *notice the position of the accent in the first form given*, as the nominative singular of nouns, and (second) *watch carefully the quantity of the ultima*.

For example, in the nominative, ἀνθρώπος (47), we see a short ultima and the accent on the antepenult. In the genitive and dative the ultima lengthens and pulls the accent forward to the penult, ἀνθρώπου, ἀνθρώπῳ. The tension is removed in the accusative by the shortening of the ultima again, and the accent flies back to its original place, the antepenult, ἀνθρώπον. When the accent of a word tends to go back in this way, it is called *recessive*.

Final **α** and **ο** are considered short except in the optative mood and in **οἴκοι**.

**25. PUNCTUATION.** — In Greek we find the same period and comma as in English. There is also a colon or semi-colon, like a period above the line (·). The interrogation mark is the English semicolon ( ; ), as πῶς ἔχεις ; *how do you do?*



## LESSON I

**VERBS—INTRODUCTORY**

**26. VOICE.** — The Greek verb has three voices, the active, the middle, and the passive. The active and passive are as in Latin or English.

**27.** The *middle* voice denotes that the subject acts upon himself, or for his own benefit. In form it is like the passive, except in the future and aorist tenses.

**28. MOOD.** — There are five moods: four proper or finite moods, the indicative, the subjunctive, the optative, and the imperative—and the infinitive. There are also participles, as in Latin, and verbal adjectives in *τος* and *τέος*.

**29. TENSE.** — There are seven tenses: the present, the future, the perfect, the future perfect, the imperfect, the aorist, the pluperfect. The first four are called primary tenses, the others secondary.

**30.** The *aorist* corresponds to the Latin historical perfect, as *ΞΛῦσε*, *he loosed*; the perfect to the English present perfect or Latin perfect definite, as *λέλυκε*, *he has loosed*.

**31. NUMBER.** — There are three numbers, the singular and plural, as in Latin, and the dual, which denotes two objects.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> As the dual is rare, it has been omitted in the lessons, but the forms are given in the Appendix for teachers who think them desirable in elementary work.

**32. PERSON.** — There are three persons, as in Latin. The imperative lacks the first person.

**33. AUGMENT.** — In the secondary tenses of the indicative the verb receives an increase or augment at the beginning. This is of two kinds.

**34. Syllabic Augment.** — The imperfect and aorist indicative of verbs beginning with a consonant prefix the syllable *ε*. This is called *syllabic augment*: λύω, ξλύον.

**35. Temporal Augment.** — The imperfect and aorist indicative of verbs beginning with a vowel or diphthong lengthen the first vowel unless already long. ἀ and ε become η,— ι, ο, υ become ι, ω, υ,— αι or η becomes η, and οι becomes φ. This is called *temporal augment*: ἄγω, ἤγον.

**36. Verbs have recessive accent (24).**

### THE INDICATIVE ACTIVE

\* **37. Learn the Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Active of λύω (516–18).**

### 38. VOCABULARY

βασιλεύω, <i>be king</i> ; fut. βασιλεύσω.	ἄγω, <i>lead, bring</i> ; fut. ἄξω (for ἄγσω).
θέω, <i>sacrifice</i> ; fut. θύσω.	πέμπω, <i>send</i> ; fut. πέμψω (for πέμπτης).
κελεύω, <i>bid, order</i> ; fut. κελεύσω.	ποσω).
πάω, <i>strike</i> ; fut. πάσω.	ἔχω, <i>have</i> ; imperf. εἶχον (for ἔεχον).

**39. TRANSLATE:** 1. λύει, ἔλυε, λύσει. 2. λύουσι, ἔλυον, λύσουσι. 3. παίεις, ἔπαιεις, παίσεις. 4. παίομεν, ἔπαιόμεν, παίσομεν. 5. βασιλεύω, ἔβασιλευον, βασιλεύσω. 6. κελεύετε; ἔκελεύετε; κελεύσετε; 7. θέει, ἄγουσι. 8. πέμψομεν, εἶχε. 9. ἥγε, ἔχει. 10. λύσετε, παίοντει.

**40.** 1. He orders, he ordered, he will order. 2. I destroy, I was destroying, I shall destroy. 3. They are leading, they will lead, they were leading. 4. You are king, you will be king, you were king. 5. He sends, they used to send (*what tense?*), I shall send. 6. He was sacrificing, I strike, they will order. 7. Did he lead? Shall you (plu.) strike? 8. They had, he will sacrifice.

---

## LESSON II

### NOUNS—INTRODUCTORY

**41. NUMBER.** — There are three numbers, as in verbs (31).

**42. GENDER.** — There are three genders, masculine, feminine, and neuter. The same rules hold as in Latin: *Masculine* are names of *males*; also most names of *rivers*, *winds*, and *months*. *Feminine* are names of *females*; also most names of *countries*, *towns*, *islands*, and *trees*, and most nouns denoting *qualities* and *conditions*. *Diminutive* nouns are *neuter*.

**43. CASE.** — Greek has five cases, nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, vocative. The uses of the Latin ablative are divided between the genitive and dative.

**44. DECLENSION.** — Nouns are declined in three divisions: the **O**-Declension, the **A**-Declension, and the General or Consonant Declension.

## THE O-DECLENSION

**45.** STEM.—The stem ends in **o**, sometimes lengthened to **ω**.

**46.** Nouns in **os** are generally *masculine*, sometimes *feminine*; those in **ov** are *neuter*.

**47.** In the following paradigms the masculine and neuter of the article and adjective are given with ἄνθραπος and δῶρον, the similarity of forms making it seem expedient to introduce them with the nouns. Observe, however, that the article lacks the vocative.

## PARADIGMS

δοῦλος, SLAVE, <i>m.</i>	Corresponding Latin Word.	ὁ σοφὸς ἄνθραπος, THE WISE MAN.	τὸ καλὸν δῶρον, THE BEAUTIFUL GIFT, <i>n.</i>
-----------------------------	------------------------------	------------------------------------	--

## SINGULAR

N.	δοῦλος	servus	ὁ σοφὸς ἄνθραπος	τὸ καλὸν δῶρον
G.	δούλου	servī	τοῦ σοφοῦ ἄνθραπου	τοῦ καλοῦ δώρου
D.	δούλῳ	servō	τῷ σοφῷ ἄνθραπῳ	τῷ καλῷ δώρῳ
A.	δούλον	servum	τὸν σοφὸν ἄνθραπον	τὸν καλὸν δῶρον
V.	δούλε	serve	— σοφὲ ἄνθραπε	— καλὸν δῶρον

## PLURAL

N.	δοῦλοι	servī	οἱ σοφοὶ ἄνθραποι	τὰ καλὰ δῶρα
G.	δούλων	servōrum	τῶν σοφῶν ἄνθραπων	τῶν καλῶν δώρων
D.	δούλοις	servīs	τοῖς σοφοῖς ἄνθραποις	τοῖς καλοῖς δώροις
A.	δούλους	servōs	τοὺς σοφοὺς ἄνθραπους	τὰ καλὰ δῶρα
V.	δούλοι	servī	— σοφοὶ ἄνθραποι	— καλὰ δῶρα

*a.* Observe the resemblance between the case-endings of δοῦλος and *servus*.

*b.* Observe that the nominative, accusative, and vocative of δῶρον are alike, and in the plural end in **a**. What is the plural of Latin *dōnum*?

c. Read again the remark on accent (24), and account for the changes of accent in the paradigms.

d. Observe that **σοφός** has the circumflex accent on the genitive and dative of all numbers. All oxytones (21) of this declension are accented the same as **σοφός**.

**48. Rule of Syntax.** — Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case.

#### 49.

#### VOCABULARY

ἀγαθός, adj. <i>good, brave.</i>	μακρός, adj., <i>long.</i>
ἄγρος, adj., <i>wild.</i>	πόλεμος, <i>war.</i>
θεός, <i>god.</i>	στρατηγός, <i>general.</i>
ἵππος, <i>horse.</i>	χωρίον, <i>place, spot.</i>
λόγος, <i>word.</i>	ἡν, <i>he was; ησαν, they were.</i>

**50. TRANSLATE:** 1. τοῦ ἄγρίου ἵππου. 2. τοῖς σοφοῖς λόγοις. 3. οἱ πόλεμοι ήσαν μακροί. 4. ὁ θεὸς δῶρα καλὰ ἔχει. 5. οἱ λόγοι τῶν θεῶν σοφοὶ ήσαν. 6. ὁ ἀνθρώπος ἄγει ἵππους καλούς. 7. τοῖς θεοῖς ἔθυον. 8. κελεύσει τὸν στρατηγὸν ἀνθρώπους ἄγειν<sup>1</sup> ἀγαθούς. 9. παίει τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς δούλους. 10. τῷ στρατηγῷ ἔπειπε δῶρα.

**51.** 1. The horses were wild. 2. He will sacrifice to the god. 3. The spot was beautiful. 4. The generals will send brave men. 5. They bade the man strike<sup>2</sup> the slave. 6. He had a gift, a fine horse.<sup>3</sup>

**NOTE.** — The definite article in Greek is declined like an adjective of the vowel (Ο and Α) declension: Masc. δ, τοῦ, τῷ, τόν, etc., as in the paradigm above. See 54 for the feminine, and Appendix for the declension in full. There is no indefinite article.

<sup>1</sup> Pres. infin. active, *to bring.*

<sup>2</sup> Cf. 50, 8.

<sup>3</sup> An appositive, and so in the same case as δῶρον.

## LESSON III

## A-DECLENSION NOUNS

52. Nouns of this declension end in **α** or **η** (feminine), **ᾶς** or **ης** (masculine).

53. STEM. — The stem ends in **α**, which in the singular is often lengthened to **ā** or **ῃ**. After **ε**, **ι**, **ρ**, **ᾶ** is generally found in the singular; but after **σ**, **λλ**, or a double consonant, **ᾳ** is found in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular, and **ῃ** in the genitive and dative.

## 54.

## PARADIGMS

<b>χώρā,</b> LAND.	Corresponding Latin Word.	<b>Μούσα,</b> MUSE.	<b>ἡ μīκρὰ σκηνή,</b> THE SMALL TENT.	<b>γέφūρa,</b> BRIDGE.
SINGULAR				
N.V. <b>χώρā</b>	terra	<b>Μούσα</b>	<b>ἡ μīκρὰ σκηνή</b>	<b>γέφūρa</b>
G. <b>χώρās</b>	terrae	<b>Μούσης</b>	<b>τῆς μīκρᾶς σκηνῆς</b>	<b>γεφūρās</b>
D. <b>χώρa</b>	terrae	<b>Μούση</b>	<b>τῆ μīκρᾶ σκηνῆ</b>	<b>γεφūρa</b>
A. <b>χώρān</b>	terram	<b>Μούσαν</b>	<b>τὴν μīκρᾶν σκηνῆν</b>	<b>γεφūrān</b>
PLURAL				
N.V. <b>χώρai</b>	terrae	<b>Μούσαι</b>	<b>αὶ μīκραὶ σκηνai</b>	<b>γέφūrāi</b>
G. <b>χωρān</b>	terrārum	<b>Μούσῶν</b>	<b>τῶν μīκρῶν σκηνῶν</b>	<b>γεφūrān</b>
D. <b>χώρais</b>	terrīs	<b>Μούσαις</b>	<b>ταῖς μīκραις σκηνaiς</b>	<b>γεφūrāis</b>
A. <b>χώρās</b>	terrās	<b>Μούσᾶs</b>	<b>τᾶς μīκρᾶς σκηνᾶs</b>	<b>γεφūrās</b>

a. Observe that **σκηνή** changes its accent to the circumflex in the genitive and dative of all numbers. This is true of all oxytones of the **O** and **A** declensions; cf. 47.

b. Observe that in all the above nouns the genitive plural has the circumflex. This is because the syllable results from a contraction of **-άων**, and is the same for all nouns of the **A**-declension.

55. ADJECTIVES of the vowel declension are declined in the masculine and neuter like nouns in **ος** and **ον**, and

in the feminine like nouns in ἄ or η.<sup>1</sup> Thus: ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν; ἀγαθοῦ, ἀγαθῆς, ἀγαθοῦ, etc. See 499. Cf. *bonus*, *bona*, *bonum* of Latin.

## 56.

## VOCABULARY

ἄμαξα, <i>wagon</i> .	οἱ ποταμοί, <i>river</i> .
Θάλαττα, <i>sea</i> .	φοβερός, ἀ, ὁν, adj., <i>terrible</i> .
Θεᾶ, <i>goddess</i> .	ἔξ, <i>out of</i> , prep. w. gen. (ἐκ βε-
κακός, ή, ὁν, adj., <i>bad, wicked, cowardly</i> .	fore consonants).
κώμη, <i>village</i> .	ἔν, <i>in</i> , prep. with dative.
πολέμιος, ία, ιον, <i>hostile</i> ; οἱ πολέμιοι, <i>the</i>	εἰς, <i>into</i> , prep. w. acc.
ενεμοί, <i>hostēs</i> ; cf. πόλεμος.	

57. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἥσαν κῶμαι. 2. τοὺς μῖκροὺς ἵππους ἄγουσιν<sup>2</sup> εἰς τὸν ποταμόν. 3. ὁ στρατηγὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐκ τῶν σκηνῶν ἤγε. 4. πόλεμος φοβερὸς ἦν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. 5. εἰς τὴν θάλατταν ἄξει τοὺς δούλους. 6. κελεύει τὸν στρατηγὸν πέμπειν τὰς ἀμάξας. 7. τὴν μικρὰν γέφυραν οἱ πολέμιοι λέσουσιν.<sup>3</sup> 8. αἱ Μοῦσαι θεαὶ ἥσαν σοφαί. 9. κελεύσεις, ὡς<sup>4</sup> θεὰ καλή, τὸν στρατηγὸν θύειν. 10. ἵππους κακοὺς εἶχον ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ.

58. 1. The men have small wagons. 2. The sea was terrible. 3. They were bringing small gifts out of the tent. 4. O wicked general, you are striking a good man. 5. In the village they were sacrificing to the goddess. 6. He leads the slaves into a terrible place.

<sup>1</sup> ᄃ if the ος is preceded by ε, ι, ρ, ρο; otherwise η.

<sup>2</sup> ν movable, added to the third person singular in ε and to all words ending in σι, if the next word begins with a vowel. It may also be added at the end of a sentence.

<sup>3</sup> Ο, commonly used with vocative, but often left untranslated.

## LESSON IV

## A-NOUNS — MASCULINE

59.

## PARADIGMS

νεῖντας, YOUNG MAN.	πολίτης, CITIZEN.	πελταστής, TARGETEER.	σατράπης, SATRAP.
SINGULAR			
N. νεῖντας	πολίτης	πελταστής	σατράπης
G. νεῖντου	πολίτου	πελταστοῦ	σατράπου
D. νεῖντῃ	πολίτῃ	πελταστῇ	σατράπῃ
A. νεῖνταν	πολίτην	πελταστὴν	σατράπην
V. νεῖντα	πολίτα	πελταστά	σατράπη
PLURAL			
N.V. νεῖνται	πολίται	πελτασταῖ	σατράπαι
G. νεῖντων	πολίτῶν	πελταστῶν	σατραπῶν
D. νεῖνταις	πολίταις	πελτασταῖς	σατράπαις
A. νεῖντας	πολίτας	πελταστάς	σατράπᾶς

a. Observe that masculine nouns of the A-declension differ from feminine nouns in **α** and **η** only in the nominative, genitive, and vocative singular.

b. Decline **στρατιώτης ἀγαθός, ὁ παρασάγγης.**

NOTE.—National names in **ης** and nouns in **της** have **α** in the vocative, as **Πέρσης, Persian, Πέρσα;** **πολίτης, πολίτα.** Most others in **ης** have **η** in the vocative.

60.

## MODEL SENTENCES

a. **ἔξι-ελαύνει παρασάγγας πέντε, he marches five parasangs.**

**β. ἔθυον ἡμέρας δέκα, they sacrificed (during) ten days.**

a. Observe that in **α** the accusative is used to tell *how far* he marched, in **β** to tell *how long* they sacrificed; in other words, **α** shows the extent of the march, **β** the extent of the time of sacrificing.

**61. Rule of Syntax.**—Extent of time or space is expressed by the accusative case.

## 62.

## VOCABULARY

δέκα, indecl., <i>ten</i> .	τὸ πεδίον, <i>plain</i> .
ἔξελανει, <i>he marches</i> .	πέντε, indecl., <i>five</i> .
ἡ ημέρα, <i>day</i> .	Πέρσης, a <i>Persian</i> .
καὶ, <i>and</i> .	στρατιώτης, <i>soldier</i> .
Ξέρξης, <i>Xerxes</i> .	τοξεύω, εύσω, <i>shoot, hit with</i>
παρασάγγης, <i>parasang</i> ,	<i>an arrow</i> .
3½ miles.	τοξότης, <i>bowman</i> .

**63. TRANSLATE:** 1. *νεανίαι πέντε ἥσαν ἐν τῇ τοῦ σατράπου σκηνῇ*.<sup>1</sup> 2. *ὁ σοφὸς σατράπης βασιλεύσει*. 3. *ἔξελανει παρασάγγας δέκα εἰς πεδίον καλόν*. 4. *ὁ*<sup>2</sup> *Ξέρξης τὸν σατράπην κελεύει πελταστὰς ἄγειν*. 5. *εἰς τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώρāν τοξότας καὶ πελταστὰς πέμψουσιν*.<sup>3</sup> 6. *τοῖς νεανίαις δῶρα ἔπειπεν ὁ Ξέρξης*. 7. *ἔξελανει ἐκ τῆς τῶν Περσῶν κώμης καὶ τοὺς τοξότας ἄγει παρασάγγας πέντε*. 8. *ὁ στρατηγὸς κελεύει, ὡς τοξότα, τοὺς στρατιώτας τοξεύειν*. 9. *ἡμέρᾶς πέντε θεοῖς καὶ θεαῖς ἔθυον οἱ πολῖται*.

**64.** 1. The soldiers' tents were small. 2. The satrap marches five parasangs and bids the men sacrifice. 3. Bowmen were shooting in the plain. 4. For ten days we sent gifts to the Persian. 5. A targeteer struck the young man's horse.

<sup>1</sup> The dependent genitive, having the force of an adjective, commonly has the *attributive* position, i.e. between the article and noun.

<sup>2</sup> Proper names may take the article.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. 57, 2, n.

## \*65. Διάλογος.—Θωμᾶς καὶ ὁ Μαθητής

Thomas

Schoolboy

Θ. Ἀλλὰ νῦν, ὡ ἀδελφε, τί τήμερον ἔμαθες ἐν τῷ  
 Well now, my brother, what to-day did-you-learn  
 διδασκαλεῖών;

Μ. Πολλὰ δὴ ἔμαθον, Θωμᾶσιδιον, μάλιστα δὲ τὰ  
 A lot of things, Tommy, especially but  
 Ἑλληνικὰ ὄνόματα.

Greek nouns.

Θ. Τὰ δὲ Ἑλληνικὰ χαλεπά ἔστιν;

M. Οὐ δῆτα· ἐμοί γε δοκεῖ ράονα ἢ ἢ 'Ρωμαϊκή.  
 No, indeed; to me at-least seems easier than Latin.

Θ. Καλὸν τοῦτο· τὴν γὰρ 'Ρωμαϊκὴν μίσω. νῦν δὲ ἰωμεν  
 That's fine! for I hate. let us go  
 παιξόμενοι.

and play.

M. Οὐ δῆτα· τὰ γὰρ ἐπίθετα οὐκέτι μεμάθηκα.  
 adjectives not yet I have learned.

Θ. Βαβαΐ.

Oh dear!

## LESSON V

## PROCLITICS AND ENCLITICS

66. Some monosyllables have no accent, but are pronounced with the following word. These are called *proclitics* (from προ-κλίνω, *lean forward*).

67. The proclitics are the articles, ὁ, ἣ, οἱ, αἱ; εἱ, if, ὡς, ας, οὐ (οὐκ, οὐχ), *not*, and the prepositions εἰς, ἐν, ἐξ.

68. Certain other words are regularly accented, but lose their accents and are pronounced as if a part of the preceding word. These are called *enclitics* (from ἐγκλίνω, *lean on*).

69. The most common enclitics are the present indicative (excepting the second person singular) of *εἰμί*, *be*, and *φημί*, *say*; the genitive, dative, and accusative singular of the pronouns of the first and second persons; the indefinite pronoun *τις*, *τι*; the indefinite adverbs *πού*, *ποτέ*, *πώ*, *πώς*; and the particles *γέ*, *τέ*, *τοί*, *πέρ*.

### VERB *εἰμί*

70. Learn the Present and Imperfect Indicative of *εἰμί* (528).

#### 71. MODEL SENTENCES

- a.* ὁ ἄνθρωπος σοφός ἔστιν, *the man is wise.*
- β.* ἦν ποτε ἄνθρωπός τις, *there was once a man.*
- γ.* τὸ δῶρόν σου καλόν ἔστιν, *your gift is pretty.*
- δ.* ὁ ἵππος μου μεῖζων ἔστιν, *my horse is larger.*
- ε.* εἴ τις ἔστιν ἀγαθός, *if anybody is brave.*

*a.* Observe that in *a*, *β*, *γ*, *ε*, the enclitic drops its accent, but in *δ* the accent of *ἔστιν* is unchanged; in *β* and *γ*, however, the accents of *τις* and *σου* are not lost, but reappear as acute accents upon the ultimas of *ἄνθρωπος* and *δῶρον*. In *ε*, *τις* gives its accent to *εί*, and receives one from *ἔστιν*.

72. *Accent of Enclitics.* — After another word the enclitic always loses its accent, except a dissyllabic enclitic after a word with the acute on the penult.

73. The word before an enclitic receives an additional acute on the ultima, if it has not (*a*) an accent on the ultima, or (*b*) an acute accent on the penult.

74. Before an enclitic an oxytone does not change its acute to the grave (21).

75. A proclitic before an enclitic receives an acute accent.

76. When denoting existence or possibility, or at the beginning of a sentence, ἔστι is written ἔστι. So after ἀλλά, καί, οὐκ, or τοῦτο.

## 77.

## VOCABULARY

ἡ ἀγορᾶ, *market place.*

ἡ μάχη, *battle.*

ὁ ἀδελφός, *brother.*

ἡ ὁδός, *road, march.*

εἰ, *if.*

ὁ ὀπλίτης, *heavy-armed soldier.*

ἐπί, prep. w. gen., *on*; w. dat.,  
*on, by*; w. acc., *to, against.*

τὸ δπλον, *implement; δπλα, arms.*  
οὐ, *not.* οὐκ before a smooth breath

ἰκανός, ἡ, ὅν, adj., *able.*

ινγ, οὐχ before a rough.

78. TRANSLATE: 1. ἔστι, εἰσί. 2. εἰμί, ἦν. 3. εἶ,  
ἔστέ, ἦτε. 4. ἔσμεν, ἦμεν, εἰμί. 5. ἤσαν, ἔστι, ἤσθα.

79. 1. They are, they were. 2. You are, we are.  
3. He was, he is. 4. We were, you (plu.) were.  
5. There is, it is, you (sing.) were.

80. TRANSLATE: 1. οἱ πολέμοι εἰσιν ἐν ταῖς τῶν  
στρατιωτῶν σκηναῖς. 2. ὁ νεāνίāς ἔστιν<sup>1</sup> ἰκανὸς  
ὀπλίτας ἄγειν. 3. ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ ἔστε, ὡς πολῖται.  
4. ἐπὶ τῆς ἀμάξης ἦν τὰ ὅπλα.<sup>2</sup> 5. ἰκανὸς οὐκ ἔστι  
τῷ ἀδελφῷ δῶρα καλὰ πέμπειν. 6. οἱ δοῦλοι εἰσι  
τοξόται<sup>3</sup> ἄγαθοί. 7. αἱ ὄδοι τῆς τοῦ σατράπου χώ-  
ρᾶς μακραί εἰσιν. 8. ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ ἦν χωρίον καλόν.  
9. ἐν τῇ φοβερᾷ μάχῃ οἱ ὅπλιται ἤσαν ἄγαθοί.

<sup>1</sup> ἔστι takes a movable, like a word ending in σι (57, 2, n.).

<sup>2</sup> Notice the singular verb with neuter plural subject. *A neuter plural subject commonly takes its verb in the singular.*

<sup>3</sup> Nominative, because it refers to the same person as the subject.

81. 1. The general's hoplites are cowardly. 2. The satrap is a Persian. 3. The men's gifts are on the wagon. 4. If you have slaves, you are not wise. 5. We were in the villages of the enemy five days. 6. The hoplite's brother is a Bowman.

---

## LESSON VI

### REDUPLICATION

82. The perfect and pluperfect tenses have the reduplication, which is the sign of completed action.

83. In verbs beginning with a single consonant (except  $\rho$ ) reduplication consists in prefixing that consonant followed by  $\epsilon$ , as **λέ-λυκα**. But a rough mute is changed to the cognate smooth (*θ*, *a*), as **τέ-θυκα**.

84. In verbs beginning with two consonants (except a mute and a liquid), with a double consonant, or with  $\rho$ , the syllabic augment (34) is used instead of the reduplication, as **ζητέω**, **ἔζήτηκα**, **στρατεύω**, **ἐστράτευκα**, **ρίπτω**, **ἔρριφα**, but **γράφω**, **γέγραφα**.

85. In verbs beginning with a short vowel or a diphthong the reduplication takes the form of the temporal augment (35).

86. When the perfect is reduplicated as in 83, the pluperfect prefixes the syllabic augment to the reduplication. In other cases the pluperfect retains the augment of the perfect.

## AORIST, PERFECT, AND PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

87. Learn the Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Active of **λύω** (516).

88. ἄγω has the perfect **ἔχα** (the aor. **ῆξα** is rare), πέμπω has the aor. **ἔπεμψα**, perf. **πέπομφα**, ε changed to ο.

Form the aorist, perfect, and pluperfect of **βασιλεύω**, **θύω**, **κελεύω**, **παίω**.

## 89.

## VOCABULARY

ἀθροῖω, *collect*, ἀθροίσω, ἡθροιστα, ἡθροικα.

γράφω, *write*, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα.

διώκω, *pursue*, διάκω, ἐδιώξα, δεδίωχα.

θαυμάζω, *wonder at*, *admire*, θαυμάσω, θαύμαστα, τεθαύμακα.

κωλύω, *hinder*, κωλύσω, ἐκώλυστα, κεκώλυκα.

πείθω, *persuade*, πείσω, ἔπειστα, πέπεικα.

στρατεύω, *make an expedition*, στρατεύσω, ἐστράτευστα, ἐστράτευκα.

κατά, prep. w. gen., *down*, *beneath*; w. acc. *down along*, *through*, *by*, *according to*.

90. TRANSLATE: 1. **ἔλυσε**, λέλυκε, ἐλελύκει. 2. **ἐλεύκεσταν**, λελύκαστι, **ἔλυσαν**. 3. λέλυκας, **ἔλυσαμεν**, **ἐλελύκετε**. 4. **ἐστράτευσε**, **ἐστράτευκε**. 5. **ἡθροίκα**, **ἡθροίκη**. 6. **δεδιώχαστι**, **ἔδιώξαν**. 7. **ἔγραψαμεν**, **γεγράφατε**. 8. **ῆχε**, **εἶχε**.

91. 1. I destroyed, I have destroyed, I had destroyed.  
 2. He assembled, he has assembled. 3. They made an expedition, they had made an expedition. 4. He had led, they have led. 5. You ordered, we had ordered.

92. TRANSLATE: 1. **ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἦχε τοὺς στρατιώτας κατὰ τὴν φοβερὸν ὁδόν**. 2. ὁ στρατηγὸς

τοὺς πελταστὰς ἐδίωξεν ἡμέρας πέντε. 3. λόγους σοφοὺς γεγράφασιν οἱ πολῖται. 4. δῶρα ἐπεπόμφει, δοῦλον καὶ ἵππους δέκα. 5. ἥθροισαν τοὺς τοξότας εἰς<sup>1</sup> τὸ πεδίον. 6. τὰ τῶν ὄπλιτῶν ὅπλα ἐθαυμάσαμεν. 7. οὐ πέπεικε τοὺς κακοὺς ἀνθρώπους. 8. ἐστρατεύκει ἐπὶ τὰς τοῦ σατράπου κώμας. 9. ἐκωλύσατε τὴν μάχην, ὃ τοξόται κακοί. 10. ἥθροικα στρατιώτας ἐκ τῆς χώρας, ὄπλιτας καὶ πελταστάς.

93. 1. He hindered the satrap. 2. They had written wise words. 3. They made an expedition into the country of Xerxes by sea. 4. We have not collected soldiers. 5. I ordered the slaves to bring horses.

## LESSON VII

### REVIEW OF NOUNS AND VERBS

94. *Present and Imperfect.*—The stem of the present and imperfect is the same, and is learned in the theme, *i.e.* the first person singular of the present indicative active. Its final vowel is **ο** before **μ** or **ν**, elsewhere **ε**.

95. *Future.*—The stem of the future active and middle is formed by adding **σο** (**σε**) to the verb stem (except in liquid verbs, which will be treated later).

<sup>1</sup> The idea of motion in the verb makes **εἰς** w. acc. necessary, instead of **ἐν** w. dat.

**96. Aorist.**—The stem of the aorist active and middle is formed by adding **σα** to the verb stem. (For liquid verbs, see 353.)

a. Lingual stems drop **τ**, **δ**, **θ**, before **s**; θαυμάζω, θαυμά(δ)σω, ἔθαύμα(δ)σα.

**97. Perfect.**—Vowel stems, many liquid stems, and some linguals, add the tense suffix **-κα** to the reduplicated verb stem to form the perfect active.

a. Lingual stems (especially those with themes in **ξω**) drop **τ**, **δ**, **θ**, before **-κα**; τεθαύμα(δ)κα.

**98. Pluperfect.**—The pluperfect changes **-κα** of the perfect to **-κε**, in the singular lengthened to **-κη**, **-κης**, **-κει(v)**.

**99. Second Perfect.**—Many verbs add **α** to the reduplicated verb stem to form the perfect. Most stems in **π**, **β**, **κ**, **γ** change to the cognate rough mute, if a short vowel precedes. Those in **φ** and **χ** remain unchanged. This is called the *second perfect* to distinguish from the perfect in **-κα**, the inflection being the same.

**100. Second Pluperfect.**—**α** of the second perfect becomes **ε** in the second pluperfect; the inflection is the same as that of the first pluperfect.

### 101.

### MODEL SENTENCES

**α.** οἱ πολέμιοι φοβεροί εἰσι μάχην, *the enemy are terrible in battle.*

**β.** κάμνω τὴν κεφαλήν, *I have a pain in my head.*

**α.** Observe that **μάχην** in **α** shows in what respect the enemy are terrible; **τὴν κεφαλήν** in **β** the part affected by **κάμνω**. This is called the *Accusative of Specification*.

**102. Rule of Syntax.** — The *Accusative of Specification* with a verb, adjective, noun, or clause, denotes a part or quality to which the expression refers.

**103.** TRANSLATE: 1. βεβασίλευκεν ἄνθρωπος κακὸς  
ἐν τῇ τῶν Περσῶν χώρᾳ. 2. ἔπεισε τοὺς νεανίας τὰ  
ὅπλα πέμπειν τοῖς τοῦ Ξέρξου στρατιώταις. 3. ἐξ-  
ελαύνει ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου παρασάγγας δέκα ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατ-  
ταν. 4. ὁδὸς μακρὰ καὶ φοβερά ἐστιν ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν.  
5. ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐστράτευκεν εἰς τὴν κώμην. 6. εἰς τὸ  
μῖκρὸν πεδίον τοὺς ὀπλίτας ἐκεκελεύκει διώκειν τοὺς  
πολεμίους. 7. ἀνθρώπους δέκα ἀγαθοὺς μάχην ἔπεισε  
διώκειν τοὺς πολεμίους. 8. ἵκανή ἐστιν ἡ θεὰ τὸν  
πόλεμον κωλύειν. 9. ἔπαιε τοὺς ἵππους ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ  
ὅ τοῦ πολέτου δοῦλος.

**104.** 1. The citizens have sacrificed to gods and goddesses. 2. They will order the soldiers to destroy the bridge. 3. Were they able to send hoplites against the Persians? . 4. The peltasts were cowardly in war. 5. He pursued the peltasts for five parasangs.

\*105. Μῦθος. — "Ιππος καὶ Ὀνος

Fable

A.B.B.

**Ἄνθρωπός τις εἶχεν ἵππον καὶ ὄνον.** ὁδεύοντων δὲ ἐν  
while traveling  
**τῇ ὁδῷ εἶπεν ὁ ὄνος τῷ ἵππῳ, “Λαβέ τι ἐκ τοῦ ἐμοῦ βάρους,**  
said take a bit my load  
**εἰ θέλεις εἶναι με σῶν.”** ὁ δὲ οὐκ ἐπείσθη. ὁ δὲ ὄνος  
wish to be alive-and-well. He complied  
**πεσὼν ἐκ τοῦ κόπου ἐτελεύτησε. τοῦ δὲ δεσπότου ἐπιθέντος**  
falling suffering perished; when-his-master-put  
**πάντα αὐτῷ καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν τοῦ ὄνου δοράν, θρηνῶν ὁ ἵππος**  
all upon him besides hide lamenting

ἐβόᾶ, “Οἴμοι τῷ παναθλίφ· μὴ θελήσας μικρὸν βάρος  
 cried out                    O dear, wretched me                    when-I-didn't-wish  
 λαβεῖν, ἵδοù ἄπαντα βαστάζω καὶ τὴν δοράν. τοῖς μικροῖς  
 to take, behold,      all of it                    I carry  
 οἱ μεγάλοι συγ-κοινωνοῦντες ἀμφότεροι σωθήσονται ἐν βίῳ.  
 the strong                 joining with                    both                will be saved                life.

---

## LESSON VIII

## MIDDLE VOICE—PERSONAL ENDINGS

106. In the *Passive Voice* the subject is represented as acted upon; as ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἐπέμφθη, *the man was sent*.

107. In the *Middle Voice* the subject is represented as (1) acting on himself, (2) for himself, or (3) on something belonging to himself; as φαίνομαι, *I show myself* or *appear*, ποιοῦμαι ἀμάξας, *I make myself wagons*, λύεται τὴν θυγατέρα, *he ransoms his (own) daughter*.

108. The forms of the middle and passive are the same except in the future and aorist.

109. The following table gives the personal endings of the active, middle, and passive, as found in the indicative, subjunctive, and optative.

## TABLE OF PERSONAL ENDINGS

## ACTIVE.

*Primary Tenses.*   *Secondary Tenses.*

Sing. 1.	μι	ν
2.	σ (σι)	σ
3.	σι (τι)	—
Plur. 1.	μεν	μεν'
2.	τε	τε
3.	νσι, ἄσι	ν, σαν

## MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

*Primary Tenses.*   *Secondary Tenses.*

Sing. 1.	μαι	μην
2.	σαι	σο
3.	ται	το
Plur. 1.	μεθα	μεθα
2.	σθε (θε)	σθε (θε)
3.	νται	ντο

a. Verbs in **ω** do not have the primary endings **μι** and **σι** in the Indicative active. The ending **τι** you have seen in **ἔστι**.

b. The endings of the imperative and infinitive are given in 242, 259.

### THE INDICATIVE MIDDLE

110. Learn the Present, Imperfect, Future, and Aorist Indicative Middle of **λύω** (517).

#### 111.

#### VOCABULARY

<b>ἀπό</b> , prep. w. gen., (away) <i>from</i> .	<b>μετά</b> , prep. w. gen., <i>with, among</i> ; Lat. <i>ab</i> .
<b>ἡ ἀρχή</b> , <i>province, rule</i> .	<b>μετα-πέμπω</b> , <i>send after</i> ; mid. <i>summon</i> ( <i>to one's self</i> ).
<b>βουλεύω, εύσω</b> , <i>plan</i> ; mid. <i>plan for one's self, deliberate</i> .	<b>όκτω</b> , indecl. <i>eight</i> .
<b>δίκαιος, ἄ, ον</b> , adj. <i>just</i> .	<b>τὸ παιδίον</b> , <i>child</i> .
<b>ὁ Κύρος</b> , <i>Cyrus</i> .	<b>παύω, παύσω</b> , <i>stop (some one)</i> ; mid. <i>stop one's self, cease</i> .

a. Observe that the force of the middle voice often seems to change the meaning of the verb: **λύομαι**, *I ransom* ; **πείθομαι**, *I persuade myself*, hence *obey* ; while **στρατεύομαι** hardly differs from the active in meaning, but is much more common than **στρατεύω**.

112. TRANSLATE: 1. **λύεται**, **λύσεται**. 2. **ἔλύετο**, **ἔλύσατο**. 3. **ἔλύσαντο**, **λύσονται**. 4. **μετα-πέμψομαι**, **μετ-επεμψάμην**.<sup>1</sup> 5. **ἔβουλεύον**, **ἔβουλεύσω**. 6. **ἔστρατεύετο**, **ἔστρατευσάμην**. 7. **παύσεσθε**, **παύεσθε**. 8. **ἀθροιζόμεθα**, **ἡθροιζόμεθα**.

---

<sup>1</sup> If a verb is compounded with a preposition, the augment comes directly after the preposition, which loses a final vowel before this augmented form ; **μετ-έπεμπον**, **ἀπ-ῆγον**. But **περί** and **πρό** keep the final vowel ; **προ-έπεμψε**, **περι-ῆγε**.

113. 1. They ransom, they ransomed. 2. I shall obey, I was obeying. 3. He stopped, he is stopping. 4. We shall deliberate, we are deliberating. 5. He used to summon, he summoned.

114. TRANSLATE: 1. ὁ πολέτης τὰ παιδία λύσεται. 2. οἱ ἄνθρωποι τῷ δικαίῳ σατράπῃ<sup>1</sup> πείθονται. 3. Κύρου μετ-επέμψατο ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς. 4. Κύρω<sup>2</sup> ἐπείθοντο οἱ πέντε στρατηγοί. 5. ἦγου τοὺς ἵππους εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν. 6. ἐπαύοντο οἱ πολέμιοι. 7. μετὰ τὴν μάχην οἱ στρατιῶται εἰς τὸ πεδίον ἥθροῦζοντο. 8. ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσας ἐστρατεύσατο μετὰ τῶν τοῦ Κύρου ὅπλιτῶν. 9. βουλευσόμεθα ἡμέρας ὀκτώ. 10. ἐβούλευοντο οἱ πολῖται ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ.

115. 1. We took the field with the soldiers against Cyrus' enemies. 2. He will obey Cyrus and bring his arms to the tent. 3. The just citizens assembled in the market place. 4. They summon eight young men from the village. 5. After ten days you will deliberate.

\*116. Διάλογος. — Δύο Παιδία

*Twe*

Παιδίον A. Ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ<sup>2</sup> ἔδωκέ μοι τήμερον<sup>3</sup> δῶρον  
*my*                    *gave*      *me*      *to-day*  
 καλόν.

Παιδίον B. Καλῶς. τί ἐστι;  
*Good!*      *What*

<sup>1</sup> Notice that a verb meaning *obey* takes the dative in Greek as in Latin.

<sup>2</sup> Lat. *pater*.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. *ἡμέρα*.

**A. Οὐποτε εἰκάζειν δυνήσει.**

Never to guess you will be able.

**B. Τοῦτ' οἶδα. ἴθι νῦν, λέγε μοι, ώς τάχιστα.**

I know that. Come now, tell right away.

**A. Ἀκουε οὖν· χῆνα ἔδωκέ μοι, μεγάλην καὶ καλήν.**

Listen then; goose big

**B. Θαυμάσια λέγεις· ἀλλὰ μὴ ποιήσῃς ὥσπερ ή ἐν τῷ**  
 Strange things but don't do as

μύθῳ<sup>1</sup> χήρα.  
widow

**A. Πῶς λέγεις;**

How do you mean?

**B. Τί γάρ; οὐ μέμνησαι; ἀλλὰ ή μήτηρ<sup>2</sup> μου καλεῖ**  
 do you remember my (of me)

**με, καὶ ἵτεον ἔστιν. ἐπήν δὲ ἡκώ πάντα λέξω σοι.**  
 I must go. When I come back all to you.

## LESSON IX

### PERFECT INDICATIVE, MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

**117.** Learn the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative, Middle and Passive of **λύω** (517).

**118.** The *perfect* and *pluperfect middle* and *passive* are inflected by adding the personal endings directly to the reduplicated verb stem, as **λέλυ-ται**. For the inflection of the tenses in consonant stems, where many changes are necessary for euphony, see 488, 521.

**119.** The stem of the *future perfect middle* and *passive* is formed by adding **σο** (or **σε**) to the stem of the *perfect middle*; this tense is commonly found with passive force.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. 105.

<sup>2</sup> Lat. *mater*.

120. Write a synopsis of the indicative active and middle of λέω, θέω, στρατεύω, παύω, in the third person singular and plural.

## 121.

## MODEL SENTENCES

*a. τὰ παιδία λελύσεται ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, the children will have been ransomed by their brother.*

*β. τιμάται ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων, he is honored by the barbarians.*

*γ. κεκόλασται τῷ λοχαγῷ, he has been punished by the captain.*

*a.* Observe that in *a* and *β*, the agent is expressed by ὑπό followed by the genitive (compare *ab* with the ablative in Latin); in *γ*, by the dative without a preposition (as is the case with the gerundive in Latin).

122. **Rule of Syntax.**—In Greek the agent with the passive voice is expressed usually by ὑπό and the genitive; but with the perfect and pluperfect passive the simple dative may be used.

## 123.

## VOCABULARY

ὁ βάρβαρος, *barbarian.*

διά, prep. w. gen., *through*; w.

acc., *on account of.* Lat. *per.*

θηρεύω, εύσω, *hunt wild beasts,*

*catch.*

τὸ θηρίον, *wild beast* (cf. θηρεύω).

ὁ κωμάρχης, *village chief.*

παιδεύω, εύσω, *train up a child,*  
*educate* (cf. παιδίον).

πορεύω, εύσω, *make go;* πορεύομαι,  
*proceed, advance.*

σύν, prep. w. dat., *with.* Lat. *cum.*

τις,<sup>1</sup> *who?* τι, *what?*

φίλος, η, ον, adj. *friendly;* as noun,  
*friend.*

<sup>1</sup> The accent of τις, τι, is never changed to grave; this is to distinguish from the indefinite τις, *any one.*

124. TRANSLATE: 1. λέλυται, ἐλέλυτο, λελύσεται.<sup>1</sup>  
 2. πεπαιδεύμεθα, πεπαιδευσόμεθα. 3. ἐπεπόρευντο,  
 πεπόρευνται. 4. ἐστράτευται, ἐστρατεύσεται, ἐστρά-  
 τευτο. 5. βεβουλεύσει, βεβούλευσαι. 6. ἐκεκώλυ-  
 σθε, κεκωλύσεσθε.

125. 1. He has been set free, he had been set free, he will  
 have been set free. 2. They had ransomed, they have  
 ransomed. 3. You (plu.) will have been educated, you had  
 been educated. 4. We have proceeded, we had proceeded.  
 5. He has been hindered, they had been hindered.

126. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐστράτευτο ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβά-  
 ρους. 2. σὺν τοῖς (our) φίλοις βεβουλεύμεθα.  
 3. διὰ τί πέπαυσαι; ὁ κωμάρχης με μετα-πέπεμπται.  
 4. διὰ τῆς τῶν βαρβάρων χώρας πεπόρευνται παρα-  
 σάγγας ὀκτώ. 5. τὰ θηρία τοῖς ἐκ τῆς κώμης<sup>2</sup>  
 στρατιώταις τεθήρευται. 6. τίς πεπαίδευται τῷ σοφῷ  
 κωμάρχῃ; 7. ἐκεκέλευστο<sup>3</sup> ὑπὸ τοῦ σατράπου τοὺς  
 δούλους διώκειν.

127. 1. The village chief had been educated in the  
 satrap's province. 2. They have deliberated with their  
 friends. 3. Why (on account of what) have you ad-  
 vanced through the plain? 4. The dreadful war will  
 have been stopped. 5. We had ransomed our friends.

<sup>1</sup> The *v* of λέλυμαι is lengthened before *s* in λελύσομαι.

<sup>2</sup> ἐκ τῆς κώμης modifies στρατιώταις, and so has the position of an  
 adjective. How would the meaning differ if this phrase came after  
 στρατιώταις?

<sup>3</sup> The perfect of κελεύω is κεκέλευσμαι, not κεκέλευμαι, as would be  
 expected.

## LESSON X

PALATAL AND LABIAL STEMS OF THE CONSONANT  
DECLENSION — GENITIVE WITH NOUNS

128. The *Third* or *General* Declension includes all nouns not belonging to the other two. The stem usually ends in a consonant, but there are a few vowel or diphthong stems.

129. Examine carefully the following table of case endings; notice how they differ from those of the other declensions; and compare with the corresponding Latin endings.

GREEK.				LATIN.			
M. and F. Sing.	Plur.	Neuter. Sing.	Plur.	M. and F. Sing.	Plur.	Neuter. Sing.	Plur.
N. ος ορ —	ες	—	ᾶ	N. ος ορ —	ες	—	ᾶ
G. ος	ων	ος	ων	G. is	um	is	um
D. ι	σι	ι	σι	D. ī	ibus	ī	ibus
A. ν ορ α	ας (νε)	—	ᾶ	A. em, im	ēs, īs	—	ᾶ
V. ος ορ —	ες	—	ᾶ	V. ος ορ —	ες	—	ᾶ

## 130.

## PARADIGMS

φύλαξ, ὁ, GUARD.	διώρυξ, ἡ, CANAL.	φλέψ, ἡ, VEIN.	ούτος ὁ κήρυξ, THIS HERALD.
SINGULAR			
N. φύλαξ	διώρυξ	φλέψ	ούτος ὁ κήρυξ
G. φύλακος	διώρυχος	φλεβός	τούτου τοῦ κήρυκος
D. φύλακι	διώρυχι	φλεβί	τούτῳ τῷ κήρυκι
A. φύλακα	διώρυχα	φλέβα	τούτον τὸν κήρυκα
V. φύλαξ	διώρυξ	φλέψ	— — κήρυξ
PLURAL			
N. V. φύλακες	διώρυχες	φλέβες	ούτοι οἱ κήρυκες
G. φύλακων	διώρυχῶν	φλεβῶν	τούτων τῶν κηρύκων
D. φύλακι	διώρυχι	φλεψί	τούτοις τοῖς κήρυξι
A. φύλακας	διώρυχας	φλέβας	τούτους τοὺς κήρυκας

*a.* Observe that when **s** is added to the stem in the nominative singular and dative plural, it is combined with the final mute to form **ξ** or **ψ**. A labial mute with **s** gives **ψ**, a palatal **ξ**.

*b.* Observe that in this declension also the accent remains as far as possible on the syllable on which it stands in the nominative singular; except **φλέψ**, which accents the ultima in the genitive and dative of all numbers. This is true of most monosyllables of the consonant declension; **ων** and **οιν** are circumflexed.

*c.* Notice that the demonstrative pronoun in Greek is used with the article, in which case the article is not to be translated; and further, that the demonstrative does not, like an adjective, stand between the article and noun. Compare the declension of the masculine given above with that of the article.

## 131.

## MODEL SENTENCES

*a.* ὁδός ἔστι τριῶν ἡμερῶν, *it is a three days' journey.*

*β.* ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἦν τεῖχος πλίνθων ὀπτῶν, *there was a wall of baked bricks in the country.*

*γ.* τὴν τοῦ δῆμου εὔνοιαν εἶχε, *he had the good will of the people.*

*δ.* ἐν τῇ κώμῃ φόβος τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἦν, *there was fear of the soldiers in the village.*

Observe that in *a* the genitive tells the measure of the journey; in *β* it denotes the material of which the wall consists; in *γ* it is the subject of the feeling of good will; in *δ*, the object of the fear, *they were afraid of the soldiers.*

**132. Rules of Syntax.**—The genitive is used to denote measure (of time, space, or value) or material, of which anything consists; the subject of an action or feeling, *Subjective Genitive*; and the object of an action or feeling, *Objective Genitive*.

**133. TRANSLATE:** 1. παρὰ τῶν Θρᾳκῶν ἦκεν ὁ κῆρυξ. 2. τοῦτον τὸν Θρᾳκὰ ἐπεπόμφει παρὰ Κύρου. 3. τίς, ὁ κῆρυξ, τὴν φάλαγγα ἀξεῖ; 4. ὁ τῆς φάλαγγος φόβος κακός ἔστιν. 5. ἡ δὲ διώρυξ ἔστι μακρὰ καὶ δυσπόρευτος. 6. διὰ τῆς διώρυχος ἥκουν αἱ τῶν Θρᾳκῶν φάλαγγες ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν. 7. παρὰ τῇ θαλάττῃ ἦν στρατόπεδον σκηνῶν μικρῶν. 8. οἱ ἀγαθοὶ φύλακες ἐκινδύνευον ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. 9. μισθὸν ἡμερῶν δέκα ὁ Κύρος ἔπειμψεν.

**134.** 1. The guard was proceeding to Xerxes. 2. The general sent for these heralds from the camp. 3. Fear of this general filled (held) the line. 4. They will send gifts to these Thracians. 5. Beside the canal is a road of five parasangs, hard to pass.

### 135.

### VOCABULARY

δέ, conj., post-positive, *but, and*.

ὅς μισθός, *pay*.

δυσπόρευτος,<sup>1</sup> οὐ, adj., *hard to get through*.

παρά, prep. w. gen., *from (beside)*; w. dat., *by the side of, near*; w. acc., *to (the side of), contrary to*.

ἦκω, ἤγε, *come, have come* (like a perfect).

τὸ στρατόπεδον, *camp*.

ὁ Θρᾳκός, Θρᾳκός, *Thracian*.

ἡ φάλαγξ, φάλαγγος, *line of battle*.

κινδύνεύω, σω, etc., *encounter danger, be in peril*.

ὁ φόβος, *fear*.

---

<sup>1</sup> Some adjectives in **ος**, especially compounds, have only two terminations, the feminine being the same as the masculine.

\*136.

## Διάλογος. — Γυνὴ καὶ Χήν

See Lesson VIII.

**Θωμᾶς.** Χθὲς οὐχ ὑπέσχου λέξειν<sup>1</sup> μοι περὶ ἐκείνης τῆς  
yesterday promised that  
**χήρας καὶ τῆς χηνός;**

**Γεώργιος.** Μάλιστά γε· τοῦτο<sup>2</sup> γὰρ οὐ μακρόν ἔστιν.  
yes, indeed

**Θ.** Λέγε δὴ. ἥδιστ' ἀν ἀκούσαιμι.  
tell me, then. I'm dying to hear it (I should hear most gladly).  
**Γ.** Ἀκουε γάρ. Γυνὴ τις χήρα χῆνα εἰχεν, ἦ καθ'  
listen which  
ἐκάστην ἡμέραν ὠὸν<sup>3</sup> αὐτῇ ἔτικτε. νομίσασα δὲ ὡς, εἰ  
every egg laid. Thinking that  
πλείους τῇ ὅρνιθι κριθὰς παρα-βάλοι, δύο ὡὰ τέξεται τῆς  
more bird barley should give would lay  
ἡμέρας τοῦτο ἐποίησεν. ἡ δὲ χήν, πιμελῆς γενομένη, οὐδὲ  
did. fat having become, not even  
ἀπαξ τῆς ἡμέρας τεκεῖν ἐδύνατο.  
once to lay was able.

**Θ.** Εἰεν· ἀγαθόν ἔστι τοῦτο. ἀλλὰ τί δηλοῖ ὁ μῦθος;  
well; but shows

**Γ.** Ὁ μῦθος δηλοῖ, ως Αἰσῶπος αὐτὸς ἔλεξεν, ὅτι οἱ διὰ  
πλεονεξίāν τῶν πλειόνων<sup>4</sup> ἐπι-θυμοῦντες καὶ τὰ παρόντα  
greediness more desire even what they have  
ἀπο-βάλλουσιν.  
lose.

<sup>1</sup> Fut. infin. act. of λέγω.<sup>3</sup> Cf. Lat. *ōnum*.<sup>2</sup> Neut. of οὗτος.<sup>4</sup> Gen. with ἐπι-θυμοῦντες.

## LESSON XI

LINGUALS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION—  
GENITIVE OF SEPARATION

137. Most Lingual Stems add **s** to form the nominative singular, dropping **τ**, **δ**, or **θ**, as ἐλπιδ-, ἐλπίς, *hope*, γιγαντ-, γίγας, *giant*; but nouns in **οντ** drop **τ** and lengthen **ο** to **ω**, as λεοντ-, λέων, *lion*. In neuters the nominative singular is generally the same as the stem, dropping final **τ**,<sup>1</sup> as σωματ-, σώμα, *body*.

## 138.

## PARADIGMS

<b>N.</b>	<b>νέξ</b>	<b>ὅρνης</b>	<b>ἐλπίς</b>	<b>λέων</b>	<b>τοῦτο τὸ σώμα,</b>
<b>G.</b>	<b>νυκτός</b>	<b>ὅρνηθος</b>	<b>ἐλπίδος</b>	<b>λέοντος</b>	<b>τούτου τοῦ σώματος</b>
SINGULAR					
<b>D.</b>	<b>νυκτί</b>	<b>ὅρνηθι</b>	<b>ἐλπίδι</b>	<b>λέοντι</b>	<b>τούτῳ τῷ σώματι</b>
<b>A.</b>	<b>νύκτα</b>	<b>ὅρνην</b>	<b>ἐλπίδα</b>	<b>λέοντα</b>	<b>τούτῳ τῷ σώμα</b>
<b>V.</b>	<b>νέξ</b>	<b>ὅρνης</b>	<b>ἐλπί</b>	<b>λέον</b>	<b>— — σώμα</b>
PLURAL					
<b>N.</b>	<b>νύκτες</b>	<b>ὅρνηθες</b>	<b>ἐλπίδες</b>	<b>λέοντες</b>	<b>ταῦτα τὰ σώματα</b>
<b>G.</b>	<b>νυκτῶν</b>	<b>ὅρνηθων</b>	<b>ἐλπίδων</b>	<b>λεόντων</b>	<b>τούτων τὰν σωμάτων</b>
<b>D.</b>	<b>νυξί</b>	<b>ὅρνησι</b>	<b>ἐλπίσι</b>	<b>λέονσι</b>	<b>τούτοις τοῖς σώμασι</b>
<b>A.</b>	<b>νύκτας</b>	<b>ὅρνηθας</b>	<b>ἐλπίδας</b>	<b>λέοντας</b>	<b>ταῦτα τὰ σώματα</b>

\*139. *Remark.*—*a.* Linguals with nominatives in **ις** and **υς**, except oxytones, drop the lingual in the accusative singular, and add **ν**; **ὅρνης**, **ὅρνην**, *bird*.

*b.* All stems in **ιδ**, and those in **υτ** except oxytones, have the vocative singular like the stem, **δ** or **τ** being dropped; **ἐλπίς**, **ἐλπί**, **γίγας**, **γίγαν**, *giant*. But the

<sup>1</sup> **ν**, **ρ**, **σ** are the only consonants that can stand at the end of a word.

present active participles, as ἄρχων, *ruling*, have the vocative like the nominative.

c. The consonants *ντ*, *νδ*, *νθ*, are dropped before *s*, and the preceding vowel is lengthened, *ε* and *ο* becoming *ει* and *ου*; λέουσι (*λέοντσι*).

## 140.

## MODEL SENTENCES

a. τούτῳ ἔδοξε τοῦ πολέμου παύσασθαι, *it seemed best to him to give up (stop himself from) the war.*

β. ἐνταῦθα δι-έσχον ἀλλήλων ὡς τριάκοντα στάδια, *at that point they were about thirty stades distant from one another.*

a. Observe the case of *πολέμου* and *ἀλλήλων*. This is one of the primary and principal uses of the genitive. How do you express separation in Latin?

**141. Rule of Syntax.**—The genitive may denote that from which anything is *separated* or distinguished. Hence it is found after verbs denoting to *remove*, *restrain*, *release*, *cease*, *fail*, *differ*, and the like.

**142. TRANSLATE:** 1. ὑπὸ τὸν λόφου ἔπειμψε τούτους τοὺς φυγάδας. 2. ὑπὸ μαστίγων ἐτόξευον οἱ βάρβαροι κατὰ τοῦ λόφου. 3. νύκτας καὶ ἡμέρας δώδεκα οὐκ ἐπαύοντο πολέμου. 4. ἡ ἐλπὶς τῆς νίκης ἐλῦσε τὰ στρατεύματα φόβου. 5. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐν ἐλπίσι καλαῖς ἥσαν. 6. οἱ θεοὶ τὴν ἔριν πέμπουσι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. 7. ἐξ-ελαύνει τὸ στράτευμα παρασάγγας πεντεκαίδεκα ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν. 8. ἐπὶ ποταμὸν ἦκουσιν, Εὐφράτην ὅνομα. 9. ὅρνιθές εἰσι καὶ θηρία ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χωρίῳ. 10. τοῖς γέρουσιν ἐπείθοντο οἱ κήρυκες.

**143.** 1. At the foot of the hill was a river, Euphrates by name. 2. He collected this army after the war with<sup>1</sup> the Persians. 3. The exiles wondered at the bodies of the enemy. 4. He will free the birds from their fear of the wild animals. 5. Old man, you stopped the soldiers from their strife.

**144.**

## VOCABULARY

ο γέρων, γέροντος, <i>old man.</i>	τὸ δῆμος, ὀνόματος, <i>name.</i>
δώδεκα, indecl., <i>twelve.</i>	τὸ στράτευμα, στρατεύματος, <i>army.</i>
ἡ ἔρις, ἔριδος, <i>strife.</i>	ὑπό, prep. w. gen., <i>under, by (agent);</i>
ὁ Εὐφράτης, ου, <i>Euphrates River.</i>	w. dat. (rare), <i>beneath; w. acc.</i>
ὁ λόφος, <i>hill.</i>	(to a point) <i>under, to the foot of,</i>
ἡ μάστιξ, μάστιγος, <i>whip, lash.</i>	(Cf. sub.)
ἡ νίκη, <i>victory.</i>	δ φυγάς, φυγάδος, <i>exile.</i>

## LESSON XII

## FIRST AORIST AND FUTURE PASSIVE—PRESENT AND PAST PARTICULAR CONDITIONS

**145.** Learn the First Aorist and Future Indicative Passive of **λύω** (518). Notice (1) that they are formed from the same stem, which is found by adding θη to the simple verb stem; (2) that the first aorist passive has the active personal endings.

**146.** Write a synopsis in the indicative active and passive, third person singular and plural, of **λύω**, θύω,<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Observe that the genitive closely depending on another noun is variously translated, according to the meaning of the word on which it depends.

<sup>2</sup> Aor. pass. ἐτέθην.

πορεύω, ἀγορεύω (*harangue*), στρατεύω, remembering that all tenses of the passive except the *aorist* and *future* are the same as the middle.

**147.** In conditional sentences the clause containing the condition, or *if*-clause, is called the *Protasis*, and that containing the conclusion is called the *Apodosis*.

**148.** The supposition contained in a protasis may be *particular* or *general*. A particular supposition refers to a *definite action*, occurring at a *definite time*. A general supposition refers indefinitely to *any act* occurring at *any time*.

**149.** The negative of the protasis is regularly μή, that of the apodosis is οὐ.

#### 150. MODEL SENTENCES

a. εἰ οὗτος ἀληθεύει, καλῶς ἔχει, *if this man speaks the truth, it is well.*

β. εἰ τοῦτο ἐπράξει, καλῶς ἔχει, *if he did this, it is well.*

γ. εἰ θεός ἦν, σῖτον οὐκ ἤσθιεν, *if he was a god, he did not eat food.*

a. Observe (1) that none of the above sentences implies anything as to the fulfilment of the condition; (2) that the tenses of the indicative are used in both parts of the sentence.

**151. Rule of Syntax.** — When the protasis simply states a present or past particular supposition, implying nothing as to the fulfilment of the condition, it has the indicative with εἰ. Any form of the verb (but generally the indicative) may stand in the apodosis.

**152.** TRANSLATE: 1. ἐλύθη, λυθήσεται. 2. λυθη-  
σόμεθα, ἐλύθημεν. 3. ἐπαιδεύθησαν, παιδευθήσονται.  
4. κωλύεται, κωλῦθήσεται, κεκώλυται. 5. ἐπορεύθης,<sup>1</sup>  
ἐπορεύον. 6. θηρευθήσονται, τεθήρευνται. 7. τε-  
τοξεύσεται, τοξευθήσεται. 8. ἐκελεύσθην,<sup>2</sup> κεκέλευσ-  
μαι, κεκελεύσομαι. 9. ἐβουλεύθη, ἐβεβούλευτο.  
10. λυθήσει, πορεύει, ἐστράτευσαι.

**153.** 1. They are being educated, they will have been  
educated. 2. He was educated, he had been educated.  
3. We were being hindered, we have been hindered.  
4. They will be ordered, he has been ordered. 5. I pro-  
ceeded, I had proceeded.

**154.** TRANSLATE: 1. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν σταθ-  
μὸνς ἐπτὰ ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν. 2. ὁ Κῦρος εἰ  
μὴ τὸ ἀργύριον εἶχε, τοῖς στρατιώταις οὐκ ἔπειψε  
μισθόν. 3. παιδευθήσονται ὑπὸ τοῦ σοφοῦ διδα-  
σκάλου. 4. τὸ παιδίον εἴ μὴ τῷ διδασκάλῳ χάριν  
ἔχει, οὐκ ἔστι δίκαιον. 5. τὸ παιδίον μετὰ τῶν Περσῶν  
ἐπαιδεύθη. 6. οἱ λέοντες ὑπὸ τῶν νεᾶνιών ἐθηρεύ-  
θησαν. 7. ἐκεκέλευστο τῷ στρατηγῷ ἀργύριον πέμ-  
πειν. 8. Κλέαρχος εἴ ἔλυε τὰς σπουδὰς τὴν δίκην  
ἔχει. 9. τίς ἐτοξεύθη ἐν τῇ μάχῃ; 10. οἱ ἄνθρωποι  
λυθήσονται ὑπὸ τῶν φίλων κατὰ τοὺς ὄρκους.

<sup>1</sup> The aor. pass. of πορεύω is used rather than the aor. mid., with force  
of mid., *advance*.

<sup>2</sup> κελεύω inserts a σ in the aor. pass. stem as well as in that of the perf.  
mid. and pass.; cf. 126, n. 3.

155. 1. From there he will advance twelve parasangs through the plain. 2. We were educated by good and wise men. 3. We are grateful to the teacher if he has written these words. 4. If the truce has not been broken by the enemy contrary to their oaths, we are not in peril. 5. The soldiers were hindered from war by the heralds.

## 156.

## VOCABULARY

τὸ δργύριον, ( <i>silver</i> ) <i>money</i> .	μή, adv., <i>not</i> , used in protasis, prohibitions, purpose clauses, etc.
ό διδάσκαλος, <i>teacher</i> .	
ἡ δίκη, <i>justice, deserts</i> . Cf. δίκαιος.	ὁ δρκος, <i>oath</i> .
ἐντεῦθεν, adv., <i>from there, thence</i> .	ἡ σπονδή, <i>libation</i> ; σπονδα, <i>a truce</i> .
έπτά, indecl., <i>seven</i> .	ὁ σταθμός, <i>day's march, stage</i> .
ὁ Κλέαρχος, <i>Clearchus</i> , a general under Cyrus.	ἡ χάρις, χάριτος, <i>favor, gratitude</i> .

## \*157. Διάλογος.—Μένιππος καὶ Ἐρμῆς (Lucian).

Menippus

Hermes

Μεν. Ποῦ δὲ οἱ καλοί εἰσιν ἡ αἱ καλαί, Ἐρμῆ; ἐπί-δειξον<sup>1</sup>  
where point out.  
αὐτούς.

Ἐρμ. Οὐ σχολή μοι, ὡ Μένιππε· ἀλλὰ κατ' ἐκεῖνο  
I haven't time over there  
ἀπό-βλεψον, ἐπὶ τὰ δεξιά, ἔνθα ὁ Τάκινθός τέ ἐστι καὶ  
look off right hand where and  
Νάρκισσος καὶ Ἀχιλλεὺς καὶ Ἐλένη καὶ Λήδα καὶ ὄλως  
Achilles Helen in a word  
τὰ ἀρχαῖα πάντα κάλλη.  
ancient all beauties.

Μεν. Ὁστᾶ μόνα ὄρῶ καὶ κρανία τῶν σαρκῶν γυμνά,  
bones only I see skulls flesh stripped  
ὅμοια τὰ πολλά.  
alike most

---

<sup>1</sup> Aorist imperative.

'Ερμ. Καὶ μὴν ἐκεῖνά ἔστιν ἀ πάντες οἱ ποιηταὶ θαυ-  
 μάζουσι τὰ ὅστά ὅν<sup>1</sup> σὺν ἔοικας κατα-φρονεῖν.  
 yet            those            what            poets  
 which you seem to despise

Μεν. "Ομως τὴν Ἐλένην μοι ἐπί-δειξον· οὐ γὰρ  
 still  
 ἀν δια-γνοίην ἔγωγε.  
 could distinguish I.

'Ερμ. (pointing). Τοῦτο τὸ κρανίον ἡ Ἐλένη ἔστιν.

Μεν. Εἴτα διὰ τοῦτο τοσοῦτοι ἔπεσον Ἐλληνές τε καὶ  
 then            so many            fell  
 βύρβαροι, καὶ τοσαῦται πόλεις ἐλύθησαν;  
 cities

'Ερμ. 'Αλλ' οὐκ εἶδες, ὡ Μένιππε, ζῶσαν τὴν γυναικα.<sup>2</sup>  
 yes, but            saw            living  
 ἔφης γὰρ ἀν καὶ σὺ ἀνεμέσητον εἰναι “τοιῆδ' ἀμφὶ γυναικὶ<sup>3</sup>  
 would-have-said even without blame to be such about  
 πολὺν χρόνον ἄλγεα πάσχειν.”  
 a-long-time        woes        to suffer

## LESSON XIII

### THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD — VIVID FUTURE CONDITIONS

158. Learn the Present and Aorist Subjunctive, Active; Middle, and Passive of λῦω (516–18), and the Present Subjunctive of εἰμί (528).

Notice (1) that the subjunctive has primary endings (109) in all tenses, and (2) that the ending is always preceded by a long vowel, ω or η (ω before μ or ν).

<sup>1</sup> Gen. after κατα-φρονεῖν.

<sup>2</sup> Acc. of γυνή.

**159.** The uses of the subjunctive are generally those of the *primary tenses* of the Latin subjunctive. The perfect subjunctive is rare. There is no future.

**160. MODEL SENTENCES**

*a.* ἐὰν μὴ κολάσῃς τὸν παῖδα, πονηρὸς ἔσται, if you do not punish the lad, he will be bad.

*β.* Λαμεν· μὴ τοῦτο ποιῶμεν, let us go; let us not do this.

*γ.* μὴ τοῦτο ποιήσωμεν, let us not do this (one thing).

*a.* Observe that in *a* the protasis contains a supposition of future time, vividly and distinctly stated; the verb of the protasis is a subjunctive with **έάν** (*not εἰ*), while the apodosis contains a simple future indicative. Such a supposition is called a VIVID FUTURE condition.

*b.* Observe that in *β* and *γ*, **Λαμεν**, **ποιῶμεν**, and **ποιήσωμεν** all are in the first person subjunctive, expressing exhortation. In *a*, *β*, and *γ*, all the tenses express future time, the present denoting continued or customary action, the aorist usually momentary action.

**161. Rule of Syntax.**—When a future supposition is stated distinctly and vividly, the protasis has the subjunctive with **έάν**; the apodosis may contain any verb of future time (generally the future indicative).

**162.** The first person of the subjunctive (generally plural) is used in exhortations. Its negative is **μὴ**.

**163. TRANSLATE:** 1. λύσωμεν, λύσωμεν. 2. μὴ λύσωμεθα, μὴ λύώμεθα. 3. παιδευώμεθα, παιδευθώμεν. 4. ὥμεν ἀγαθοί. 5. μὴ ἔχωμεν φίλους κακούς. 6. ἐὰν λυθῆ, ἐὰγ λυθῶσιν. 7. ἐὰν βουλεύωνται, ἐὰν δίκαιοι ὥσιν. 8. ἐὰν κωλύσῃ, ἐὰν κωλύθῃ.

164. 1. μὴ λύσωμεν τὰς σπουδάς. 2. ἐὰν τὰ ὅπλα  
ἔχωμεν, οὐ κινδῦνεύσομεν ἔκει. 3. Κῦρος ἐὰν κελεύσῃ  
τοὺς στρατιώτας διώκειν τοὺς βαρβάρους, παύσει εὐθὺς  
τὸν πόλεμον. 4. διώξωμεν τοὺς πολεμίους. 5. ἀθροι-  
ζώμεθα περὶ τὸν λόφον τοῦτον. 6. οἱ πολέμιοι ἐὰν  
τὰ ἀνδράποδα ἄρπασωσι παρὰ τοὺς ὄρκους, τὴν δίκην  
ἔξουσι. 7. πανσώμεθα, ὡ φίλοι, τούτου τοῦ πολέμου.  
8. ἐὰν οἱ γέροντες ἵκανοὶ ὥστι, περὶ τῶν σπουδῶν σὺν  
ἡμῖν βουλεύσονται. 9. εὐθὺς δὲν μὴ οἴκαδε πορευ-  
θῆ, τὰ χρήματα ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ἄρπασθήσεται.  
10. ἐὰν ἀληθεύσῃς, δῶρα καλά σοι (*to you*) πέμψω.

165. 1. If he plunders the possessions of his friends, he will have his deserts. 2. Let us not be cowardly, for the general will send us home. 3. They will proceed at once to this river, if the enemy are there. 4. If the enemy muster about this place, we will immediately shoot. 5. Let us speak the truth about the battle in the plain.

## 166.

## VOCABULARY

ἀληθεύω, *saw*, *speak the truth*.

τὸ ἀνδράποδον, *slave*.

ἄρπάζω, ἄρπασω, ἄρπασα, ἄρπακα,  
ἄρπασμαι, ἄρπάσθην, *plunder*,  
*seize*.

γάρ, conj., *for*, post-positive.

ἐάν, ἂν, ἢν, *if*; εἰ is never used  
with the subjunctive, but instead one of the three forms  
given.

ἔκει, adv., *there*.

εὐθύς, adv., *at once*, *immediately*.

ἡμεῖς, *ἡμῶν*, *ἡμῖν*, *ἡμᾶς*, *we*, *of us*,  
*to us*, *us*, plur. of ἄγω, *I*.

οἴκαδε, adv., *homewards*.

περί, prep. w. gen., *about*, *concerning*;  
w. acc., *around*, *about*.<sup>1</sup>

τὸ χρῆμα, *atos*, *the thing (used)*;  
τὰ χρήματα, *possessions*.

<sup>1</sup> In poetry also w. dat.

## 167.

## READING EXERCISE

## MENON'S SPEECH TO HIS MEN

*Στρατιώται, νῦν Κῦρος βούλεται τοὺς τοξότας ἄγειν ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφόν. ἐάν μοι πεισθῆτε, οὐ κινδυνεύσετε, πλέον δὲ ἡ οἱ ἄλλοι θαυμασθήσεσθε ὑπὸ Κύρου. ἐγὼ γὰρ κελεύω ὅμας εὐθὺς διαβαίνειν τὸν ποταμόν. ἐὰν μὲν γὰρ βούλωνται ἔπεσθαι (to follow) οἱ ἄλλοι, ὅμας νομίει (will consider) Κῦρος ἀρίστους. ἐὰν δὲ μὴ οἱ ἄλλοι διαβαίνωσι, πάλιν πορευσόμεθα ἅπαντες (all) εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον. ὅμιν δὲ πέμψει δῶρα καλά, δηλα καὶ ἵππους καὶ ἀργύριον.*

168. 1. The soldiers with Cyrus were taking the field against the Persians. 2. And Clearchus, an exile, ordered his soldiers to cross a river. 3. "If you are willing to cross this river at once," said he (*ἔφη*), "the other troops will cross with you. 4. And Cyrus will admire you and be grateful to you." 5. Thereupon the bravest of the bowmen immediately began-to-cross the stream.

## 169.

## VOCABULARY

*βούλομαι*, wish, be willing.

*ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο*, another, other.

*πλέον*, adv., more.

*ἢ*, conj., than.

*ὅμεις, ὅμῶν, ὅμιν, ὅμᾶς, you, of you,*

*to you, you, plur. of σύ, thou.*

*δια-βαίνω*, fut. *δια-βήσομαι*, go across, cross.

*ἀριστος, η, ον* (superl. of *ἀγαθός*), best, bravest.

*πάλιν*, adv., again.  
*νῦν*, adv., now.



## LESSON XIV

## THE OPTATIVE MOOD—VAGUE FUTURE CONDITIONS—FINAL CLAUSES

170. Learn the Optative Active of λύω (516) and the Present Optative of εἰμί (528).

Notice (1) that the optative adds the secondary endings (109) to the tense stem, but the first person singular of ω verbs ends in μι; (2) that the ending is preceded by the mood sign ι, which unites with the vowel of the tense stem to form οι (in the aorist αι).

171. The optative takes the place of the subjunctive in Latin after a secondary tense. The present and aorist differ, as in the subjunctive, only in duration of time. The perfect is rare; the future is used only in indirect discourse.

## 172.

## MODEL SENTENCES

a. εἰ ταῦτα πέμποιτε, πάντα καλῶς ἀν ἔχοι, if you should send this, all would be well.

β. στρατεύονται ἵνα τῶν πολεμίων εὐδαιμονέστεροι ὁσιν, they take the field that they may be more prosperous than the enemy.

γ. ἐστρατεύσαντο ἵνα τῶν πολεμίων εὐδαιμονέστεροι εἰεν, they took the field that they might be more prosperous than the enemy.

a. Observe that in *a* the protasis contains a supposition of future time, but stated less vividly and distinctly than when the subjunctive is used (160); the verb of the protasis is an optative with ει; the apodosis also is an optative,

and must contain the particle **ἄν**. Such a supposition we may call a VAGUE or LESS VIVID FUTURE Condition. Read again 160, 161.

b. Observe that in  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  the subordinate clause shows the *purpose* or motive of the action of the verb. Notice that in  $\beta$  the verb in the purpose clause is subjunctive after a primary tense, but in  $\gamma$  becomes optative, when the leading verb is changed to a secondary tense.

c. Observe that the clauses of purpose, or *Final Clauses*, as they are called, are introduced by **ἴνα**. Instead of **ἴνα**, **ὅπως** and **ώς** are often used.

**173. Rule of Syntax.** — When a future supposition is stated less distinctly and vividly, the protasis has the optative with **εἰ**; the apodosis has the optative with **ἄν**.

**174. Rule of Syntax.** — *Final Clauses*, or clauses of purpose, introduced by **ἴνα**, **ὅπως**, or **ώς**, take the subjunctive when the leading verb is primary, the optative when the leading verb is secondary. The negative is **μή**.

**175. TRANSLATE:** 1. εἰ τοῦτο ἀεὶ γράφοι, καλῶς ἄν ἔχοι. 2. εἰ τοῦτο γράψειε, καλῶς ἄν ἔχοι. 3. ἐὰν τοῦτο γράψῃ, καλῶς ἔξει. 4. εἰ τοῦτο γράφει, καλῶς ἔχει. 5. δῶρα πέμπει, ὥν πείση γέμας. 6. δῶρα ἐπεμψεν, ὡς πείσειεν γέμας. 7. ἤκουσιν ὥν θηρεύωσιν. 8. ἤκον ὥν θηρεύοιεν.

**176.** 1. εἰ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς κελεύστειε ξένους ἄγειν, στράτευμα φοβερὸν ἄν ἀθροίζοι. 2. τοῦτο ἐπράξειν, ὥν βασιλεύοι ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 3. Κλέαρχος ὁ φυγὰς παρὰ Κῦρον ἦκεν ὥν φίλον εύρισκοι. 4. οἱ

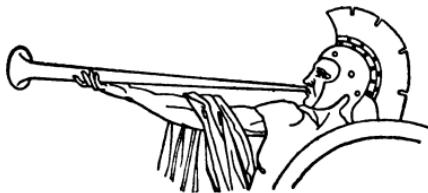
στρατιῶται εἰ συμμάχους ἔχοιεν πρόθυμοι ἀν εῖν. 5. εἰ ήμᾶς ἄγοις, συμμάχους ἀν ἔχοις ἀγαθούς. 6. εἰ ὁ ἐχθρὸς ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ εἴη, ἔχοι ἀν τὴν δίκην. 7. εἰ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀρπάζοιεν, ἀμάξας καὶ ὅπλα ἀν εύρισκοιεν. 8. εἰ μὴ τοὺς ἵππους λύσαιμεν, δικαίως οὐκ ἀν πράξαιμεν. 9. σὺν τῷ σατράπῃ πορευσόμεθα ἵνα μὴ στον ἃποριā.

177. 1. We sent the herald, that he might do this.  
 2. If he should always do this, it would be well.  
 3. They have sent ten days' pay, that the mercenaries  
     may be zealous. 4. If he should find an enemy in the  
     tent, instead of a guest friend, he would justly wonder.  
 5. From where they advanced five stages, in order that  
     there might not be a lack of grain.

## 178.

## VOCABULARY

ἀεί, adv., <i>always</i> .	καλῶς, adv. of καλός, <i>finely, well</i> .
ἀντί, prep. w. gen., <i>instead of</i> .	καλῶς ἔχει, <i>it is well</i> .
ἡ ἀπορία, <i>want, lack</i> .	ὁ ξένος, <i>guest friend</i> , Lat. <i>hospes</i> ; plu. <i>mercenaries</i> .
δικαίως, adv. of δίκαιος, <i>justly</i> .	πράττω, πράξω, πράξα, <i>do, act</i> .
εὑρίσκω, fut. <i>εὑρήσω, find</i> .	πρόθυμος, ον, adj., <i>zealous</i> . Cf. p. 32, n. οὐκ εἶναι, <i>not to be</i> .
ὁ ἐχθρός, <i>personal enemy</i> , Lat. <i>inimicus</i> , in contrast with πολέ- μος, <i>public enemy, hostis</i> .	οἱ σῖτοι, <i>grain, food</i> . ὁ σύμμαχος, <i>ally</i> . Cf. μάχη.



Κῆρυς

## LESSON XV

## LIQUID AND SYNCOPATED NOUNS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION

179.

## PARADIGMS

	NOUNS		ADJECTIVE
	LEADER.	ORATOR.	MONTH.
			SINGULAR
N.	ἡγεμών	ρήτωρ	μῆν
G.	ἡγεμόνος	ρήτορος	μηνός
D.	ἡγεμόνι	ρήτορι	μηνί
A.	ἡγεμόνα	ρήτορα	μηνα
V.	ἡγεμών	ρήτορ	μῆν
			PLURAL
N. V.	ἡγεμόνες	ρήτορες	μῆνες
G.	ἡγεμόνων	ρήτορων	μηνῶν
D.	ἡγεμόσι	ρήτορσι	μησί
A.	ἡγεμόνας	ρήτορας	μηνας
			M. F. N.
			εὐδαιμων
			εὐδαιμονος
			εὐδαιμονι
			εὐδαιμονα
			εὐδαιμον
			εὐδαιμονες
			εὐδαιμονα
			εὐδαιμόνων
			εὐδαιμοσι
			εὐδαιμονας
			εὐδαιμοна

a. Observe that the oxytones have the vocative singular like the nominative, while in *ρήτωρ* it is like the stem ; so in *εὐδαιμων*.

b. Notice the datives *εὐδαιμοσι*, *ἡγεμόσι*, where *v* only is dropped, but *λέουσι* (138), where *ντ* occurred.

180.

## PARADIGMS

	πατήρ,		μήτηρ,	
	FATHER.		MOTHER.	
	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
N.	πατήρ	πατέρες	μήτηρ	μητέρες
G.	(πατέρος) πατρός	πατέρων	(μητέρος) μητρός	μητέρων
D.	(πατέρι) πατρί	πατράσι	(μητέρι) μητρί	μητράσι
A.	πατέρα	πατέρας	μητέρα	μητέρας
V.	πάτερ	πατέρες	μήτερ	μητέρες

<i>Singular</i>		<i>Plural</i>
N.	ἀνήρ	(ἀνήρες) ἄνδρες
G.	(ἀνέρος) ἄνδρός	(ἀνέρων) ἄνδρῶν
D.	(ἀνέρι) ἄνδρι	ἄνδράσι
A.	(ἀνέρα) ἄνδρα	(ἀνέρας) ἄνδρας
V.	ἀνερ	(ἀνέρες) ἄνδρες

a. Observe (1) that **πατήρ** and **μῆτηρ** drop **ε** in the genitive and dative singular and accent the ultima; (2) that the vocative ends in **-ερ** and has recessive accent; and (3) that in the dative plural **-ερ** becomes **ρα-**. **Θυγάτηρ**, *daughter*, is declined and accented in the same way.

b. Observe that **ἀνήρ** follows the declension of **πατήρ**, but inserts **δ** where **ε** is dropped.

181. TRANSLATE: 1. κελεύσουσιν ἡμᾶς ἡγεμόνας πέμπειν ἵνα τοὺς Ἕλληνας οἴκαδε ἄγωσιν. 2. ὁ νῦν<sup>1</sup> ἐνιαυτὸς δώδεκα μῆνας ἔχει. 3. τῷ δαιμονὶ<sup>2</sup> ἐπίστενεν ὁ ἀνήρ. 4. ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χωρίῳ ἀγῶνες ἦσαν τοῖς Ἕλλησι. 5. ὁ ἀγῶν πρὸ τῆς τῶν Μήδων φάλαγγος ἦν. 6. αἱ φρένες τῶν Ἕλλήνων πρόθυμοι ἦσαν. 7. εἰς πεδίον καὶ (*both*) εὐδαιμον καὶ καλὸν ἐπορεύθησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες. 8. διὰ τῆς χιόνος ἥγον τὰ ἀνδράποδα. 9. μετ-επέμψατο τὴν θυγατέρα μετὰ ἐνιαυτοὺς δώδεκα. 10. διὰ τί, ὁ μῆτερ, πεισθήσομαι τῷ πατρί; 11. τοῖς ρήτορσι χάριν ἔχουσιν· ἡληθεύκασι γὰρ περὶ τοῦ λιμένος.

182. 1. We shall put confidence in the leaders of the Greeks. 2. Cyrus with his mother came to the flourish-

<sup>1</sup> Observe the force of the position.

<sup>2</sup> Why dative?

ing country of the Medes. 3. If this orator is wise, he will bid us send an army to the harbor. 4. Children obey their fathers; soldiers obey their leaders. 5. At present the Greeks are holding games; for they have ceased from war.

## 183.

## VOCABULARY

ὁ ἀγέν, ἀνος, *contest, game.*  
 ὁ δαίμων, ονος, *divinity.*  
 ὁ Ἑλλην, την, *a Greek.*  
 ὁ ἔιαυτρος, *year.*  
 ὁ λιμήν, ἔνος, *harbor.*

οἱ Μῆδοι, αν, *the Medes.*  
 πιστεύω, σω, *trust, put confidence in.*  
 πρό, prep. w. gen., *before, for.*  
 τῇ φρήν, φρενός, *mind.*  
 τῇ χιάν, όνος, *snow.*

## \*184. Διάλογος. — Περὶ τοῦ Μένωνος

Παιᾶ. Τίς γὰρ ἡν οὐτος ὁ Μένων, περὶ οὗ ἔλεξάς ποτε ἡμῖν;  
 Διδάσκαλος. Μένων ἡν στρατηγὸς Θετταλός, πάντων τῶν  
 Ἑλλήνων ὁ κάκιστος.  
 worst.

Παιᾶ. Διὰ δὲ τί ταῦτά γε λέγεις;  
 Διδ. Διότι ἀεὶ αὐτῷ φίλον ἡν τὸ ἀδικεῖν.  
 because him wrong-doing.  
 Παιᾶ. Τί γὰρ οὖν ἐποίει; μῶν ἔπαιε τοὺς ἄνδρας;  
 did-he-do not  
 Διδ. Καὶ μάλα γε πολὺ δὲ καὶ κάκιον, καὶ ἐνίοτε  
 yes, indeed much too worse sometimes  
 ἔκλεπτε τὰ χρήματα καὶ πολλάκις ἐπλάττετο ψευδῆ.  
 used-to-steal often made up lies.

Παιᾶ. Μῶν ἐφίλουν αὐτὸν οἱ στρατιώται;  
 loved  
 Διδ. Οἱ δὲ κακοὶ μόνον πειθομένους γὰρ τοὺς ἄνδρας  
 only obedient  
 ἐποιήσατο ἐκ τοῦ συναδικεῖν αὐτοῖς.  
 by joining in crime them

Παιᾶ. Ως φοβερὸς οὗτος ὁ Μένων.  
 what a dreadful fellow

## LESSON XVI

STEMS IN Σ OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION—  
GENITIVE WITH VERBS

## 185.

## PARADIGMS

## NOUNS

γένος, τό,  
BIRTH, RACE.

Σωκράτης, ὁ,  
SOCRATES.

κρέας, τό,  
FLESH (PLU. MEAT).

## SINGULAR

N. γένος  
G. (γένεος) γένους  
D. (γένει) γένει  
A. γένος  
V. γένος

(Σωκράτεος) Σωκράτους  
(Σωκράτει) Σωκράτει  
(Σωκράτεα) Σωκράτη  
Σώκρατες

## PLURAL

N. (γένεα) γένη  
G. γενέων, γενῶν  
D. γένεστι  
A. (γένεα) γένη

(κρέας) κρέα  
(κρέαν) κρεῶν  
κρέαστι  
(κρέας) κρέα

ADJECTIVE  
ἀληθής, TRUE.

## SINGULAR

M. F.	N.
ἀληθής	ἀληθές
(ἀληθέος) ἀληθοῦς	
D. (ἀληθέι) ἀληθεῖ	
A. (ἀληθία) ἀληθῆ ἀληθές	
V. ἀληθές	

## PLURAL

M. F.	N.
(ἀληθέες) ἀληθεῖς (ἀληθία) ἀληθῆ	
(ἀληθέων) ἀληθῶν	
ἀληθέστι	
ἀληθεῖς (ἀληθία) ἀληθῆ	
(ἀληθέες) ἀληθεῖς (ἀληθία) ἀληθῆ	

a. Observe (1) that like sibilant stems in Latin the σ of the stem is seen only in the nominative singular; (2) that in the other cases σ is dropped and the preceding vowel is contracted with the vowel of the case ending.

## 186.

## MODEL SENTENCES

a. τῆς χειρὸς αὐτοῦ ἐλάβετο, *he took his hand.*

β. οὗτος μὲν αὐτοῦ ἤμαρτεν, *this fellow missed him.*

γ. τῶν πλειόνων ἐπὶ-θῦμοῦνται, *they desire the greater.*  
 δ. λέων ἄρχεται τῶν ἄλλων θηρίων, *the lion rules the other beasts.*

a. Observe that the genitive is used with verbs of various meanings to denote the object of the action of the verb.

**187. Rules of Syntax.**—(a) The genitive follows verbs signifying *to make trial of, begin, take hold of, touch, claim, aim at, hit, miss, attain.*

(b) The genitive follows verbs signifying *to taste, smell, hear, perceive, comprehend, remember, forget, desire, care for, spare, neglect, wonder at, admire, despise.*

(c) The genitive follows verbs signifying *to rule, lead, or direct.*

**188. TRANSLATE :** 1. τὸν ἡγεμόνα ἔπειμψεν ἐπὶ τὸ ὅρος. 2. διὰ τῶν ὁρῶν ἐπορεύοντο οἱ ἀμφὶ Κλέαρχον εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον. 3. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει ἐπὶ ποταμὸν τὸ εὑρος δύο πλέθρων. 4. ταῦτα τὰ τείχη περιεῖχε τὴν τῶν Μήδων χώρāν. 5. ὁ Κύρος Πέρσης μὲν<sup>1</sup> ἦν τὸ γένος· ἐπαιδεύθη δὲ ἐν τοῖς τῶν Μήδων νόμοις. 6. εὐθὺς ἄρχωμεν τοῦ πολέμου. 7. ἥρχον τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 8. τῶν κρεῶν τούτων τῶν θηρίων οὐ γεύσομαι. 9. οἱ τοῦ Σωκράτους φίλοι λόγων ἀληθῶν ἤκουον. 10. τοῖς ἀληθέσι ρήτορσι χάρις ἔχομεν.

---

<sup>1</sup> When two parts of a sentence correspond symmetrically to each other, *μὲν* and *δέ* are used; *μέν*, better left untranslated, serves to show that a second clause is to follow. Contrast is often indicated.

189. 1. They proceeded with the guides to the mountains. 2. Two walls surround the plain at the foot of the mountain. 3. Cyrus ordered Clearchus to command the right wing of the Greeks. 4. But Clearchus was not a Greek by birth. 5. Clearchus and his men began the battle. 6. According to his custom Socrates began the talk. 7. Friends, let us always listen to truth-speaking men.

## 190.

## VOCABULARY

ἀκούων, ἀκούσθομα, ἡκουστά, <i>hear.</i>	τὸ κέρας, <i>wing of an army.</i>
ἀμφί, prep. w. acc., <i>round, about.</i>	ὁ νόμος, <i>custom, law.</i>
ἄρχω, ἄρξω, etc., <i>begin, rule.</i>	τὸ ὄρος, <i>mountain.</i>
γεύομαι, γεύσθομα, etc., <i>taste.</i>	περιέχω, etc., <i>surround.</i>
δεξιός, ἁ, ὁν, adj., <i>right.</i>	τὸ πλέθρον, <i>plethora, distance of</i>
δύο, δυοῖν, or δύο, <i>two.</i>	100 Greek feet, 97 English feet.
τὸ εύρος, <i>breadth.</i>	τὸ τείχος, <i>wall.</i>

## \*191. Διάλογος.—Γέρων καὶ Σωκράτης

[Στρεψιάδης δή, γέρων, ὃς μανθάνειν βούλεται, ἀφικνεῖται (*goes*) πρὸς τὴν τοῦ Σωκράτους οἰκίāν· καὶ λέγει τῷ μαθητῇ δν ὄρâ (*he sees*) πρὸ τῶν θυρῶν.]

Στρ. Φέρε, τίς γάρ οὗτος ἐπὶ τῆς κρεμάθρας ἀνήρ;  
come

Μαθ. Αὐτός.  
himself.

Στρ. τίς αὐτός;

Μαθ. Σωκράτης.

Στρ. Ὡ Σώκρατες.—ἴθι, οὗτος, ἀναβόησον αὐτόν μοι  
μέγα.  
loudly.

Μαθ. Αὐτὸς μὲν οὖν σὺ κάλεσον· οὐ γάρ μοι σχολή.  
call time (leisure).

**Στρ.** \*Ω Σώκρατες, ὡ Σωκρατίδιον.

dear little Socrates.

**Σωκ.** Τί με καλεῖς, ὡ ἐφήμερε;

creature-of-a-day.

**Στρ.** Πρῶτον μὲν ὅ τι δρᾶς, ἀντιβολῶ, κάτειπέ μοι.

what you-are-doing, I pray, tell me.

**Σωκ.** 'Αεροβατῶ καὶ περιφρονῶ τὸν ἥλιον.

"I walk the air and contemplate the sun."

**Στρ.** \*Ἐπειτ' ἀπὸ ταρροῦ τοὺς θεοὺς ὑπερφρονεῖς, ἀλλ' basket despise

οὐκ ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς;

earth

**Σωκ.** Μὴ τοῦτο λέξῃς. ἥλθες δὲ κατὰ τί; for what

**Στρ.** Βούλομαι μαθεῖν λέγειν.

learn

**Σωκ.** Κάθιζε τοίνυν ἐπὶ τὸν ιερὸν σκίμποδα.

sit-down then sacred seat.

**Στρ.** \*Ίδοὺ κάθημαι.

here-I-am all-seated.

**Σωκ.** \*Ἀκουε γὰρ οὖν.

## LESSON XVII

### OPTATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE—OBJECT CLAUSES

**192.** Learn the Present, Future, and Aorist Optative, Middle and Passive, of **λύω** (516–18), and the Future Indicative and Optative of **εἰμί** (528).

Notice that the aorist passive adds **ιη** to the tense stem, and as in the other moods has the active personal endings.

### 193.

### MODEL SENTENCES

a. ἐπι-μελεῖσθε ὅπως ἄνδρες ἔσεσθε ἀγαθοί, *see to it that you are (or be) brave men.*

**β.** ἐσκόπει ὅπως ἡ πόλις σωθήσεται, *he saw to it that the city should be saved.*

a. Observe that the dependent verb of *a* does not tell the *purpose* or *motive*, as in final clauses (172), but is the *object* of the leading verb. In fact, a single word, as **τοῦτο**, could be substituted for the whole clause, thus : *See to this, namely, that you are brave men.*

b. Notice the mood and tense of this object clause, and that the same mood and tense are retained when the leading verb is secondary. Compare with this final clauses.

**194. Rule of Syntax.**—Clauses denoting the object of verbs signifying *strive for, care for, effect*, regularly take the future indicative with **ὅπως** or **ὅπως μή**, after both primary and secondary tenses.

### 195.

### MODEL SENTENCES

a. φοβεῖται μὴ τοῦτο γένηται, *he fears that this will happen.*

β. ἐφοβήθη μὴ (οὐ) τοῦτο γένοιτο, *he feared that this would (not) happen.*

a. Observe the mood used after **φοβεῖται μή**. If we change **φοβεῖται** to a secondary tense, **ἐφοβήθη** (**β**), what corresponding change is there in the dependent clause? What is the Latin usage? Notice that when **μή** means *lest* or *that*, the negative is **οὐ**.

**196. Rule of Syntax.**—Verbs denoting *fear, caution, or danger*, take the subjunctive with **μή** after primary tenses, and the optative after secondary tenses.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> In Greek authors, however, for the sake of greater vividness, the subjunctive is often retained, even when the leading verb is secondary.

197. TRANSLATE: 1. εἰ πορευθείη, καλῶς ἀν ἔχοι.  
 2. εἰ ἀθροίζοντο, πόλεμος ἀν εἴη. 3. εἰ ἀθροίσαντο,  
 καλῶς ἀν ἔχοι. 4. δέδοικα μὴ οὐ πείθηται. 5. ἔδει-  
 σα μὴ οὐ πείθοιτο. 6. βουλεύεται ὅπως ἀγαθοὶ  
 ἔσονται. 7. ἐβουλεύετο ὅπως ἔσονται ἀγαθοί. 8. τὰ  
 παιδία ἔπειμψεν ὥα παιδευθείη.

198. 1. ἐβουλεύετο ὁ Κῦρος ὅπως μὴ ἐπὶ (in the power of) τῷ ἀδελφῷ ἔσται. 2. ἔδεισα μὴ ὁ πατήρ  
 με μετα-πέμψαιτο. 3. εἰ δῶρα πέμποιτο, τὰ παιδία  
 ἀν λύοιτο. 4. ἐπι-μέλεται ὁ ἄρχων ὅπως οἱ στρατιῶται  
 ἔσονται πρόθυμοι. 5. δεδοίκασι γὰρ μὴ οὐ παύσωνται  
 οἱ Πέρσαι τούτου τοῦ πολέμου. 6. ἔδεισαν οἱ  
 Ἕλληνες μὴ προσ-άγοιεν πρὸς τὸ κέρας. 7. συν-  
 ἔπειμπε φύλακας ὅπως τὸν Κῦρον φυλάττοιεν, εἰ τὰ  
 θηρία πλησιάζοι. 8. παρ-εσκεύαζεν ὅπως οἱ ξένοι  
 τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔξουσιν. 9. ἐγὼ τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἔπαισα  
 ὅπως μὴ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων παίοιτο. 10. ἐφυλαττόμην  
 μὴ πρὸς τὸ στρατόπεδον πορευθείης.

199. 1. I am afraid that you will proceed to the satrap.  
 2. He was afraid that we should not send for the guide.  
 3. Cyrus plans to be king<sup>1</sup> in place of his brother.  
 4. They were on their guard lest the enemy should assemble.  
 5. If he should take care that the soldiers be brave, he would be able to lead the Greeks against the fortification.

<sup>1</sup> How expressed?

## 200.

## VOCABULARY

**δέοικα,** *I am afraid*, perfect of  
(δεῖδω) with force of present.

**ἔδεισα,** *I was afraid*, aor. of  
(δεῖδω).

**ἐπι-μηλομαι,<sup>1</sup>** *take care, look out.*

**ἐπιτήδειος, ἀ-**, *on, adj., suitable; τὰ*  
*ἐπιτήδεια, provisions.*

**παρα-σκευάζω, αἴσω,** etc., *prepare,*  
*arrange, provide.*

**πλησιάζω, πλησιάσω,** etc., *draw*  
*near, approach.*

**πρός,** prep. w. gen., *looking toward,*  
*from; w. dat., at, in addition to;*  
*w. acc., to, towards.*

**προσ-άγω,** etc., *lead to, lead against.*

**συμ-πέμπω,<sup>2</sup>** etc., *send with.*

**φυλάττω, φυλάξω,** etc., *watch, guard,*  
*defend; cf. φύλαξ.*

## LESSON XVIII

## SECOND AORISTS—CONDITIONS CONTRARY TO FACT

**201.** Learn the Second Aorist Active and Middle Indicative, Subjunctive, and Optative of **λέπω** (519).

Notice its resemblance in the indicative to the imperfect, and in other moods to the present.

**202. Remark.**—The second aorist is merely a simpler form than the aorist in *σ*, as it is formed directly from the verb stem, and is called second because it is less common than the other. As was seen in the case of the *second perfect* (99), the second aorist occurs in consonant stems, where—except in a few verbs—for some reason the regular aorist is not found. When both

<sup>1</sup> A deponent verb, one that has *middle* or *passive* forms with active meaning.

<sup>2</sup> For **συν-πέμπω**, *v* becoming *μ* before *π*.

aorists occur in the same verb, the first aorist usually is transitive, as ἔστησε (from ἴστημι, *set*), *he set (something)*, but 2 aor. ἔστη, *he stood*.

### \*203. Special Rules of Accent in the Second Aorist:

1. The active participle is oxytone.
2. The infinitive middle accents the penult.
3. The infinitive active and imperative middle second singular circumflex the ultima.

### 204.

#### MODEL SENTENCES

*a. εἰ Κῦρος αὐτοῦ ἦν, πάντες ἀν ἥμεν ἀγαθοί, if Cyrus were here, we should all be brave.*

*β. εἰ τοῦτο ἐπράξαν, καλῶς ἀν ἔσχεν, if they had done this, it would have been well.*

*γ. εἰ μὴ ὑμεῖς ἤλθετε, ἐπορευόμεθα ἀν ἐπὶ βασιλέα, if you had not come, we should be on our way against the king.*

*a.* Observe that *ἥμεν* shows what would be the case (now) if the supposition in *εἰ . . . ἦν* were true. So *ἔσχεν* shows what would have been the case — but was not — if *ἐπράξαν* had been true. In *γ* the apodosis shows what would now be the case if the past supposition *εἰ μὴ ἤλθετε* had been fulfilled.

*b.* Notice (1) the tense and mood in both protasis and apodosis, and (2) observe that the apodosis has *ἄν*.

**205. Rule of Syntax.** — When the protasis states a present or past supposition implying that the condition *is not* or *was not* fulfilled, the secondary tenses of the

indicative<sup>1</sup> are used in both parts of the sentence. The apodosis has ἄν.

**206. TRANSLATE:** 1. ἔλιπον, ἐὰν λίπωσι, εἰ λίποιεν.  
 2. ἔλιπετο, ἐὰν λίπηται, εἰ λίποιτο. 3. ἔλαβε, ὡν λάβοι, ὡν λάβῃ. 4. ἥλθες, ὡν ἔλθης, ὡν ἔλθοις.  
 5. εἶδον, ὡν ἴδω, ὡν ἴδοιμι. 6. εῦρετε, ἐὰν εῦρητε, εἰ εῦροιτε. 7. εἴπομεν, εἴπομεν ἄν. 8. ἀν γένηται, γένοιτο ἄν. 9. ἀφέκουντο, μὴ ἀφίκωνται, μὴ ἀφίκοιντο.

**207.** 1. ἔδεισαν μὴ οἱ πολέμιοι τὸν λόφον λίποιεν.  
 2. ἥλθον ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα οἱ Ἑλληνες. 3. εἰ ἐκινδύνευομεν, ἐφυλάττομεν ἀν τὸ στρατόπεδον. 4. εἰ ἔλθοιεν εἰς τοῦτο τὸ χωρίον, τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἀν εῦροιεν. 5. ἐπεὶ ἀφέκουντο ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν, ἡγεμόνας εὗρον. 6. οὐκ ἀν εἴπετε τοῦτο, εἰ μὴ ἀληθὲς ἦν. 7. εἰ Κῦρος τὸν μισθὸν ἔπειψε, πρόθυμοι ἀν ἐγένοντο οἱ ξένοι. 8. ἐὰν τοὺς φυγάδας λάβῃ, δικαίως πράξει. 9. ἀνδρες ὁμεν ἀγαθοὶ ὡς μὴ ἐπὶ<sup>2</sup> τοῖς βαρβάροις γενώμεθα.

**208.** 1. They fled to the mountains that they might not be in the power of the Persians. 2. When the generals came to the villages, they took peltasts and hoplites. 3. If we had broken the truce, the gods would not be on our side (with us). 4. We shall send the children that they may see the games. 5. If you were speaking the truth, you would persuade us. 6. If you had spoken the truth, you would have persuaded us.

<sup>1</sup> The imperfect usually refers to present time, but may point to an act as going on or repeated in past time. The aorist refers to past time; the pluperfect is rare.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. 198, 1.

## 209.

## VOCABULARY

ἀφ-ικέομαι, 2d aor. ἀφ-ικόμην, *arrive.*  
 γίγνομαι, 2d aor. ἐγενόμην, *be-*  
*come, be.*  
 εἶπον, εἴπω, etc., 2d aor., *I said*  
 (*no present in use*).  
 ἐπει, conj., *when, since.*

ἔρχομαι, 2d aor. ηλθον, ἦλθω, *come,*  
*go.*  
 εύρισκω, 2d aor. εὗρον, εὕρω, *find.*  
 λαμβάνω, 2d aor. ἔλαβον, λάβω,  
*take.*  
 οράω, 2d aor. εἶδον, ιδω, *see.*  
 φεύγω, 2d aor. ἔφυγον, φύγω, *flee.*

## \*210.

## READING EXERCISE

"Ανθρωπος καὶ Λέων Συν-οδεύοντες<sup>1</sup> (Æsop)

Ποτὲ συν-ώδευσε λέων ἀνθρώπῳ· ἐνείκουν<sup>2</sup> οὖν πρὸς ἀλλήλους τοῖς λόγοις. εὐρον δὲ ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ πετρίνην στήλην ὄμοιαν ἀνδρί,<sup>3</sup> ἐτέραν στήλην λέοντος συμ-πνίγουσαν.<sup>4</sup> καὶ ὁ ἀνθρωπος ὑπο-δείξας<sup>5</sup> πρὸς αὐτὴν ταῦτα ἔφη, “Ιδε<sup>6</sup> πῶς ἐσμεν κρείττονες ἡ ὑμεῖς πάντες, καὶ ρωμαλέοι ὑπὲρ ἅπαν θηρίον.” ὑπ-έλαβε δὲ ὁ λέων, “Τοφές<sup>7</sup> ὑμῶν δὴ οὗτοι πράττεται. εἰ γὰρ ἐδύναντο λέοντες γλύφειν<sup>7</sup> λίθους, πολλοὺς ἀν εἰδες ἐπὶ λέουσιν.”

## 211.

## VOCABULARY

συν-οδεύω, *travel together;* cf. ὁδός.  
 ἀλλήλων, οις, ους, nom. wanting,  
*one another;* cf. ἄλλος.  
 πέτρινος, η, ον, adj., *of stone, stone.*  
 σμοιος, ἄ, ον, adj., *similar, like;*  
     Lat. *similis.*  
 ἡ στήλη, *pillar, statue.*  
 πῶς, adv., *how.*

κρείττων, κρείττον, gen. ονος, adj.,  
*better.*  
 ρωμαλέος, ἄ, ον, adj., *strong.*  
 ὑπέρ, prep. w. acc., *over, above.*  
 ἄπας, ἄπασα, ἄπαν, adj., *all, every.*  
 ὑπο-λαμβάνω, *interrupt.*  
 ὁ λίθος, *stone.*

<sup>1</sup> Pres. act. participle.<sup>4</sup> Pres. act. partic., *throttling.*<sup>2</sup> For ἐνέκεον, *wrangle.*<sup>5</sup> 1st aor. act. partic., *having pointed.*<sup>3</sup> Cf. dat. with *similis.*<sup>6</sup> Imperative of εἶδον.<sup>7</sup> *to carve.*

## LESSON XIX

## **ADJECTIVES OF THE CONSONANT AND A-DECLENSIONS — IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES**

**212.** Some adjectives have the masculine and neuter of the consonant declension; the feminine has  $\ddot{\alpha}$  in the nominative and accusative singular, changing to  $\bar{\alpha}$  in the genitive and dative after a vowel or diphthong, otherwise  $\eta$ .

### 213. (Stems in *vr.*)

## **PARADIGMS**

χαρίεις, PLEASING.			έκέν, WILLING.		
SINGULAR					
N.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	έκέν	έκοντα
G.	χαρίεντος	χαρίεστης	χαρίεντος	έκόντος	έκοντης
D.	χαρίεντι	χαρίεστη	χαρίεντι	έκόντι	έκοντη
A.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσταν	χαρίεν	έκόντα	έκονταν
V.	χαρίεν·	χαρίεστα	χαρίεν·	έκόντα	έκοντα

PREDAY

N. V.	<b>χαρίεντες</b>	<b>χαρίεσσαι</b>	<b>χαρίεντα</b>	<b>ἐκόντες</b>	<b>ἐκούσαι</b>	<b>ἐκόντα</b>
G.	<b>χαριέντων</b>	<b>χαριέσσῶν</b>	<b>χαριέντων</b>	<b>ἐκόντων</b>	<b>ἐκούσῶν</b>	<b>ἐκόντων</b>
D.	<b>χαριέστ<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>χαριέσσταις</b>	<b>χαριέστι</b>	<b>ἐκούστι</b>	<b>ἐκούσταις</b>	<b>ἐκούστι</b>
A.	<b>χαριέντας</b>	<b>χαριέσσας</b>	<b>χαριέντα</b>	<b>ἐκόντας</b>	<b>ἐκούστας</b>	<b>ἐκόντα</b>

πᾶς, ALL.

SINGULAR.

N.	<b>πᾶς</b>	<b>πᾶσα</b>	<b>πᾶν</b>	<b>πάντες</b>	<b>πᾶσαι</b>	<b>πάντα</b>
G.	<b>παντός</b>	<b>πάσης</b>	<b>παντός</b>	<b>πάντων</b>	<b>πάσῶν</b>	<b>πάντων</b>
D.	<b>παντός</b>	<b>πάσῃ</b>	<b>παντός</b>	<b>πάσι</b>	<b>πάσαις</b>	<b>πάσι</b>
A.	<b>πάντα</b>	<b>πάσαν</b>	<b>πᾶν</b>	<b>πάντας</b>	<b>πάσας</b>	<b>πάντα</b>

a. Observe that the feminine is declined throughout like **Μοῦσα** (54). b. Most stems in **avt**, **evt**, and **ovt** are participles (XXV).

<sup>1</sup> χαρίστι for χαρίεντσι, ε not lengthened, although ντ is dropped.

<sup>2</sup> So also ἀκωγή, ἀκουστα, ἀκον, unwilling.

214. (Stems in **υ** and **αν**.)**γλυκός, SWEET.****μέλας, BLACK.****SINGULAR**

N.	γλυκός	γλυκεῖα	γλυκύ	μέλας
G.	γλυκός	γλυκεῖᾶς	γλυκέος	μέλανος
D.	(γλυκεῖ) γλυκεῖ	γλυκεῖᾳ (γλυκεῖ) γλυκεῖ	γλυκεῖ	μέλανης μέλανης μέλανος
A.	γλυκόν	γλυκεῖαν	γλυκύ	μέλανη μέλαινη μέλανη
V.	γλυκό	γλυκεῖα	γλυκύ	μέλανη μέλαινη μέλανη

**PLURAL**

N.V. (γλυκέες)	γλυκεῖς	γλυκεῖαι	γλυκέα	μέλανες
G.	γλυκέων	γλυκεῶν	γλυκέων	μέλανων μέλαινων μέλάνων
D.	γλυκέσι	γλυκεῖαις	γλυκέσι	μέλασι μέλαιναις μέλασι
A.	γλυκέες	γλυκεῖᾶς	γλυκέα	μέλανας μέλαινας μέλανα

a. There is but one other adjective in **αν** (*τάλας, wretched*). Adjectives in **υς**, however, are common and are generally oxytone.

215. **Irregular Adjectives.** Some adjectives seem to combine forms of all the declensions. The most common are **μέγας, large**, and **πολύς, much** (*many*).

**PARADIGMS****μέγας, LARGE.****πολύς, MUCH.****SINGULAR**

N.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
G.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
D.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
A.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
V.	μεγάλε	μεγάλη	μέγα			

**PLURAL**

N. V.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
G.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
D.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
A.	μεγάλους	μεγάλᾶς	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά

**216.** TRANSLATE: 1. ἐκ τῆς τοῦ σατράπου ἀρχῆς στρατιώτας ἔλαβε πολλούς. 2. οὐκ ἐπιστεύομεν πᾶσι τοῖς ρήγορσιν. 3. εἰς πεδίον μέγα καὶ εῦδαιμον ἔξελαύνει. 4. τὰ πάντων τῶν θηρίων κρέα γλυκέα ἦν. 5. ὅρνιθας εὑρεν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ μεγάλας καὶ μελαίνας. 6. πρὸς τὰ ὅρη εὐθὺς ἔφυγον ἐκόντες. 7. τὸ δῶρον ταῖς θεαῖς<sup>1</sup> πάσαις χαρίεν ἔστι. 8. στράτευμα πολὺ ἐκεῖ ἡθροίζετο. 9. πάντα τὰ ὅπλα ἐπὶ ἄμαξῶν μεγάλων ἤγετο. 10. ἡμέρας πολλὰς ἐπορεύοντο οἱ Ἑλληνες διὰ χώρας μελαίνης.

**217.** 1. Against their will the citizens came to the market place. 2. Many possessions they found in the large camp. 3. All our hopes of victory left us. 4. When all (had) arrived, they began the games. 5. Strife is not pleasing to all. 6. Willingly did the Greeks heed (hear) the words of this great man. 7. For he spoke pleasing things about victory. 8. The plain was all black. 9. A great host had plundered everything in the country.

<sup>1</sup> The dative is used with adjectives and adverbs of kindred meaning with the verbs that govern the dative.



## LESSON XX

**COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES—GENITIVE OF COMPARISON**

**218.** As in Latin there are three degrees of comparison,—positive, comparative, and superlative.

**219.** Examine the following adjectives:—

POSITIVE	(STEM)	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
δίκαιος, just	(δικαιο-)	δικαιότερος	δικαιότατος
σοφός, wise	(σοφο-)	σοφάτερος	σοφώτατος
μέλας, black	(μελαν-)	μελάντερος	μελάντατος
ἀληθής, true	(ἀληθει-)	ἀληθέστερος	ἀληθέστατος

a. Observe that (1) the comparative is formed by adding **-τερος** to the stem of the positive, the superlative by adding **-τατος**; (2) when the penult of stems in ο (like **σοφός**) is short, ο becomes ω before **-τερος** and **-τατος**.

b. The comparative and superlative are declined like adjectives in **ος**, **ᾱ** or **η**, **ον**.

c. This is the most common form of comparison.

**220.** Examine the following adjectives:—

POSITIVE	Root	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
ἡδύς, sweet, glad	(ἡδ-)	ἡδιῶν	ἡδιστος
ταχύς, swift	(ταχ-)	θάσσων for ταχίων	τάχιστος
αἰσχρός, base	(αἰσχ-)	αἰσχιῶν	αἰσχιστος
ἐχθρός, hostile	(ἐχθ-)	ἐχθιῶν	ἐχθιστος

a. Observe that in these adjectives the comparative is formed by adding **-ιῶν** to the root (not the *stem*) of the positive, the superlative by adding **-ιστος**.

b. This mode of comparison is confined to certain adjectives in **υς** and **ρος**.

c. The comparative is declined like *εὐδαίμων* (179), but *οὐα* may contract into *ω*, *ονες* and *ονας* into *ους*.

### \*221. Table of Irregular Comparison (for reference).

*ἀγαθός, good, brave.*

	ἀμείνων		
	βελτίων	ἄριστος	
	κράτιττων	βέλτιστος	
	λαφύων	κράτιστος	
<i>εὐδαίμων, fortunate</i>	<i>εὐδαιμονέστερος</i>	<i>εὐδαιμονέστατος</i>	
<i>εὔνοος, well-disposed</i>	<i>εὔνούστερος</i>	<i>εὔνούστατος</i>	
<i>κακός, bad, weak, cowardly</i>	κακών	κάκιστος	
	ηττών	[ηκιστα, adv.]	
	χείρων	χείριστος	
<i>καλός, beautiful</i>	καλλίων	κάλλιστος	
<i>μέγας, great</i>	μείζων	μέγιστος	
<i>μικρός, small</i>	μικρότερος	μικρότατος	
	θλάττων	θλάχιστος	
	μείων	(μείστος, rare)	
<i>πολύς, much, many</i>	πλειών (πλέων)	πλειστος	
<i>ῥᾴδιος, easy</i>	ῥών	ῥήστος	
<i>χαρίεις, pleasing</i>	χαριέστερος	χαριέστατος	

222. Adjectives may be compared also by prefixing *μᾶλλον, more*, and *μάλιστα, most* (234), as *μᾶλλον δίκαιος, more just, μάλιστα σοφός, most wise.*

223. Compare *ἄγριος, ίκανός, πρόθυμος, πολέμιος.*

### 224.

### MODEL SENTENCES

a. ἐσμὲν κρείττονες ἡ ὑμεῖς, }  
 β. ἐσμὲν κρείττονες ὑμῶν, } we are stronger than you.

γ. οὕτως περι-γενήσεται τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν, in this way he will get the better of his opponents.

a. Observe the case used after **κρείττονες** in *β*, when *ἢ*, which is used in *α*, is omitted. What case is used in Latin when *quam* is omitted?

b. Notice that *γ* contains no comparative, but the idea of comparison in **περι-γενήσεται** requires the genitive.

**225. Rule of Syntax.**—A comparative is followed by the genitive when *ἢ, than*, is omitted; if *ἢ* is expressed, the same case follows that precedes it.

**226. Rule of Syntax.**—The genitive follows verbs signifying *to surpass, to be inferior*, and all others which imply comparison.

**227. TRANSLATE:** 1. ἐντεῦθεν Κύρος τὴν βασίλειαν πάλιν ἀπο-πέμπει<sup>1</sup> τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν.<sup>2</sup> 2. οὐκ ἐσόμεθα κακίους τῶν ἄλλων στρατιωτῶν. 3. ὃ κάκιστε ἀνθρώπων,<sup>3</sup> σὺν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐφ'<sup>4</sup> ήμᾶς ἥκεις. 4. ἡ φυγὴ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀσφαλεστέρᾳ ἐστὶν ἡ ἡμῖν. 5. ὁ δὲ ἀνὴρ ἀξιώτατος μὲν φίλος τοῖς φίλοις, χαλεπώτατος δὲ ἔχθρὸς τοῖς πολεμίοις.<sup>5</sup> 6. ὁπλίτας ἔλαβεν ὡς πλείστους. 7. πιστότερος ἦν τῷ Κύρῳ ἡ τῷ ἄλλῳ ἀνδρί. 8. ἐὰν τὸν ποταμὸν δια-βαίνητε, Κύρος ὑμῖν χάριν ἔξει ὡς προθῦμοτέροις πάντων τῶν ἄλλων. 9. οὗτος ὁ οἰνός ἡδιστός ἐστι. 10. περι-εγένετο τῶν ἔχθρῶν πάντων.

<sup>1</sup> Historical present, used for aorist in vivid narrative.

<sup>2</sup> Acc. to denote the road over which one passes.

<sup>3</sup> Partitive genitive.

<sup>4</sup> For *ἐπί*, *ι* elided, and *π* aspirated before a rough breathing.

<sup>5</sup> The forms *ἴστι*, *ἴστι*, are often omitted.

228. 1. Let us be more faithful than the barbarians.  
 2. Cyrus was the most bitter enemy of all. 3. The safest road is not always the quickest. 4. He was more worthy to be king than his brother; for he surpassed the wisest men. 5. They sent back as many targeteers as possible.

## 229.

## VOCABULARY

ἄξιος, ἄ, ον, adj., <i>worthy</i> .	πιστός, ή, όν, adj., <i>faithful</i> .
ἀπο-πέμπω, <i>send back, send away</i> .	ταχύς, εία, ύ, adj., <i>swift, quick</i> .
ἀσφαλής, ἔς, adj., <i>safe</i> .	ἡ φυγή, <i>flight, retreat</i> ; cf. <b>Φεύγω</b> .
• η βασιλεία, <i>queen</i> .	χαλεπός, ή, όν, adj., <i>severe, bitter, harsh</i> .
ἡδύς, εία, ύ, adj., <i>sweet</i> .	ώς, adv., <i>as</i> ; w. superlatives, ως
ό οἶνος, <i>wine</i> .	τάχιστος, <i>as quick as possible</i> .
περι-γίγνομαι, <i>be superior to, surpass</i> .	

## \*230.

## REVIEW EXERCISE

Ανὴρ καὶ Λέων. (See Lesson XVIII)

‘Ως δὲ δὴ συν-ώδενον, ἔλεξεν ὁ ἀνήρ, ‘Εν δὲ τῇ ἐμῇ (*my*) οἰκίᾳ πολλὰ καλά ἔστι, τὰ μὲν μικρά, τὰ δὲ μεγάλα.

‘Αλλὰ πάντων τί μάλιστα φίλον ἔστι σοι; ἔφη ὁ λέων.

Πάντα φιλῶ (*I like*) αὐτῶν, ἔφη ὁ ἀνήρ, ἀλλ’ ἄγαλμά<sup>1</sup> τι<sup>2</sup> χαρίεν ἐμοὶ γε δοκῶ (*I see*) πολὺ φιλεῖν.

Καὶ ὁ ἔτερος, Οὐ θαυμάσιον<sup>3</sup> τοῦτο, ἀλλὰ τίνος<sup>4</sup> ἔστι τὸ ἄγαλμα;

— ‘Ανδρός ἔστι καὶ λέοντος, δν ἔλαβεν οὐτος. ἄνδρες δὴ γὰρ ἄρχουσιν ἀπάντων θηρίων.<sup>5</sup>

ὑπολαβὸν<sup>6</sup> δὲ τὸ μέγα θηρίον ἔφη, Ταῦτα οὖν σὺ λέγεις· εἰ μέντοι (*however*) δύναιντο λέοντες γλύφειν λίθους πολλοὺς ἀν ἴδοις ἐπὶ λέουσιν.

<sup>1</sup> στήλη.

<sup>2</sup> Neut. of τις, *a certain*.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. θαυμάζω.

<sup>4</sup> Gen. sing. of τι, *what?*

<sup>5</sup> Cf. 187, c.

<sup>6</sup> 2nd aor. participle.

## LESSON XXI

## ADVERBS—DATIVE OF RESEMBLANCE AND DATIVE WITH COMPOUNDS

231. Adverbs are regularly formed from adjectives.

## 232. MODELS

ADJECTIVE.	GEN. PLUR. MASC.	ADVERB.
1. δίκαιος, <i>just</i>	δικαίων	δικαίως, <i>justly</i>
2. σοφός, <i>wise</i>	σοφῶν	σοφῶς, <i>wisely</i>
3. ἡδύς, <i>sweet</i>	ἡδέων	ἡδέως, <i>sweetly, gladly</i>
4. πᾶς, <i>all</i>	πάντων	πάντως, <i>wholly</i>

a. Observe that adverbs are formed by changing **v** of the genitive plural masculine to **s**.

## MODELS

ADJECTIVE	ADVERB
1. πολύς, <i>much</i>	πολύ or πολλά, <i>much</i>
2. μέγας, <i>great</i>	μέγα or μεγάλα, <i>greatly</i>
3. μόνος, <i>alone</i>	μόνον, <i>only</i>

b. Observe that the neuter accusative of an adjective (either singular or plural) may be used as an adverb.

## COMPARISON

## 233.

## MODELS

POSITIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
1. δίκαιως, <i>justly</i>	δικαιότερυν	δικαιότατα
2. σοφῶς, <i>wisely</i>	σοφώτερον	σοφώτατα
3. ἡδέως, <i>gladly</i>	ἡδίον	ἡδιστα
4. κακῶς, <i>ill</i>	ήττον	ήκιστα

a. Observe that the comparative of the adverb is the neuter accusative *singular* of the comparative of the corresponding adjective; the superlative is the neuter accusative *plural*.

b. Form the comparative and superlative of *ἰκανῶς*, *πολύ*, *προθύμως*, *ταχέως*, *ἀσφαλῶς*.

**\*234. IRREGULAR COMPARISON**

1. *μάλα*, *much*, *very*; *μᾶλλον*, *more*, *rather*; *μάλιστα*, *most*.
2. *ἄνω*, *above*; *ἄνωτέρω*, *ἄνωτάτω*.
3. *ἴγγυς*, *near*; *ἴγγυτερον* or *ἴγγυτέρω*; *ἴγγυτατα* or *ἴγγυτάτω*.

**235. MODEL SENTENCES**

a. *εὗρον πετρίνην στήλην δμοίāν ἀνδρί*, *they found a stone image like a man*.

β. *ώμιλει καλαῖς καὶ μεγάλαις γυναιξί*, *he associated with fair and stately women*.

γ. *συλλέξας στράτευμα ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θρᾳξί*, *he collected an army and began to make war on the Thracians*.

a. Notice the case used after *δμοίāν* in *a*, and cf. *similis* in Latin. So *ώμιλει*, *associated with*, and *ἐπολέμει*, *of hostility*.

**236. Rule of Syntax.** — The dative is used with all words of *union*, *resemblance*, *agreement*, and *approach*, and their opposites.

**237. MODEL SENTENCES**

a. *Μανίā συν-εστρατεύετο τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ*, *Mania took the field with Pharnabazus*.

β. *ὁ δῆμος ἔμ-μένει τοῖς ὅρκοις*, *the people remain true to the oaths*.

a. Observe in these sentences an example of a construction which you have often seen in Latin. But the number of prepositions found in composition with verbs in Greek is much smaller than in Latin.

**238. Rule of Syntax.**—The dative follows many verbs compounded with ἐν, σύν, or ἐπί, and some compounded with πρός, παρά, περί, and ὑπό.

**239. TRANSLATE:** 1. ἥδιστα ἡκουσα τὸ ὄνομα τούτου τοῦ ἔχθροῦ· δεινότατος γὰρ ἦν. 2. περὶ νίκης ἔτρεχον ὡς προθῦμότατα. 3. συν-έπεμψε τῇ βασιλείᾳ φύλακας ὡς ἀρίστον. 4. οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐπεὶ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνοντο, πολὺ ἔτι προθῦμότερον προς-ῆγαγον.<sup>1</sup> 5. ἐὰν τὰς κώμας ἀρπάζωμεν, θᾶττον παύσονται οἱ Πέρσαι. 6. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἐπεὶ τοῦτο ἡκουσαν ἥδιον καὶ προθῦμότερον συν-επορεύοντο τῷ Κέρῳ. 7. οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι ἔφευγον πολὺ ἔτι θᾶττον, οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες τάναντία<sup>2</sup> ἔφευγον διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὡς τάχιστα. 8. ἐπ-εβούλευον τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἕλλησιν. 9. οὐχ ὅμοίοις ἀνδράσι μάχονται νῦν τε καὶ τότε. 10. σὺν τοῖς φυγάσιν ἐμάχοντο τῷ σατράπῃ.

**240.** 1. Then they accompanied (proceeded with) the general more gladly than (they do) now. 2. They fled into the nearest villages by the shortest road.<sup>3</sup> 3. He will send these allies with the guide much more safely. 4. Let us fight the enemy more zealously and more ably. 5. If they should become men like their fathers, they would be very faithful allies.

<sup>1</sup> ἔγαγον, 2d aor. act. of ἔγω.

<sup>2</sup> For τὰ ἐναντία, the contraction indicated by *coronis* ('). This contracting a final vowel with the initial vowel of the following word is called *crasis* (mixing). τὰ ἐναντία, *in the opposite direction*.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. 227, 1.

## 241.

## VOCABULARY

δεινός, ἡ, ὁν, adj., <i>dread, clever.</i>	δημοίος, ἔ, ον, adj., <i>like, similar.</i>
ἔγγυς, adv., <i>near.</i>	συμ-πορεύομαι, <i>proceed with (for</i>
ἐναντίος, ἀ, ον, adj., <i>facing, opposed</i>	συνπορεύομαι).
to. Cf. ἀντί.	τέ, conj. enclitic, <i>and; τε . . . καὶ,</i>
ἐπι-βουλεύω, <i>plot against.</i>	<i>both . . . and.</i> Lat. <i>-que.</i>
ἔτι, adv., <i>still, yet.</i>	τότε, adv., <i>then, at that time.</i>
τιδέως, adv. of τιδύς, <i>gladly.</i>	τρέχω, δραμοῦμαι, ἔδραμον, -θεδρά-
μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην,	μηκα, -θεδράμημαι, <i>run.</i>
μεμάχημαι, <i>fight.</i> Cf. μάχη.	

## LESSON XXII

## THE IMPERATIVE MOOD—COMMANDS AND PROHIBITIONS

242. Learn the Present and Aorist Imperative, Active, Middle, and Passive of λύω (516–18), and the Present Imperative of εἰμί (528). Learn the Second Aorist Active and Middle Imperative of λείπω (519).

a. The personal endings of the imperative are: —

ACTIVE		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE	
θε	τε	σο	σθε (θε)
τω	ντων	σθω (θω)	σθων (θων)

## 243.

## MODEL SENTENCES

a. λέγετε, λεξάτω, παύου, παυσάσθω, *speak, let him speak, stop, let him stop.*

β. μὴ ποίει (for ποίεε) τοῦτο, *do not (ever) do this.*

γ. μὴ ποιήσῃς τοῦτο, *do not do this (now).*

a. Observe that the imperative (both present and aorist) is used to express a direct command; and notice in β and γ the forms used in prohibition.

**244. Rule of Syntax.** — The Imperative expresses a command, exhortation, or entreaty ; but in prohibitions in the second and third persons the *present imperative* or the *aorist subjunctive* is used with μή.

Here the two forms differ only as the present and aorist subjunctive. How are exhortations and prohibitions in the first person expressed ?

**245. TRANSLATE :** 1. λῦε, λῦσον, λῦσαι. 2. λυθέντων, λυσάντων, λυσάσθων. 3. ᾖσθι, ἔστε, ἔστων. 4. λίπε, λιποῦ. 5. σκέψασθε, μὴ σκέψησθε. 6. καέτω, μὴ κᾶε. 7. πορεύθητι, πορεύου. 8. μὴ λάβῃς, λαβέ.<sup>1</sup> 9. μὴ λέγετε, μὴ λέξητε. 10. ἀρχέσθω, κωλῦθήτω.

**246.** 1. μὴ πορεύου μόνος, ἀλλὰ κέλευε τοὺς ἡγεμόνας τὴν ταχίστην ὁδὸν ἄγειν. 2. ἥκετε εἰς τὸ μέσον τοῦ στρατοπέδου, καὶ τοὺς ἐπιτηδείους ἄγετε. 3. παρέστω δὲ ἡμῖν ὁ κῆρυξ. 4. εἰ ἀθῦμοί ἔστε, σκέψασθε τοῦτο. 5. ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ ἔστε, μὴ ἀθῦμότεροι τῶν βαρβάρων γένησθε. 6. οἱ στρατιῶται μᾶλλον πειθέσθων τοῦς ἄρχοντι νῦν ἦ πρόσθεν. 7. ἀκούσατέ μου· κάωμεν τὰς κώμας. 8. μὴ δρόμῳ<sup>2</sup> ἀγάγῃς ἐπὶ τὰ ὅρη. 9. συμ-πορευθήτω τῷ ἀγγέλῳ παρὰ τὸν πατέρα. 10. λέγε τάληθῆ, ὅτι εὐθὺς ἥξω.

**247.** 1. Consider this at once, Clearchus. 2. Do not send for the only faithful men of the army. 3. Hear me, my clever guide, and advance on the run to the

<sup>1</sup> The forms εἰπέ, ἔλθε, εὑρέ, λαβέ, are oxytone ; so ἔστι, meaning behold !

<sup>2</sup> Dat. of manner.

general. 4. Say to him: Let all wars be stopped.  
 5. Let him be present and deliberate with the other rulers.

## 248.

## VOCABULARY

ὁ ἄγγελος, <i>messenger</i> .	λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, <i>say, tell</i> .
ἄθυμος, ον, adj., <i>discouraged</i> . Cf. πρόθυμος.	μέσος, η, ον, adj., <i>middle</i> .
δάρχων, <sup>1</sup> οντος, <i>ruler</i> . Cf. ἄρχω.	μόνος, η, ον, adj., <i>only</i> . Adv. μόνον.
δρόμος, <i>a running, race</i> .	ὅτι, conj., <i>that, because</i> .
κάω, καύσω, ἔκαυστα, <i>burn, set on fire</i> .	πάρειμι, <i>be present, arrive</i> .
	πρόσθεν, adv., <i>before (of time and place), previously</i> .

## \*249. Διάλογος.—WORK AND PLAY

Γεώργιος. Καταλίπεσθε τὰς βίβλους, ὡς παιδεῖς, καὶ συνέλθετέ μοι<sup>2</sup> πρὸς τὸ δρός· δεῦρο γὰρ πορεύσομαι, καὶ ἥδιστ’<sup>3</sup> ἀν ἐλθοιμι σὺν ὑμῖν.

Θωμασίδιον. Πορευέσθων οἱ ἄλλοι, ἀλλ’ ἐμοὶ γε οὐ δυνατόν ἔστιν.

Πάντες. Τί γὰρ οὖν;

Θωμασ. Διότι τὰ ἐμὰ Ἑλληνικὰ οὕπω μεμάθηκα. ταῦτα μέντοι ῥάδιά ἔστιν, ἐὰν δὲ μένητε μικρόν, ἥδεως σὺν ὑμῖν πορεύσομαι.

Γεωργ. Ἀλλὰ μένειν οὐ δυνάμεθα· νῦν δ’ οὖν ἐλθέ.

Θωμασ. Μὴ ταῦτα λέξῃς· ἐθέλω γὰρ μάλιστα ὥσπερ ὑμεῖς.

Γεωργ. Εἰεν (*well*)· ἵτε νῦν, μηκέτι μέλλωμεν. πορευόμεθα δὲ πρὸς τὸ δρός, καταλιπόντες τοῦτον τὸν σοφόν.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Voc. sing. ἄρχων, like nom., because the word is originally a participle. Cf. 139, b.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. 238.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. 136.

<sup>4</sup> σοφόν as noun.

οἱ δὴ ἄλλοι ἀπέρχονται πάντες, καὶ ταύτην γε τὴν ἡμέραν χαίρονται (*are happy*). τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ<sup>1</sup> ἐποίησεν ὁ διδάσκαλος ἔξετασιν (*test*) τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν. ἐν δὲ δὴ ταύτῃ Θωμασίδιον μὲν καλῶς ἔπραξεν, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι κάκιστα. ἔνθα δὴ ἀκούσας ὁ διδάσκαλος, Ἀεί, ἔφη, πρῶτον μὲν τοὺς πόνους ποιεῖτε, ἔπειτα δὲ παίζεσθε.<sup>2</sup>

## 250.

## VOCABULARY

ἡ βιβλος, *book*.μᾶλλω, *meilleur*, *delay*.δεῦρο, *adv.*, *hither, here*.ὑστεραῖος, *ā, ov*, *adj.*, *following*.δυνατός, *ή, ón*, *adj., possible, able*.ὁ πόνος, *task, labor*.

## LESSON XXIII

NOUNS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION IN I, Y, EY  
— TWO ACCUSATIVES

## 251.

## PARADIGMS

αὕτη ἡ πόλις,  
THIS STATE (CITY).

(πολι-)

πῆχυς, δ.,  
CUBIT.

(πῆχυ-)

βασιλεύς, δ.,  
KING.

(βασιλευ-)

## SINGULAR

N.	αὕτη	ἡ	πόλις	πῆχυς	βασιλεύς
G.	ταύτης	τῆς	πόλεως	πῆχεως	βασιλέως
D.	ταύτῃ	τῇ	(πόλει) πόλει	(πῆχει) πῆχει	(βασιλεῖ) βασιλεῖ
A.	ταύτην	τὴν	πόλιν	πῆχυν	βασιλέα
V.			πόλι	πῆχυ	βασιλεῦν

## PLURAL

N. V.	αὐται	αι	(πόλεες) πόλεις	(πῆχεες) πῆχεις	(βασιλέες) βασιλεῖς
G.	τούτων	τῶν	πόλεων	πῆχεων	βασιλέων
D.	ταύταις	ταῖς	πόλεσι	πῆχεσι	βασιλεῦσι
A.	ταύταις	τὰς	πόλεις	πῆχεις	βασιλέας

<sup>1</sup> sc. ἡμέρᾳ.<sup>2</sup> Cf. 65; 244.

a. Notice the genitives in **εως** and **εων**, and their irregularity in accent; and observe that in **βασιλεύς**, **υ** of the stem disappears before a vowel. Nouns in **ις** and **ευς** are quite common.

## 252.

## MODEL SENTENCES

a. Τί ἔμε ταῦτα ἐρωτᾷς, *why do you ask me this?*  
 β. ἐπὶ σοὶ ἔσται ἀφ-ελέσθαι ἔμε τὴν ἀρχήν, *it will be in your power to take the province from me.*  
 γ. ἤδετο εἰ τις τι ἀγαθὸν ποιήσειεν αὐτόν, *if anybody did him good, he rejoiced.*

a. Observe the two accusatives in each sentence. Only in **β** is the construction different from the English.

253. **Rule of Syntax.**—Verbs signifying *to ask, demand, teach, remind, clothe or unclothe, conceal, deprive, and take away*, may take two object accusatives; so also verbs signifying *to do anything to or say anything of* a person.

## 254.

## MODEL SENTENCES

a. στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπ-έδειξε πάντων, *he appointed him general of all.*  
 β. ἐκαλεῖτε Ξενοφῶντα πατέρα, *you called Xenophon father.*

a. Observe here the construction with which you are very familiar in Latin, the double accusative with verbs of *naming, etc.*

255. **Rule of Syntax.**—Verbs signifying *to name, choose or appoint, make, think or regard, and the like*, may take a predicate accusative beside the regular object.

256. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἔξέτασιν εἶχεν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων. 2. ἐκ δὲ τούτου<sup>1</sup> ἐρμηνέα πέμπει πρὸς τοὺς Θρᾷκας. 3. τῶν Ἑλλήνων οἱ μὲν<sup>2</sup> ἐν ταῖς τάξεσιν ἥσαν, οἱ δὲ<sup>2</sup> εἰς τὰς τάξεις ἔτρεχον. 4. τοῖς ἵππεῦσιν ἐπίστευε μᾶλλον ἡ τοῦς πελτασταῖς. 5. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξ-ελαύνει σταθμὸν ἕνα παρασάγγας ὀκτὼ εἰς πόλιν εὐδαιμονα καὶ μεγάλην. 6. παρὰ βασιλέως<sup>3</sup> ἥκον ἄγγελοι καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐδίδασκον ταῦτα. 7. νομίζω ὑμᾶς ὀλίγου ἀξίους συμμάχους. 8. ἤρετο τὸν ἐρμηνέα πολλά. 9. σωφροσύνην ἐδιδασκόμην ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρός. 10. τὸ τῆς πόλεως ταύτης τεῦχος ἦν τὸ εὑρος εἴκοσι πήχεων.

257. 1. After the review of the soldiers, he sent for horses for the cavalry. 2. The great king considered the interpreter a valuable friend. 3. The satrap alone was plotting against these cities at that time. 4. Socrates taught young men self-restraint. 5. The ranks of the Persians retreated on the run to the nearest city.

## 258.

## VOCABULARY

διδάσκω, διδάξω, διδάσκα, teach.  
εἴκοσι, indecl., twenty.

εἰς, μετα, ἐν, one.

ἐνταῦθα, adv., there, in that place.

ἡ ἔξτασις, εἰς, review.

ὁ ἐρμηνεύς, εἰς, interpreter.

ἥρομην, 2d aor. mid. I asked;

ἔρωτάς is used for present.

οἱ ἵππεῖς, ἕως, horseman; οἱ ἵππεῖς,  
the cavalry.

νομίζω, think, consider. Cf. νόμος.

ὅλιγος, η, ον, adj., a little, a few;  
used in the neuter as noun, little.

ἡ σωφροσύνη, self-restraint, moderation.

ἡ τάξις, εἰς, line of battle, rank.

<sup>1</sup> After this, thereupon.

<sup>2</sup> οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δὲ, some . . . others.

<sup>3</sup> The article is omitted regularly with βασιλέως referring to the king of Persia.

## LESSON XXIV

## THE INFINITIVE AND ITS USES

**259.** Learn the Infinitives, Active, Middle, and Passive, of **λύω** (516–18) and **εἰμί** (528). Learn the Second Aorist Infinitives of **λείπω** (519).

*a.* Personal endings: Active, **εν**, **ναι** (**εναι**). Middle and Passive, **σθαι**.

**260.** The infinitive shows some irregularity of accent. The aorist infinitive active accents the penult; so also the perfect middle and all infinitives in **ναι**. The second aorist infinitive active has the circumflex on the ultima, the second aorist middle accents the penult (203).

**261.** *Uses as in English.*

## MODEL SENTENCES

*a.* **Ἐξ-εστιν** **ἴέναι**, *it is possible to go.*

*β.* **Βούλεται** **μένειν**, *he wishes to remain.*

*γ.* **Κελεύει** **τὸν ἄνδρα πορεύεσθαι**, *he orders the man to go.*

*δ.* **ώς φοβερώτατον τοῖς πολεμίοις εἶη δρᾶν**, *that it might be a most frightful thing for the enemy to see.*

*ε.* **πολλὰ πέλται καὶ ἄμαξαι ἥσαν φέρεσθαι** **ἔρημοι**, *many shields and wagons were left to be carried off.*

*a.* Observe that the infinitive in *a* is the subject of the verb; in *β* it becomes the object of **βούλεται**; *β* and *γ* are examples of a large group of verbs of *wishing, commanding, advising, causing, attempting, etc.*, which naturally require an infinitive to complete their meaning.

*b.* Any adjective or adverb may take an infinitive to limit its meaning, as **δρᾶν** in *δ*.

c. Notice that in the last sentence φέρεσθαι expresses the motive of ἔρημοι ήσαν. In what other ways may purpose be expressed? Is the infinitive used in Latin to express purpose?

d. The difference between the present and aorist here (that is, not in indirect discourse) is the same as for the subjunctive, optative, etc.: that is, the present for continued action, the aorist for a single act.

## 262. *The Infinitive with the Article.*

### MODEL SENTENCES

a. NOM. τῶν γὰρ νικώντων ἔστι τὸ κατα-καίνειν, *for it is the part of those who conquer to kill.*

β. GEN. αἴτιος εἶ τοῦ πλείστους ἀπ-ολωλέναι, *you are to blame for the death of many (of the very-many-to-have-died).*

γ. GEN. ὁφθαλμῶν τοῦ ὅραν ἔνεκα δεόμεθα, *we need eyes for seeing (in order to see).*

δ. DAT. νομίζοντες αὐτὸν ἐμποδῶν εἶναι τῷ ποιεῖν, *considering that he was a hindrance to their doing.*

ε. ACC. κατ-ἔστησαν τὴν πόλιν εἰς τὸ ὑπ' ὀλίγων τυραννεύσθαι, *they brought the state into the (condition of) being tyrannized over by a few.*

a. Observe that instead of a noun as subject of ἔστι in *a*, we find τὸ κατα-καίνειν, the infinitive with the neuter article in the proper case; so in *β* after αἴτιος, which takes the genitive of cause, we find τοῦ ἀπ-ολωλέναι, an infinitive used as a neuter noun in the genitive.

b. In δ τῷ ποιεῖν is used as a noun in the dative after ἐμποδῶν.

c. Observe in the remaining sentences common uses of infinitives with prepositions, as if they were nouns.

**263. Rule of Syntax.**—The infinitive with the article may be the subject or object of a verb, may depend upon a preposition, or stand in most of the constructions belonging to nouns.

**264. TRANSLATE :** 1. λύειν, λύσειν, λῦσαι, λελυκέναι.  
 2. λελύσθαι, λυθῆναι, λύσασθαι, λύεσθαι. 3. λύσεσθαι,  
 λυθήσεσθαι, εἶναι. 4. λιπεῖν, λείπειν. 5. γενέσθαι,  
 πείθεσθαι. 6. διὰ τὸ φυλάττειν. 7. ἐλθεῖν, λέγε-  
 σθαι. 8. παιδευθῆναι, πεπαιδευκέναι. 9. κελεῦσαι,  
 βουλεύσειν. 10. ἀγαγεῖν, ἄξεσθαι. 11. ἡρπάσθαι,  
 ἄρπάσεσθαι. 12. λελύσεσθαι, ἀφ-ικέσθαι.

**265.** 1. ἀνάγκη ἔστιν ἄμα τε χρήματα ἄγειν καὶ τοῖς  
 πολεμίοις μάχεσθαι. 2. οὐδεμίᾳ ἐλπὶς ὅμων ἔστι  
 σωθῆναι. 3. ἐκεώνος ὁ ἀνὴρ ἡμᾶς ἄξει ὁδὸν<sup>1</sup> ὑποζυ-  
 γίοις πορεύεσθαι δυνατήν. 4. ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύ-  
 ραις<sup>2</sup> δυνατὸν ἦν πολλὴν μὲν σωφροσύνην μαθεῖν,  
 αἰσχρὸν δὲ οὐδὲν ἀκοῦσαι. 5. ὅμας ὅτι ἥρξατε τοῦ  
 δια-βαίνειν πιστοτάτους νομίζει. 6. οἱ τῶν ἀρίστων  
 Περσῶν παῖδες ἔμαθον ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι. 7. τὸ  
 φυλάξαι τὰ ἀγαθὰ χαλεπώτατόν ἔστιν. 8. ἀξιώτατος  
 ἦν ὁ Κῦρος ταῦτα λαβεῖν. 9. πάντες ἐβούλοντο  
 περι-γενέσθαι τῶν πολεμίων. 10. τὸ τοῦ πολέμου πε-  
 παῦσθαι ἥδū ἦν ἐκείνοις τοῖς ἵππεῦσι τῶν παιδίων  
 ἔνεκα.

**266.** 1. Flight<sup>3</sup> is much safer for the cavalry than for  
 the hoplites. 2. It is pleasant to have many possessions.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. 227, 1, n. 2.

<sup>2</sup> At the court of the king.

<sup>3</sup> Use the infinitive.

3. It will not<sup>1</sup> be possible to see anything<sup>1</sup> base at Cyrus' court. 4. It was necessary to arrive at<sup>2</sup> the camp for the sake of deliberating. 5. On account of his having spoken the truth<sup>3</sup> he was able to persuade those citizens.

## 267.

## VOCABULARY

**αἰσχρός**, ἄ, ὀν, adj., *base, shameful.*  
**ἄμα**, adv., *at the same time.*  
**ἡ ἀνάγκη**, *necessity; ἀνάγκη ἔστι,  
*it is necessary.*  
**ἐκεῖνος**, η, ο, *that.* Used as **οὗτος**,  
*this, w. article; also, he.*  
**ἔνεκα**, prep. w. gen., *for the sake of,*  
*because of* (following its noun  
 like Latin *causā*).*

**ἡ θύρα**, *gate, door.*  
**μανθάνω, μαθήσομαι**, 2d aor. **ἔμαθον**,  
*μαθῆται, learn.*  
**οὐδέποτε, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν**, *not any, no.*  
 Cf. εἰς.  
**σώζω, σώσω, σώσεσθαι, σώσωκα, σώσω-**  
*(σ)μαι, έσωθην, save.*  
**τὸ υποβόγυον**, *beast of burden, pack*  
*animal.*

<sup>1</sup> *not anything, nothing.*

<sup>2</sup> *to.*

<sup>3</sup> Use the aorist infinitive.



## LESSON XXV

## PARTICIPLES—GENITIVE ABSOLUTE

**268.** Learn the Participles, Active, Middle, and Passive, of **λύω** (516–18), and **εἰμι** (528), and the Second Aorist of **λέπω** (519).

**269.** Learn the declension of the participles (505).

a. Notice that the present and future active participles in **ων** are declined and accented like **δκων** (page 60, 2), the second aorist like **ἐκών** (213).

b. Cf. the first aorist active participle with **πᾶς**, the first aorist passive participle with **χαρίεις** (213).

c. The other middle and passive participles are declined and accented like adjectives in **ος**, **η**, **ον**.

d. In all participles the vocative is like the nominative.

**270. Accent.**—The perfect and second aorist active, aorist and perfect passive participles, do not follow the rule of recessive accent (24). The first three are oxytone.

## 271. MODEL SENTENCES

a. οἱ πρέσβεις οἱ ὑπὸ Φιλίππου πεμφθέντες ἀφ-ἴκουντο,  
*the envoys (which were) sent by Philip arrived.*

β. οἱ παρ-όντες τῶν πολιτῶν εἶπον, *those of the citizens (who were) present said.*

γ. ἐλθοῦσα εἰς λόγους ἔλεξε τάδε, *when she had entered into conversation with him she spoke as follows.*

δ. ἔγώ μὲν τοίνυν ἄπ-ειμι ξένιά σοι παρα-σκευάσων, *I'm off, then, to prepare an entertainment for you.*

ε. ἤπιστησεν ἂν ἀκούσας, *if he had heard he would have disbelieved.*

a. Observe that the participle in *a* is used like an attributive adjective; in *β παρ-όντες* is used with the article, substantively. In both cases we may translate by a relative and a finite verb. This is called the *Attributive* use of the participle.

b. Observe that *ἔλθοῦσα* in *γ* is equivalent to a clause of time, and *παρα-σκευάσων* in *δ* expresses purpose. The participle may express also a condition as in *ε*, or any other circumstance of the verb, as cause, manner, concession, etc.; hence it may be called the *Circumstantial* participle.

c. The time of the participle is relative to that of the leading verb.

## 272.

## MODEL SENTENCES

a. *πονηρὰ τάξις ἔστι πολεμών ἐπομένων*, *it is a poor arrangement if (or when) enemies are following (enemies following).*

*β. τούτων δὲ τοιούτων δυτῶν, οὐκ ἔθελω ἄγειν, since this is so (these things being such) I do not care to lead.*

a. Notice that the participle is used in the above sentences with the genitives *πολεμών* and *τούτων*, in an independent construction corresponding to the Latin *ablativa absolute*. In *β* the *genitive absolute* expresses the cause of *οὐκ ἔθελω*. It may also express time or concession, as in Latin.

**273. Rule of Syntax.**—A noun and a participle not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the genitive. This is called *Genitive Absolute*.

**274.** TRANSLATE: 1. ἀρπάζων, ἀρπάσας, ἡρπακώς, ἀρπασθείς. 2. ἵδων, γενόμενος, λελυμένος, ἀθροιστάμενος. 3. τοῖς ἐλθοῦσι, τῇ λεξάσῃ. 4. τὸν παρόντα, οἱ ἐπι-βεβουλευκότες. 5. τοῦτο πράττων εἶπε. 6. τοῦτο πρᾶξας εἶπε. 7. πορευόμενοι φυλάξουσι. 8. πορευθέντες φυλάξουσιν. 9. ἦκει παιδευθησόμενος. 10. ἦκε παιδευθησόμενος.

**275.** 1. ὁ Κῦρος ἀπ-ῆλθε κινδῦνεύσας καὶ ἀτίμασθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 2. ἀπ-ελθὼν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐπεβούλευε βασιλεῖ τῷ ἀδελφῷ ὡς<sup>1</sup> βασιλεύσων ἀντ'<sup>2</sup> ἔκεώνου. 3. Πρόξενον δέ, ξένον ὄντα, ἐκέλευσε λαβόντα ἄνδρας ὡς πλείστους ἐλθεῖν. 4. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς τέτταρας, τὸν ποταμὸν ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἔχοντες. 5. ἐξέτασιν δὲ πάντων τοῦ Κύρου ἔχοντος ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις<sup>3</sup> ἥλθε παρὰ βασιλέως ἄγγελος λέγων ὅδε. 6. ἐκ δὲ τούτου<sup>4</sup> ὁ Κῦρος πάντας τοὺς στρατιώτας συλ-λέξας εἶπεν. 7. ἄλλα ἔστιν<sup>5</sup> ἀκωλῦόμενος καὶ ὑπὸ μητρὸς καὶ ὑπὸ πατρὸς ὑπὸ τῆς φύσεως πράττειν ἡναγκαζόμην. 8. ὁ δέ, πάνυ πολλῶν βουλομένων ἐπεσθαι, οὐ πολλοὺς ἐπεμψεν αὐτῷ. 9. ἐπεὶ οὗτος εἶδε Κύρου τεθηκότα, ἔφυγεν ἔχων τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν ὁ ἥγε. 10. οἱ καλῶς πεπαιδευμένοι ἰκανοί εἰσιν ἄλλους διδάσκειν.

<sup>1</sup> ὡς, as, with a participle ascribes authority for the statement or intention to the subject of the sentence, not to the author himself.

<sup>2</sup> for ἀντί.

<sup>3</sup> under arms.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. 256, 2, n.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. 78.

**276.** 1. He came bringing an interpreter at Cyrus' bidding.<sup>1</sup> 2. He obeyed his nature which compelled<sup>2</sup> (him) to speak the truth. 3. If I should wish<sup>3</sup> to incur danger, I should follow Cyrus. 4. They were marching with that city on their left. 5. After he was dishonored by his brother, he planned to collect<sup>8</sup> an army and<sup>8</sup> take the field against him.

**277.** VOCABULARY

ἀναγκάζω, -σω, ἡνάγκαστα, *compel, force.* Cf. ἀνάγκη.

ἀριστερός, ἀ, ὁν, adj., *left.*

ἀτιμάξω, -σω, ἡτίμαστα, *dishonor.*

ἔπομαι, ἔψομαι, 2d aor. ἐσπόμην, *follow, w. dat.*

θνήσκω, θανοῦμαι, 2d aor. ἔθανον, *die.*

ὅς, ἣ, ὅ, rel. pron., *who, which, that.* Cf. 515.

πάνυ, adv., *very.* Cf. πᾶς.

ὁ Πρόξενος, *Proxenus.*

συλ-λέγω, -λέξω, συν-δέξα, *collect.*

τέτταρες, τέτταρα, *four.* Cf. 508.

ἡ φύσις, εως, *nature.*

ἄδε, adv., *thus, referring to what is to come; hence, as follows.*

(From ὅδε, *this, the following, as οὗτος from οὗτος, this, the preceding.*)

<sup>1</sup> *Cyrus having ordered.*   <sup>2</sup> *Participle.*   <sup>3</sup> *Having collected an army to.*



## LESSON XXVI

## CONTRACT VERBS IN ἔω — Αὐτός

**278. General Statement.** — Verbs in ἄω, ἔω, and δῶ, suffer contraction where α, ε, or ο comes before ε or ο of the tense stem, as ποιέετε, ποιεῖτε; τίμασμεν, τίμωμεν.

**279.** Learn the entire present system active and passive of ποιέω (522).

a. Notice that (1) when ε comes before ε the resulting contracted syllable is ει; (2) when ε comes before ο, the resulting contracted syllable is ου; (3) before ω or a diphthong, ε is absorbed, as ποιέωμεν, ποιώμεν; φιλέοιμεν, φιλοῦμεν.

**280. Accent of Contracted Words.** — A contracted syllable is accented if either of the original syllables had an accent. A contracted penult or antepenult is accented regularly (19, 20). A contracted ultima is circumflexed, unless the original word was oxytone.

a. Compare the contracted and uncontracted forms of ποιέω and prove these rules.

## 281. MODEL SENTENCES

a. σατράπης ἐποιεῖτο ὅν τε αὐτὸς πρόσθεν ἦρχε, *he was made satrap of (the places) which he himself formerly ruled.*

β. παρ-ετίθεσαν ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτὴν τράπεζαν κρέα πολλά, *they placed many meats upon the same table.*

γ. ἐσατράπευε δ' αὐτῷ ταύτης τῆς χώρας Ζήνις, *and Zenis was satrap of this land for him.*

a. Observe in  $\alpha$  the fundamental meaning of **αὐτός**, like the Latin *ipse*; in  $\beta$ , however, when preceded by the article, **αὐτός** means *same*. The English order will be a help in remembering this, δ **αὐτὸς ἀνήρ**, *the same man*, but δ **ἀνὴρ αὐτός**, *the man himself*.

b. Observe in  $\gamma$  an example of the most common use of **αὐτός**, in all cases but the nominative, as a personal pronoun. Thus **αὐτός** combines the meanings of *is*, *ipse*, and *idem*. For declension see 510.

282. TRANSLATE:<sup>1</sup> 1. πολεμεῖ, ἐπολέμει, πολέμει.  
 2. ἀφ-ικνοῦνται, ἀφ-ικνοῦντο. 3. ἥροῦ, αἴροῦ, ἥρουν.  
 4. ἵνα ποιοῦνται, ἵνα ποιῶσιν, ἵνα ποιῶνται. 5. οἱ ἀδικοῦντες, ταῖς ἀδικουμέναις. 6. ἐπ-αινεῖν, ἐπ-αινεῖσθαι.  
 7. ἐὰν δοκῇ, δοκοίη ἄν. 8. αἴρονται, αἴρεισθαι.  
 9. ἐποίουν, ἐποιεῖτο. 10. οὖν ἡγῆται, εἰ ἡγοῖτο.

283. 1. ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὰ χρήματα, συλ-λέξας στράτευμα ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θραξί. 2. πορευόμενοι ἀφ-ικνοῦνται ἀμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ<sup>2</sup> πρὸς τὸ ὄρος. 3. Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἡγεῖτο τοῦ στρατεύματος λαβὼν τοὺς γυμνῆτας πάντας, Ξενοφῶν δὲ σὺν τοῖς ὄπλίταις εἶπετο<sup>3</sup> οὐδένα ἔχων γυμνῆτα. 4. καὶ νῦν, ὡς ἀνδρες, ἀπ-ελθόντες αἱρεῖσθε ἄρχοντας. 5. ἄρχοντας ἐλόμενοι ἤκετε εἰς τὸ μέσον τοῦ στρατοπέδου καὶ τοὺς αἱρεθέντας ἄγετε. 6. ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς στρατηγοὺς αἱρεῖσθαι ἄλλους. 7. τὸν μὲν καλῶς ποιοῦντα ἐπ-αινεῖ, τὸν δὲ ἀδικοῦντα οὐκ ἐπ-αωεῖ. 8. καὶ αὐτοὶ πολλάκις ἐβουλεύοντο περὶ

<sup>1</sup> The pupil should be able to give readily the original uncontracted form.

<sup>2</sup> at the same time with the day, at daybreak.

<sup>3</sup> imperf. of ξηματι.

τῆς πορείας. 9. τὰ αὐτὰ ἡμῖν δοκεῖ ἀ καὶ βασιλεῖ.  
10. μὴ δρόμῳ ἡγήσῃ, ἀλλὰ τὴν ταχίστην ὁδὸν ὥνα τὸ στράτευμα ἔπηται ἡγοῦ.

**284.** 1. Do not do that often. 2. For they did not seem to be warring with him, but with the satrap. 3. At daybreak the generals led the light-armed troops to the same place. 4. Often those who do wrong<sup>1</sup> are themselves also wronged. 5. You chose him ruler, that he might lead you home as soon as possible.

**285.**

## VOCABULARY

ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, τίδικησα, <i>do wrong</i> , <i>wrong</i> .	ἐπ-αινέω, <sup>3</sup> ἐπ-αινέσω, ἐπ-γένεσα, <i>praise</i> .
αἱρέω, <sup>2</sup> αἱρήσω, 2d aor. εἴλον, ὕρηκα, ὕρημα, ὕρθην, <i>seize</i> ; mid. αἱρόνμα, <i>choose</i> .	ἡγέμοια, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, <i>lead the way, lead, command</i> , used with both gen. and dat.; also <i>think</i> .
ἀπ-έρχομαι, 2d aor. ἀπ-ῆλθον, ἀπ-ελήλυθα, <i>go away, go back</i> .	πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, ἐπολέμησα, <i>make war on, fight</i> . Cf. πόλεμος.
ὁ γυμνῆς, γυμνῆτος, <i>light-armed soldier</i> .	πολλάκις, adv., <i>often</i> . Cf. πολύς. ή πορεῖα, <i>journey, march</i> .
δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμα, ἔδόχην, <i>seem, seem best, think</i> .	

**NOTE.**—From this point proper names will not be given in the small vocabularies, but must be found in the general vocabulary at the end of the book. The pupil should be able to transcribe the Greek name into the equivalent English word, and not glance at his vocabulary every time the name is to be spoken.

<sup>1</sup> *Those who do wrong*, two words.

<sup>2</sup> The aor. pass. is ὕρθην, not ὕρήθην, as you would expect, for most verbs in a short vowel lengthen that vowel in all forms after the present; as ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, ἐποιήθην.

<sup>3</sup> Exception; that is, it does not lengthen the vowel.

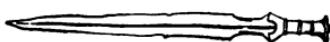
## \*286.

## READING EXERCISE

HOW A WOMAN BECAME SATRAP

For Vocabulary see page 231

Ἡ δὲ Αἰολὶς αὕτη ἦν μὲν Φαρναβάζου, ἐσατράπευε δ'  
αὐτῷ ταύτης τῆς χώρας Ζῆνις· ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκεῖνος ἀπέθανε  
παρεσκευάζετο μὲν ὁ Φαρνάβαζος ἄλλῳ δοῦναι (*to give*) τὴν  
σατραπείαν. Μανία δέ, ἡ γυνή, δῶρα λαβοῦσα<sup>1</sup> ἐπορεύετο  
πρὸς αὐτόν. ἐλθοῦσα<sup>2</sup> δὲ εἰς λόγους εἶπεν· Ὡ Φαρνάβαζε,  
ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ ἐμὸς καὶ τάλλα<sup>3</sup> φίλος ἦν σοι, καὶ τοὺς δασμοὺς  
ἀπεδίδου,<sup>4</sup> ὥστε σὺ πολὺ αὐτὸν ἐτίμας (for ἐτίμαες). ἐὰν  
οὖν ἔγώ σοι μηδὲν χείρον<sup>5</sup> ἐκείνου ὑπηρετῶ, τί σε δεῖ ἄλλον  
σατράπην ποιεῖν; ἦν δέ τι μὴ ἀρέσκω (*please*) σοι, ἐπὶ  
σοὶ<sup>6</sup> δήπον (*of course*) ἔσται ἀφελέσθαι<sup>7</sup> ἐμὲ τὴν ἀρχήν.<sup>8</sup>  
ἀκούσαντι δὲ ταῦτα τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ ἔδοξε δεῖν<sup>9</sup> τὴν γυναικα  
σατραπεύειν. ἡ δὲ ἐπεὶ κυρία τῆς χώρας ἐγένετο, τοὺς  
δασμοὺς οὐδὲν ἤττον<sup>10</sup> τοῦ ἀνδρὸς<sup>10</sup> ἀπεδίδου, καὶ πρὸς  
(*in addition*) τούτοις συνεστρατεύετο τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ ὅπότε  
εἰς Μυσοὺς ἡ Πισίδας ἄγοι. ὥστε καὶ ἀντετίμα (for ἀντ-  
ετίμαε) αὐτὴν μεγάλα<sup>11</sup> ὁ Φαρνάβαζος, καὶ σύμβουλον<sup>12</sup>  
πολλάκις παρεκάλει.

<sup>1</sup> From λαμβάνω.<sup>2</sup> From ἔρχομαι.<sup>3</sup> By crasis for τὰ ἄλλα.<sup>4</sup> 3d sing. impf. act., ἀπο-δίδωμι, *give what is due, pay*.<sup>5</sup> 233, 221.<sup>6</sup> *in your power.*<sup>7</sup> From ἀφ-αἱρέω.<sup>8</sup> 253.<sup>9</sup> *decided that the woman should be, etc.*<sup>10</sup> 180.<sup>11</sup> adv. 232.<sup>12</sup> In apposition with αὐτήν.

## \*LESSON XXVII

## CONTRACTED ADJECTIVES AND NOUNS—TIME

**287.** Many adjectives and nouns in which **ε** or **ο** precedes the **ο** or **α** of the stem are contracted in all their cases.

**288.** Learn the declension of **χρύσεος**, *golden*, **ἀργύρεος**, *of silver*, and **ἀπλόος**, *simple* (504).

a. Observe (1) that with the exception of the nominative and accusative duals in **ω**, all the contracted forms circumflex the ultima; (2) **εο** and **οο** contract into **ου**, **εα** and **οη** into **η**; but if **ρ** precedes, **εα** becomes **ᾶ**, as always in dual and plural forms, where **ε** and **ο** disappear before **α**; (3) a vowel is absorbed before a diphthong beginning with the same vowel, so **ε** before **οι** and **αι**; in other cases as in verbs, a vowel is contracted with the first vowel of the diphthong, while the second vowel disappears (except **ι**, which remains as *iota subscript*).

**289.** Like the masculine of **ἀπλόος** are declined masculine nouns in **οος**, as (**νόος**) **νοῦς**, *mind*, voc. **νοῦ**; neuters in **εον** are declined like the neuter of **χρύσεος** or **ἀργύρεος**, as (**δοτέον**) **δοτοῦν**, *bone*.

**290.** Nouns of the A-declension in **εα** follow the declension of the feminine of **χρύσεος** and **ἀργύρεος**. Nouns in **αα** contract the first **α** with the following syllable, as (**μνάā**) **μνᾶ**, (**μνάās**) **μνᾶs**, *mina*.

**291.** Decline (**νόος**) **νοῦς**, *mind*, (**πλόος**) **πλοῦς**, *voyage*, (**δοτέον**) **δοτοῦν**, *bone*, (**γέā**) **γῆ**, *land* (sing. only).

## 292.

## MODEL SENTENCES

a. ήμέραις δὲ τριάκοντα ὑστερον Ἀλκιβιάδης νυκτὸς ἀπ-έδρα, *but thirty days later (later by thirty days) Alcibiades escaped by night.*

b. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ Ἀλκιβιάδης ἦκεν, *and on the next day Alcibiades returned.*

γ. ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέρāν ἔμειναν, *they remained throughout that day.*

a. Observe the different cases used in *a* and *β* to express time *within which* and time *when*, and compare with the Latin cases. *ἡμέρān* in *γ* denotes *extent of time*. This construction you have had, in 61.

b. For the case of *ἡμέρais* in *a* see 300.

**293. Rules of Syntax.**—The Genitive is used to denote *time within which*, the Dative to denote *time when*, and the Accusative, as in Latin, to denote *time how long*, or *extent of time*.

**294. TRANSLATE:** 1. θμῶν δὲ στέφανον ἐκάστῳ χρῆσοῦν πέμψω. 2. μετὰ ταῦτα τὸν ἡγεμόνα οἱ Ἑλληνες ἀπο-πέμπουσι δῶρα ἔχοντα, ἵππον καὶ φιάλην ἀργυρᾶν καὶ δᾶρεικοὺς δέκα. 3. ἐνταῦθα ἦν ἡ γῆ πεδίον. 4. λέξατε οὖν τί ἐν νῷ ἔχετε. 5. ὁ τοῦ Ξενοφῶντος λόγος ἀπλούς ἦν. 6. ἡμέρāς καὶ νυκτός τὸ αὐτὸ ποιεῖτε. 7. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ προσ-ῆγον αὐτοὺς εἰς τὴν στρατιάν. 8. ἐνταῦθα τὴν ὑστεραίāν ἀν-εχώρουν πάλιν εἰς τὰς κώμας οὐς οὐκ ἔκανσαν. 9. ἐὰν βασιλεὺς δέκα ἡμερῶν μὴ μάχηται, ὑπ-ισχνεῖται ὁ Κῦρος δᾶρεικοὺς τρισχῖλίους τῷ ἀληθεύσαντι ἀνδρί.

10. ἵκείνη τῇ νυκτὶ ἀπ·έθανεν ὑποζύγια τρία. 11. ἀν-  
εχώρει οὖν νυκτὸς ἡ στρατιὰ τὴν ράστην ὁδόν.<sup>1</sup>

**295.** 1. What did the Greeks have in mind on that day? 2. The golden crowns seem to be of great value.<sup>2</sup> 3. Let us promise three silver cups and twenty darics if they withdraw in five days. 4. Each (man) was compelled to follow for two days. 5. So there were 3000 light-armed troops in the army.

**296.**

## VOCABULARY

ἀνα-χωρέω, -χωρήσω, -εχώρησα,  
*withdraw, retreat.*

ἀποθνήσκω, *die*, more common  
than the simple verb.

ό δάρεικός, *daric*, about §5.40.

ἕκαστος, η, ον, adj., *each, every.*

οὖν, adv., *then, so*, post-positive.  
ό στέφανος, *crown.*

ἡ στρατιά, *army.* Cf. στράτευμα.

τρεῖς, τρία, adj., *three*; cf. 508.  
τρισχύλιοι, αι, α, adj., *three thousand.*  
ὑπ-ισχυνθματι, ὑπο-σχήσοματι, 2d  
aor. ὑπ-εσχόμην, ὑπ-έσχηματι,  
*promise.*

ὑστεραῖος, ἡ, ον, adj., *following; η*  
ὑστεραῖα, sc. ημέρα, *the following*  
*day.*

ἡ φιάλη, *cup.*

<sup>1</sup> The acc. to denote the ground over which one passes (cf. 283, 10) is connected with the cognate *accusative*, which repeats the idea already contained in the verb; ἀρχὴν ἄρχειν, *to hold an office.* So often with an adj.; μεγάλα ἀμαρτάνειν, *to commit great faults.*

<sup>2</sup> *worth(y of) much.*



## LESSON XXVIII

DIGAMMA<sup>1</sup> NOUNS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION  
—DATIVE OF CAUSE AND MEANS

**297.** Review the declension of ἐκεῖνος, οὗτος, ἄλλος, the relative pronoun, and the article (509, 513, 515).

**298.**

## PARADIGMS

βοῦς, δ, ἡ,	γραῦς, ἡ,	ναῦς, ἡ,
OX, COW.	OLD WOMAN.	SHIP.
(βou-)	(γρau-)	(νau-)
SINGULAR		
N. βοῦς	γραῦς	ναῦς
G. βούς	γραῖς	νεώς
D. βοῖ	γραῖ	νη̄ι
A. βοῦν	γραῦν	ναῦν
V. βοῦ	γραῦ	ναῦ
PLURAL		
N. V. βόες	γράες	νῆις
G. βοῶν	γραῖῶν	νεῶν
D. βοουσί	γραῖσι	ναυσί
A. βοῦς	γραῦς	ναῦς

**299.**

## MODEL SENTENCES

a. τούτοις ἤσθη Κύρος, *Cyrus was pleased with these.*

β. τὸ ὑπο-λειπόμενον ἥρξατο δρόμῳ θεῖν, *the part left behind began to go forward on the run.*

γ. ταῖς ἀσπίσι πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἔδούπησαν, *they pounded with their shields on their spears.*

<sup>1</sup> So called because in early Greek the stems ended in the primitive *vau* or *digamma* (*f*). Cf. Lat. *bos, bov-is*.

δ. αἱ γὰρ τριήρεις τῶν Ἀθηναίων πολλῷ πλέονες ἦσαν,  
*for the triremes of the Athenians were far more numerous  
 (by much).*

a. Notice the case used above to express the *cause, manner, and means*. How are these expressed in Latin? What other case in Greek takes some of the uses of the Latin case?

b. Observe that **πολλῷ**, though dative of manner, also expresses the degree of difference with **πλέονες**.

**300. Rule of Syntax.** — The Dative is used to denote the *cause, manner, and means or instrument*. The dative of manner is used with comparatives to denote the *degree of difference*.

**301. TRANSLATE:** 1. ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν τῶν εἰς τὸν Πόντον πλεουσῶν εὑρίσκοντο πολλαὶ βίβλοι γεγραμμέναι. 2. καὶ Κύρω παρ-ῆσαν αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου μῆτες τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε. 3. ναῦς ἄλλας εἶχε Κύρου πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν αἷς ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον. 4. ἡ στρατιὰ ἐκ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἔκοψε τοὺς βοῦς. 5. ἐν δὲ ἐκείναις ταῖς οἰκίαις ἦσαν βόες καὶ ὅρνιθες. 6. ἀργύριον μὲν οὐκ ἔχω, βοῦς δὲ ἔξακοσίους· τούτους οὖν λαβὼν ἀνα-χώρει. 7. τὴν μὲν ἐτέραν ναῦν ἐδίωκον καὶ τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ κατ-έλαβον· ἡ δὲ ἐτέρα ναῦς δι-έφυγεν, εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἀφ-ικομένη. 8. ἡ βασίλεια προτέρα Κύρου πέντε ἡμέραις ἀφ-έκετο. 9. ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἤδετο τῷ ἵππῳ τούτῳ. 10. ὁ στρατηγὸς λῆμῷ ἀπ-έθανε.

**302.** 1. For the sake of this harbor he sent for the ships. 2. With thirty-five ships, the best sailing (ones),

they besieged that city. 3. Cyrus is pleased with the ship that he found there. 4. They seized the hill two days before<sup>1</sup> the enemy. 5. After sacrificing the oxen they killed the other animals because of great hunger.

## 303.

## VOCABULARY

δια-φεύγω, -φεύξομαι and -φευξούμαι, *escape.*  
 ἔφυγον, πέφενγα, *escape.*  
 ἑξακόσιοι, αἱ, αἱ, adj., *six hundred.*  
 ἕτερος, ἦ, ον, adj., *the other; the one,*  
*the other.* Cf. Lat. *alter.*  
 ηδομαί, ησθήσομαι, ησθην, *be glad,*  
*enjoy.* Cf. ηδύς.  
 κατα-λαμβάνω, *seize upon, capture.*

κόπτω, κόψω, ἄκοψα, *cut, kill.*  
 ὁ λιμός, *hunger.*  
 ἡ οἰκία, *house.*  
 πλέω, πλεύσομαι, ἐπλευσα, *sail.*  
 πολιορκέω, ήσω, etc., *besiege.*  
 πρότερος,<sup>2</sup> ἦ, ον, adj., *former,*  
*earlier.*  
 τριάκοντα, *indecl. thirty.*

## \*304.

## READING EXERCISE

For Vocabulary see page 231

## (a) FROM HECUBA'S SPEECH TO HER MAIDENS

‘Αγετ’ ὁ παιδες τὴν γραῦν πρὸ δόμων,  
 ἄγετ’ ὀρθοῦσαι τὴν ὁμόδουλον,  
 Τρφάδες, ὑμῖν,<sup>3</sup> πρόσθεν δ’ ἄνασσαν.<sup>4</sup>  
 λάβετε, φέρετε, πέμπετ’, ἀείρετέ μου  
 γεραιᾶς χειρὸς<sup>5</sup> προσ-λαζύμεναι.<sup>6</sup>

## (b) FROM LYSIAS' ORATION ON THE OLIVE STUMP — περὶ τοῦ Σηκοῦ

‘Ην μὲν γὰρ τοῦτο Πεισάνδρου τὸ χωρίον, δημευθέντων  
 τῶν δυτῶν<sup>7</sup> δ’ ἐκείνου, Ἀπολλόδωρος ὁ Μεγαρεὺς δωρεὰν  
 παρὰ τοῦ δήμου λαβὼν τὸν μὲν ἄλλον χρόνον<sup>8</sup> ἐγεώργει,

<sup>1</sup> Cf. 301, 8.

<sup>2</sup> The adjective is often used where in English we should employ an adverb.

<sup>3</sup> 236.

<sup>4</sup> βασιλειαν.

<sup>5</sup> taking me by my aged arm, 187, a.

<sup>6</sup> Poetic for προσ-λαμβάνονται.

<sup>7</sup> Neut. pl. of ὅν, effect, property.

<sup>8</sup> 293.

δλίγφ<sup>1</sup> δὲ πρὸ τῶν τριάκοντα<sup>2</sup> Ἀντικλῆς παρ' αὐτοῦ πριά-  
μενος<sup>3</sup> ἔξεμίσθωσεν· ἐγὼ δὲ παρ' Ἀντικλέους εἰρήνης οὔσης  
ἐωνούμην. ἡγοῦμαι τοίνυν, ὡς βουλή, ἐμὸν ἔργον<sup>4</sup> ἀποδεῖξαι  
(to show) ὡς, ἐπειδὴ τὸ χωρίον ἐκτησάμην, οὐτ' ἐλαία οὔτε  
στηκὸς ἐν-ῆν ἐν αὐτῷ. τοῦ γὰρ μὲν προτέρου χρόνου,<sup>5</sup> οὐδὲ εἰ  
πάλαι ἐν-ῆσαν μυρίαι, οὐκ ἀν δικαίως ἔζημιούμην.<sup>6</sup> πάντες  
γὰρ ἐπίστασθε (κνω) ὅτι ὁ πόλεμος καὶ ἄλλων πολλῶν  
αἴτιος κακῶν γεγένηται, καὶ τὰ μὲν πόρρω<sup>7</sup> ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμο-  
νίων ἐτέμνετο, τὰ δὲ ἐγγὺς<sup>8</sup> ὑπὸ τῶν φίλων διηρπάζετο.  
ῶστε πῶς ἀν δικαίως ὑπὲρ τῶν τῇ πόλει γεγενημένων  
συμφορῶν ἐγὼ νυνὶ δίκην διδοίην;<sup>9</sup> ἄλλως<sup>10</sup> τε καὶ τοῦτο  
τὸ χωρίον ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ δημευθὲν<sup>10</sup> ἄπρακτον ἦν πλέον ἡ  
τρία ἔτη.

<sup>1</sup> 300, end.                   <sup>2</sup> i.e. the famous "Thirty Tyrants," B.C. 404.

<sup>3</sup> Used as 2d aor. of ὠνέματι.

<sup>4</sup> Subj. of εἶναι to be supplied after ἡγοῦμαι.

<sup>5</sup> Gen. of cause.

<sup>6</sup> 205. For inflection see 524.

<sup>7</sup> Take with τὰ μέν, τὰ δέ, *the parts remote from the city, the parts near.*

<sup>8</sup> Pres. act. opt., δίδωμι, give.

<sup>9</sup> ἄλλως τε καὶ, especially as.

<sup>10</sup> Neut. of δημευθεῖς.



Λέων καὶ Βοῦς.

## LESSON XXIX

## INDIRECT DISCOURSE—Φημί

305. Learn the Present and Imperfect Indicative of φημί (531). Review the rules for Enclitics (72–75).

306. A *direct* quotation gives the exact words of the original speaker or writer; as, *I shall go to-morrow.* In an *indirect* quotation the original words conform to the construction of the sentence in which they are quoted; as, *He said that he should go to-morrow.*

307. Indirect quotations may be expressed by θτι (ώς), *that*, and a finite verb, or by the infinitive; and sometimes by the participle.

a. The participle in indirect discourse will be treated in Lesson XLIX.

308. **Remark.**—Of the three most common words meaning *to say*,—

- (a) εἴπον regularly takes θτι (ώς) and a finite verb.
- (b) φημί regularly takes the infinitive.
- (c) λέγω allows either construction, but when active generally takes θτι or ώς.
- (d) οἰδομαι, ἡγεόματι, νομίζω, and δοκέω, *think, believe,* regularly take the infinitive.

**NOTE.**—It is to be remarked that the only form of indirect discourse in Latin is that with the infinitive. In this principle of syntax the two languages differ.

## 309.

## MODEL SENTENCES

## I. Simple Sentences.

## A. λέγω or εἰπον.

*a.* Direct Statement.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{πράττει, } \text{Cyrus does this.} \\ \text{πράξει, } \text{Cyrus will do this.} \\ \text{ἔπράξε, } \text{Cyrus did this.} \end{array} \right.$

*β.* λέγει δτι Κύρος  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{πράττει, } \\ \text{πράξει, } \\ \text{ἔπράξε, } \end{array} \right. \begin{array}{l} \text{he says that Cyrus} \\ \text{does (will do, did)} \\ \text{this.} \end{array}$

*γ.* ἔλεξεν (εἶπεν) δτι Κύρος τοῦτο  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{πράττοι or πράττει, } \\ \text{πράξοι or πράξει, } \\ \text{πράξειε or ἔπράξε, } \end{array} \right. \begin{array}{l} \text{he said} \\ \text{} \\ \text{} \end{array}$

that Cyrus was doing (would do, did or had done) this.

## B. φημί.

*δ.* φησὶ Κύρον τοῦτο  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{πράττειν, } \\ \text{πράξειν, } \\ \text{πράξαι, } \end{array} \right. \begin{array}{l} \text{he says that Cyrus} \\ \text{does (will do, did)} \\ \text{this.} \end{array}$

*ε.* ἔφη Κύρον τοῦτο  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{πράττειν, } \\ \text{πράξειν, } \\ \text{πράξαι, } \end{array} \right. \begin{array}{l} \text{he said that Cyrus} \\ \text{was doing (would} \\ \text{do, had done) this.} \end{array}$

*ζ.* Κύρος ἔφη τοῦτο πράττειν, πράξειν, πράξαι, Cyrus said that he (Cyrus) was doing, should do, had done or did, this.

*a.* Notice that the form of the direct statement *a* is retained after λέγει δτι in *β*, but in *γ* either is changed to the corresponding tense of the optative or is kept to reproduce vividly the original words of the speaker.

*b.* Compare the forms used in *δ* and *ε* with those of *a*, and notice the case of the subject of πράττειν, etc. The

subject of πράττειν in ζ is omitted, because it is the same as that of ἔφη.

**310. Rule for Simple Sentences in Indirect Discourse.**—In indirect quotations introduced by δτι or ως, after primary tenses an indicative retains both its mood and its tense; after secondary tenses it either is changed to the same tense of the optative or is retained in the original mood and tense. When the quotation follows a verb that takes the infinitive (308), after both primary and secondary tenses the indicative of the direct discourse is changed to the same tense of the infinitive. The subject of the infinitive is omitted when it is the same as the subject or object of the leading verb.

**311. TRANSLATE:** 1. φησί, ἔφη, φᾶσί. 2. ἔφαμεν, φατέ, ἔφην. 3. φῆς, ἔφατε, ἔφασαν. 4. ἔφησθα ποιεῖν, ἔφησθα ποιήσειν. 5. Κῦρός φησι θαυμάζειν, θαυμάσαι. 6. ἔφασαν αὐτοὺς ἐπεσθαι. 7. ἐλεξεν δτι θαυμάσειν. 8. ἐλεξεν δτι θαυμάζοι. 9. λέξει δτι ἐθαύμασεν.

**312.** 1. You are saying, you were saying, they said.  
2. I say, we said, he says. 3. They say, they said, I said. 4. He says that he sent, he says that he will send. 5. They said that he was king, they said that he would be king.

**NOTE.**—If the pupil will learn at the outset to determine for himself the original words of the speaker, he will not find indirect discourse difficult. In the last sentence above, the point to be ascertained is what they really said: “he is king,” or “he was king”; “he will be king,” or “he would be king.”

## LESSON XXX

INDIRECT DISCOURSE (*Continued*)

## 313.

## MODEL SENTENCES

## II. Complex Sentences.

- η. ἐὰν Κῦρος τοῦτο πράττῃ, καλῶς ἔξει, *if Cyrus does this, it will be well.*
- θ. ἔλεξεν (εἶπεν) δτι εἰ Κῦρος τοῦτο πράττοι, καλῶς ἔξοι, *he said that if Cyrus did this, it would be well.*
- ι. ἔφη εἰ Κῦρος τοῦτο πράττοι, καλῶς ἔξειν, *he said that if Cyrus did this, it would be well.*
- κ. (λέγει δτι) εἰ Κῦρος τοῦτο πράξειε, καλῶς ἀν ἔχοι, *(he says that) if Cyrus should do this, it would be well.*
- λ. ἔλεξεν δτι εἰ Κῦρος τοῦτο πράξειε, καλῶς ἀν ἔχοι, *he said that if Cyrus should do this, it would be well.*
- μ. ἔφη εἰ Κῦρος τοῦτο πράξειε, καλῶς ἀν ἔχειν, *he said that if Cyrus should do this, it would be well.*
- a. Observe that when **πράττῃ** becomes **πράττοι** after a secondary tense, the **ἀν** in **ἐὰν** is lost; but the **ἀν** in the apodosis is retained even when the verb becomes the infinitive (**ἀν ἔχειν** in **μ.**).

\***314. Rules for Complex Sentences in Indirect Discourse.** —

- (a) The leading verb follows the rule for simple sentences (310).

(b) After primary tenses the dependent verbs retain the same mood and tense. After secondary tenses dependent verbs may either be changed to the *same tense* of the optative, or retain their original mood and tense ; but *secondary tenses of the indicative* are never changed to the optative.

(c) When a subjunctive becomes optative, **ἄν** is dropped, **ἔάν**, **δταν**, etc. becoming **ει**, **δτε**, etc.

**315. TRANSLATE :** 1. ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ τριάκοντα οὐκέτι ἐνόμιζον τὰ πράγματα εἶναι ἀσφαλῆ. 2. οὗτος πρόπεμψας ἔρμηνέā εἰπεν ὅτι βούλοιτο σπονδᾶς ποιήσασθαι. 3. εἰ ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ γενησόμεθα,<sup>1</sup> τί οἰόμεθα πείσεσθαι ; 4. ἐλέγετο γὰρ καὶ πρόσθεν Τήρης ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ χώρᾳ πολὺ ἔχων στράτευμα ὑπὸ τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν τὰ σκευοφόρα<sup>2</sup> ἀφ-αιρεθῆναι. 5. ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ Ἀγησίλαος ἔλθοι σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸν τῶν Παφλαγόνων βασιλέā εἰς λόγους ἄξοι καὶ σύμμαχον ποιήσοι. 6. οὐτω<sup>3</sup> γὰρ ἔφη οἰεσθαι τοὺς θεοὺς εὐμενεστάτους ἀνεῖναι. 7. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἔλεγον ὡς εἰ νικήσειαν τὸ<sup>4</sup> περὶ τὸν βασιλέā, τὸ ἄλλο πᾶν ῥάδιον ἔσοιτο. 8. οἱ δὲ Λάκωνες ἔλεγον ὅτι δοκεῖ πολεμεῖν. 9. ἄλλος εἶπεν ὅτι οὐ πολεμήσοντες ἥκοιεν ἀλλὰ λέξοντες ὅτι φίλοι εἰσίν.

<sup>1</sup> Fut. of **γίγνομαι**. A more vivid future condition.

<sup>2</sup> Acc. w. **ἀφ-αιρεθῆναι**, which may take two accs. in the active voice, (253).

<sup>3</sup> Here **οὐτω** is equivalent to *if they should do this*, i.e. *disarm*, the protasis of the condition.

<sup>4</sup> Supply **στράτευμα**.

316. 1. He said that Agesilaus would proceed to the country of the Paphlagonians. 2. We think that we suffered many things justly. 3. They said that the Thebans were sending soldiers forward to steal the baggage. 4. If you should send me, I think I should return with ships. 5. They said that they had done<sup>1</sup> this for the sake of the light armed troops.

## 317.

## VOCABULARY

ἀλλά, conj., *but*.

ἀφ-αἴρω, *take away, rob*.

εὐμενής, ἐς, adj., *well disposed*.

οἶμαι or οἴμαι, οἰήσομαι, φήθην,  
*think, believe*.

οὐκέτι, *no longer*. Derivation?

οὕτως (sometimes οὕτω, but not before a vowel), adv. of οὗτος,  
*in this way, thus, so*. Generally  
refers to what has gone before.

Cf. ὡδε.

πάσχω, πείσομαι, 2 a. ἔπειθον, πέ-  
πονθα, *suffer*.

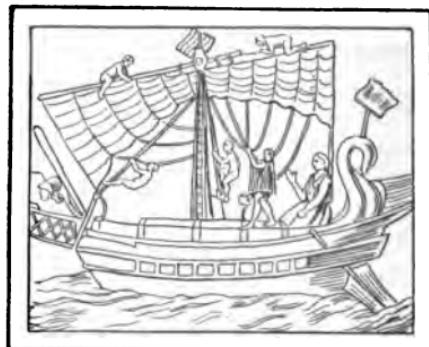
τὸ πρᾶγμα, ατος, *thing done, affair*.  
Cf. πράγμα.

προ-πέμπω, *send forward*.

ῥάδιος, ία, ιον, adj., *easy*, 221.

σκευοφόρος, ον, adj., *baggage carry-  
ing*. τὰ σκευοφόρα, *the baggage  
train*.

<sup>1</sup> Aorist.



## LESSON XXXI

## CONTRACT VERBS IN ἀω—POTENTIAL OPTATIVE

**318.** Learn the entire present system, active and passive, of **τίμάω**, and read again 278 and 280.

a. Notice that,

- (1) When **α** comes before **ο** or **ω**, the contracted vowel is **ω**.
- (2) When **α** comes before **α**, **ε**, or **η**, the contracted vowel is **ā**.
- (3) When **α** comes before a diphthong, it contracts with the first vowel of the diphthong, while the second vowel disappears unless it can be retained as *iota subscript*, **τίμάεις**, **τιμᾶς**; **τίμάουσι**, **τιμῶσι**.

In **ἀω** verbs, consequently, there is an **α** or **ω** in every contracted form.

**319.**

## MODEL SENTENCES

a. οὐδὲ δἰς ἀποθανόντες δίκην δοῦναι δύναιντ' ἄν, *not even if they should be (having been) put to death twice, would they get their deserts.*

β. δικαίως ἄν ὑπὸ τῶν αὐτῶν μῆσοιντο οἱ τριάκοντα, *justly (it would be just if, etc.) would the thirty be hated by their own followers.*

γ. φοβούμην ἄν εἰς τὰ Κύρου πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν, *I should be afraid to embark on Cyrus' boats.*

a. Observe that none of the above sentences has a protasis with *εἰ*, but in *α* and *β* another word (or words) is substituted for it. What would be the full form of the protasis in *α* and *β* if expressed?

b. In *γ* the condition is too vague to be felt, and if expressed at all would be something like, *If there should be an opportunity, If Cyrus should offer them, If I should wish*, etc. This use of the optative is called *Potential*. Cf. Potential Subjunctive in Latin.

**320. Rule of Syntax.**—The Protasis sometimes is not expressed in its regular form with *εἰ* or *ἴαν*, but is contained in a participle or implied in an adverb or some other part of the sentence.

**321. Rule of Syntax.**—The *Potential Optative* with *ἴαν* is used to express a future action dependent upon circumstances or conditions.

**322. TRANSLATE:** 1. *τίμωσι*, *ἐτίμων*, *τίμωνται*.  
 2. *ἐτίμα*, *τίμα*, *τίμâ*. 3. *ἐτίμω*, *τίμω*, *τίμων*.  
 4. *νικᾶν*, *νικᾶτε*, *νικῶντες*. 5. *ἴαν νικῶμεν*, *εἰ νικῶμεν*, *νικῶμεν*. 6. *πειρᾶ*, *πειράσθων*, *πειρωμένη*.  
 7. *όρώντων*, *έωρώμεθα*, *όράσθαι*. 8. *ἴνα πειρώμεθα*,  
*ἴνα πειρώμεθα*, *ἐπειρῶ*. 9. *ήρώτα*, *έρώτα*, *έρωτᾶς*.  
 10. *εἴā*, *ἔâ*, *ἔῶμεν*.

**323.** 1. He honors, he is honored, he honored. 2. They were honored, they honored, they honor. 3. Let us try, if he should try, he is trying. 4. You permitted, permit, to permit. 5. I was seen, those who see,<sup>1</sup> see

---

<sup>1</sup> Article and participle.

(thou). 6. That he may conquer, that he might be conquered, let him conquer.

324. TRANSLATE: 1. βασιλεὺς νῦκάν ἡγεῖται<sup>1</sup> ἐπεὶ Κῦρος τέθυηκεν. 2. ὁδὸς δὲ μία ἡ ὁρωμένη ἦν ἄγουστα ἄνω· ταύτη ἐπειρᾶντο δια-βαίνειν οἱ Ἕλληνες. 3. εἴ τις χρημάτων<sup>2</sup> ἐπι-θῦμεῖ, πειράσθω νῦκάν. 4. τῶν γὰρ νῦκώντων<sup>3</sup> τὰ χρήματα λαμβάνειν ἔστι. 5. βουλούμην ἀν ὅτι πλείστους εἶναι σοι· ὁμοίους. 6. οὐκ ἀν δικαίως πειρῶντο ἡμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖν. 7. τοῦτο ἐπεποιήκει(ν) ὅπως οἱ φύλακες μὴ ὁρῶντο. 8. ἐπεμψεν ἡμᾶς ἐπ-αινέσσοντας ὑμᾶς ὅτι· Ἕλληνες ὄντες ῥἀδίως νῦκάτε βαρβάρους. 9. Κῦρος εἴā τὸν Κλέαρχον ἔχειν τοὺς στρατιώτας τοὺς παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν ἀπ-ελθόντας. 10. ἄνδρας ἐλόμενοι<sup>4</sup> σὺν Κλεάρχῳ πέμπουσιν οἱ ἡρώτων Κῦρον ταῦτα. 11. οὐ ῥἀδίως κατα-λίποι ἀν τις τοὺς τῆμαρμένους. 12. πολλοὶ ὄντες καὶ τάχιστα καὶ ἀσφαλέστατα πορευούμεθα ἄν. 13. πολὺν χρόνον εἴων τοὺς στρατιώτας κακῶς ποιεῖν τοὺς ἐν τῇ κώμῃ.

325. 1. He is now trying to do harm to us, Cyrus' friends. 2. If he desires to be honored, let him conquer bravely. 3. If he should permit you to march up, he would easily occupy the hill. 4. I should be glad to hear<sup>5</sup> the name of him who is victorious. 5. For thus we should honor Cyrus most.

<sup>1</sup> ἡγέομαι like Latin *duco* means *think* as well as *lead*. <sup>2</sup> 187, b.

<sup>3</sup> A genitive in the predicate may express any of the relations of the attributive genitive.

<sup>4</sup> See αἰρέω.

<sup>5</sup> *I should hear gladly.*

## 326.

## VOCABULARY

ἄνω, adv., up.

έλαω,<sup>1</sup> ἔλαστο, ἔλακα, ἔλαμαι,  
ελάθην, allow, permit.

ἐπιθύμω, ἥσω, etc., desire.

ἐρωτάω, ἥσω, 2d aor. τίρομην, ask,  
see 258.

κακῶς, adv., ill. κακός ποιεῖν, do  
harm to, w. acc. (253), κακός  
πράττειν, fare ill.

καταλείπω, leave behind.

νικάω, ἥσω, etc., conquer, be victo-  
rious.

όράω,<sup>1</sup> imperf. ἐόρων, ὅφομαι, 2d

aor. εἴδον, ἐώρακα or ἐόρακα,  
ἐώραμαι or ὄμματι, ὄφθην, see.

ὅτι, adv., like ὡς, w. superlatives,  
as . . . as possible.

πειράομαι,<sup>1</sup> πειράσομαι, πειράμαι,  
ἐπειράθην, dep., try, attempt.

ῥᾳδίως, adv., easily.

σύ, σοῦ, σοι, σέ, thou, you. Plu.  
ὑμεῖς, 169.

τίς, τι, indef. pron., any, any one.  
ὁ χρόνος, time.

## \*327.

## READING EXERCISE

CYRUS' FIRST APPEARANCE AT COURT. Cyrop. I. i. 1-3.

For Vocabulary see page 232

Κῦρος γὰρ μέχρι μὲν δώδεκα ἑτῶν ἦ δὲ λίγῳ πλεῖον ταύτη  
τῇ παιδείᾳ ἐπαιδεύθη, καὶ πάντων τῶν ἡλίκων ἄριστος ἐφαί-  
νετο καὶ εἰς<sup>2</sup> τὸ ταχὺ μανθάνειν<sup>3</sup> καὶ εἰς τὸ καλῶς καὶ  
ἀνδρείως ἔκαστα ποιεῖν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου μετεπέμ-  
ψατο Ἀστυάγης τὴν ἑαυτοῦ θυγατέρα καὶ τὸν παῖδα αὐτῆς·  
ἰδεῖν γὰρ ἐπεθύμει, ὅτι ἥκουεν αὐτὸν καλὸν κάγαθὸν<sup>4</sup> εἶναι.  
ἔρχεται δὲ αὐτή τε ἡ Μανδάνη πρὸς τὸν πατέρα καὶ Κῦρον  
τὸν νιὸν ἔχουσα. ὡς δὲ ἀφίκετο τάχιστα<sup>5</sup> καὶ ἥκουσε Κῦρος  
τὸν Ἀστυάγην τῆς μητρὸς πατέρα ὅντα,<sup>6</sup> εὐθὺς δὴ ἡσπάζετο

<sup>1</sup> Notice that *a* after *e*, *i*, *ρ*, is lengthened to *ā*, not to *η*. The augment of *έλαω* is syllabic, *εε* being contracted to *ει*. Cf. *είχον*.

<sup>2</sup> for.

<sup>3</sup> w. τό, 263.

<sup>4</sup> By *crasis* for *καλός γαθός*. *καλὸς κάγαθός* or *καλός τε κάγαθός* is the nearest Greek equivalent for "a perfect gentleman."

<sup>5</sup> ὡς τάχιστα, *cum primum*.

<sup>6</sup> In indirect discourse, instead of the infinitive. See 307.

αὐτόν. καὶ ὄρῶν δὴ αὐτὸν κάλλιστα κεκοσμημένον (πάντες γὰρ οἱ Μῆδοι εἶχον πορφυροῦς χιτῶνας καὶ στρεπτοὺς χρυσοῦς περὶ τὴν δέρη καὶ φέλια περὶ ταῖς χερσίν,<sup>1</sup> ἐν δὲ τοῖς Πέρσαις τοῖς οἴκοι<sup>2</sup> ἡσαν αἱ ἐσθῆτες φαυλότεραι πολύ), ἐμβλέπων αὐτῷ<sup>3</sup> ἔλεγεν, Ὡ μῆτερ, ὡς καλός μοι ὁ πάππος. ἐρωτώσης<sup>4</sup> δὲ αὐτὸν τῆς μητρὸς πότερος καλλίστην αὐτῷ δοκεῖ εἶναι, ὁ πατήρ ἡ οὐτος, ἀπεκρίνατο (replied) ὁ Κύρος, Ὡ μῆτερ, Περσῶν μὲν πολὺ κάλλιστος ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, Μῆδων μέντοι ὅστων<sup>5</sup> ἑώρακα<sup>6</sup> ἔγω ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς καὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις<sup>7</sup> πολὺ οὐτος ὁ ἐμὸς πάππος κάλλιστος.

---

### \*LESSON XXXII

#### REVIEW OF THE ACTIVE VERB

**328.** Review the active voice of λύω, λείπω, ποιέω, τίμάω, εἰμί.

**329.** Write a synopsis of the indicative active, 3d sing. and 3d plural of κωλύω, νικάω, πολεμέω, ἀρπάζω; as λύει, ἔλυε, λύσει, etc.

**330.** Write a synopsis 3d sing. and 3d plural of the present and aorist active, all the moods and the participle, of κελεύω, ἄρχω, θαυμάζω, δράω (2d aor.).

---

<sup>1</sup> From χείρ, irreg., declined in full in 367.

<sup>2</sup> Adv. used as adj.      <sup>3</sup> 238.      <sup>4</sup> Fem. gen. sing. ἐρωτῶν.

<sup>5</sup> Gen. in agreement with Μῆδων, where ὅστος would be expected as object of ἑώρακα.

<sup>6</sup> From δράω.

<sup>7</sup> ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις, at court; what literally?

331. TRANSLATE : 1. ἡγε, λύσει, πέμψομεν, τεθύκατε.  
 2. εὑρε, ἀκουσον, ἐπεπράχει, ἵδων. 3. δι-ήρπασε,  
 λαβεῖ, ἐπ-εθύμουν, ἡδικήκεσαν. 4. ἔπαθον, φᾶσι,  
 ἔᾶσαι, πεποιηκέναι. 5. εἰ, πολεμησάτω, ἀληθεύσον-  
 τες, ποίει. 6. σώσουσιν, ἐῶσι, ἐστρατεύκη, ἀγαγόν.  
 7. ἐπι-βούλευε, ἀφ-ηροῦμεν, ἡτίμασαν; ἐσμέν. 8. γε-  
 γράφαμεν, διώξας, ἐπ-αινεῖ, θυήσκειν. 9. ἡρώτα, κā-  
 ὄντων, λέξατε, ὁρᾶν. 10. ἐφύλαξε, πάρ-εστι, παρ-  
 εσκεύαζε, πεπαυκώς.

332. 1. He assembled, they will rule, we fled, conquer.  
 2. They have withdrawn, he was besieging, to have  
 taught, asking. 3. Come, he had hunted, to hinder  
 (single act), they are. 4. Let him say, see, they sur-  
 rounded, having saved. 5. You will collect, you honored,  
 he persuaded, he says. 6. We desire, they have done,  
 to compel, to be about to permit.

333. TRANSLATE : 1. ἡ Μανδάνη βουλομένη οὐκαδε  
 ἀπ-ελθεῖν χαλεπὸν ἐναι εὖόμιζε τὸν Κῦρον κατα-λιπεῖν  
 ἀκοντα. 2. ἡ μὲν Μανδάνη τοῦ Κύρου ἡν μῆτηρ, ὁ  
 δὲ Ἀστυάγης πατὴρ αὐτῆς. 3. ἡ μῆτηρ εἶπεν ὅτι εἱ  
 Κύρος τούτου ἐπι-θῦμοί κατα-λείψοι αὐτόν. 4. δέ  
 δοικα δέ, ἔφη, μὴ ἥδιον ἀπ-έλθῃ πάλιν πρὸς τὸν πατέρα  
 αὐτοῦ. 5. ὁ Ἀστυάγης τοῦτο ἀκούσας ἔλεξε Κύρῳ·  
 Παρ' ἐμοὶ ὡν, ὡ Κύρε, ἵππους πολλοὺς ἔξεις καὶ τὰ νῦν  
 ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ θηρία. 6. καὶ ἄλλα ἄγρια θηρία σοι  
 συλ-λέξω ἢ σὺ ἀφ' ἵππου<sup>1</sup> διώξεις καὶ τοξεύσεις ὡς οἱ

---

<sup>1</sup> On horseback.

μεγάλοι ἄνδρες. 7. τῷ Ἀστυάγει ἐδόκει τὸ παιδίον μᾶλλον ἀν βούλεσθαι ταῦτα ἔχειν ἢ φιάλας χρῦσᾶς καὶ μνᾶς ἀργυρίου πολλάς. 8. δικαίως τοῦτο ὤετο· ὁ γὰρ Κῦρος ὡς μάλιστα ἥδετο τοῖς δώροις τοῖς ὑπεσχημένοις. 9. καὶ ταχὺ εἶπεν ὅτι οὐ βούλοιτο σὺν τῇ μητρὶ οἰκαδε ἀπ-ελθεῖν. 10. μόνη-οὖν ἡ Μανδάνη ἀπ-ῆλθε κατα-λιποῦσα τὸ παιδίον ἐπὶ ταῖς τοῦ Ἀστυάγους θύραις.

**334.** 1. If he has done this, it is well. 2. But I fear he will allow Clearchus to lead<sup>1</sup> the soldiers who went to him from the other generals. 3. These generals would not be pleased with things, if Clearchus should keep the soldiers. 4. Send for the men, then, O Cyrus, and bid them proceed at once to their former<sup>2</sup> commanders. 5. When Cyrus bade them leave Clearchus, they said they would suffer everything rather than do this.<sup>3</sup>

### \*LESSON XXXIII

#### REVIEW OF THE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE VERB.

**335.** Review the middle and passive forms of λῦω, λείπω, ποιέω, τίμάω, and future of εἰμί.

**336.** Write synopses as in Lesson XXXII. of νικάω, κωλύω, ἀρπάζω, κελεύω, δράω, ἄρχω.

<sup>1</sup> ἥγεομαι.

<sup>2</sup> πρότερος.

<sup>3</sup> "We would suffer," etc., and remember that ἢ has regularly the same construction after it as before.

337. The principal parts of a Greek verb are as follows: the first person singular of the *present*, *future*, *aorist*, *perfect* indicative active, and *perfect* and *aorist* passive, as: λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἔλύθην.

a. Give the principal parts of παύω, στρατεύω, ποιέω, νίκαω, ἀνα-χωρέω.

338. In deponent verbs, the middle must replace the active forms, ἡγοῦμαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἡγημαι, ἡγήθην.

a. Some deponent verbs have no aorist middle but use the aorist passive instead; these are called *passive deponents*; as βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἔβουλήθην.

339. Study carefully the rules of euphony (488).

340. Learn the perfect passive system of πέμπω, ἀθροίζω, ἄγω (521).

341. TRANSLATE: 1. πείσεται, παύονται, θαυμάζεσθαι, ἐλύετο. 2. ἥθροισται, ἀφ-έκοντο, παρ-εσκενάσθαι, σώσασθαι. 3. ἐπειρῶντο, εὑρέθησαν, ὑπ-ισχνεῖσθαι, τεθαυμασμένος. 4. ἐπέπράκτο, πορευθῆναι, ἐλέσθαι, τῶν ἀδικηθέντων. 5. ἔσονται, ἥχθων, νενόμισαι, λελέχθαι. 6. προ-πεμφθείσ, συν-ελέγεσθε, ἡνάγκαστο, κελευσθῆναι. 7. πορευθήσονται, ἥτιμάσονται, πειράσονται, οἴονται. 8. νικᾶσθαι, ἐπ-εμέλετο, ἡγούνται, τεθαυμασμένοι εἰσί. 9. παρ-εσκενασμένοι ἦσαν, περιγενέσθαι, ἔστρατεῦσθαι, ἐποιιορκοῦ.

**342.** 1. They are praised, he was seen, he will be sent, they tried. 2. It has been done, to have been wronged, let him wish, they were being conquered. 3. To have been led, you were fighting, try (thou), having become. 4. They had been robbed,<sup>1</sup> they will be ordered, he was promising, it had been written. 5. He will have been compelled, he is chosen, they have been assembled, to be honored.

**343.** TRANSLATE: 1. ήν δέ τις ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ Εενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος. 2. οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτε στρατηγὸς οὗτε στρατιώτης ἀν σὺν Προξένῳ ξένῳ ὄντι εἴπετο. 3. οὐκ ἀν ἔσπετο εἰ μὴ ὁ Πρόξενος αὐτῷ τι ὑπ-έσχετο. 4. ὑπ-ισχυεῖτο γὰρ αὐτῷ εἰ ἐλθοι φίλοι αὐτὸν Κύρῳ ποιήσειν. 5. πλείστου ἄξιος φίλος ἐνομίζετο ὁ Κύρος ὑπὸ πάντων τῶν τότε καὶ ἰκανώτατος εἶναι ἄλλους εὖ ποιεῖν. 6. ὁ Εενοφῶν βουλόμενος αὐτὸς ἐλθεῖν παρὰ Κύρου ὅμως<sup>2</sup> Σωκράτη τὸν σοφὸν ἥρετο. Συμ-πορεύοιο ἀν σύ; 7. ἐκεῖνος τὸν Εενοφῶντα ἐκέλευσεν ἐλθόντα εἰς Δελφοὺς ἐρέσθαι τὸν ἐκεῖ θεὸν περὶ τοῦ πράγματος. 8. ἐπεὶ εἰς Δελφοὺς ἀφίκετο ἥρώτα. Τίνι ἀν θεῶν θύων ἄριστα τὴν ὁδὸν ποιοίμην; 9. μετὰ ταῦτα πάλιν ἥκων θῦσάμενος οἵς ἐκεκέλευστο ἐπλει καὶ συνεστρατεύετο τῷ Κύρῳ. 10. τί ἦν τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ ἐν Δελφοῖς θεοῦ;

**344.** 1. The Greeks told Cyrus that they would follow if he would do what he had promised.<sup>3</sup> 2. For he had

<sup>1</sup> δι-αρπάζω.

<sup>2</sup> nevertheless.

<sup>3</sup> the things promised.

promised five minas of silver to each man. 3. They were bidden by their general to cross the river. 4. And he said that if they crossed before the rest, they would be honored by Cyrus. 5. But it will be necessary to obey me, said he,<sup>1</sup> if you wish to be honored by him.



### \*LESSON XXXIV

#### REVIEW OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION— RULES FOR GENDER

**345.** The gender of the Consonant Declension, as in Latin, must often be learned by observation. But some general rules may be given.

**346. Masculine.** — Most nouns in **-ευς**, **-ης** (except **-της**, **-τητος**), **-ως**, **-ρ**, and **-ων**, **-ονος** (except **-γων** and **-δων**), are masculine.

a. But **χείρ**, *hand*, **ἐσθῆτης**, *dress*, are feminine; **πῦρ**, *fire*, is neuter.

**347. Feminine.** — Most nouns in **-αυς**, **-ις**, **-της** (**-τητος**), **-υς**, **-γων** (**-γονος**), and **-δων** (**-δονος**), are feminine.

a. But **ἰχθύς**, *fish*, **μῦς**, *mouse*, **πῆχυς**, *cubit*, and **πούς**, *foot*, are masculine.

**348. Neuter.** — Nouns in **-α**, **-αρ**, **-ας**, **-ι**, **-ος**, and **-υ**, are neuter. Labial and palatal stems are never neuter.

---

<sup>1</sup> Use **φημι**.

**349.** TRANSLATE: 1. καὶ παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως ἦκε Τισσαφέρνης καὶ ἄλλοι Πέρσαι τρεῖς· δοῦλοι δὲ πολλοὶ εἶποντο. 2. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἄρχοντες ἐγγὺς ἦσαν, ἔλεγε Τισσαφέρνης διὰ ἐρμηνέως. 3. παρὰ τὴν γέφυραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὑμᾶς πέμψαι κελεύοντι φύλακας, ὡς Τισσαφέρνους ἐν νῷ ἔχοντος αὐτὴν λῦσαι τῆς νυκτός. 4. τὴν γέφυραν λύσει ἵνα ἐν μέσῳ<sup>1</sup> ληφθῆτε τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς διώρυχος. 5. θύσαντες τοὺς βοῦς οἱ παρὰ τῶν Κόλχων ἥλθον αὐτοῖς ἐποίησαν ἀγῶνα ἐν τῷ ὅρει. 6. εἶλοντο δὲ Δρακόντιον φυγάδα τοῦ ἀγῶνος ἐπι-μέλεσθαι. 7. ὁ δὲ τὴν τάξιν ἔχων τῶν ἱππέων ἐπεὶ ἔώρα τοὺς πολεμίους φεύγοντας ἐδίωξεν. 8. αἱ δὲ νῆες πᾶσαι ἐγένοντο<sup>2</sup> πλείους ἢ τριάκοντα. 9. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐβούλοντο σύμμαχοι εἶναι ἔχοντες τὰ μακρὰ τείχη.

**350.** 1. There Cyrus told the leaders of the Greeks that he should march against the king. 2. And he bade them tell this to the army. 3. The men all said they would not follow, unless some one gave them more pay. 4. Cyrus having promised the money, the troops were in great hopes and crossed the river. 5. From here they arrived at a large and flourishing city.

\***351.**      Διάλογος.—THE Two CYRUSES

For Vocabulary see page 233

Θωμαστίδιον. Λέγε μοι νῦν, ὡς μῆτερ. τίς γὰρ ἦν οὗτος ὁ Κύρος περὶ οὐ ἐμάθομέν ποτε ἐν τῷ διδασκαλείῳ; ἡγούμην γὰρ τοῦτον τοῦ Δαρείου νιὸν εἶναι.

<sup>1</sup> between.

<sup>2</sup> amounted to, were.

**Μήτηρ.** Μὰ τὸν Δὲ<sup>1</sup> (*no, indeed*), οὐκ ἡν ἐκεῖνος ὁ αὐτὸς Κῦρος.

**Θωμ.** Τίς δὲ ἡν οὔτος; ποῦ τῆς γῆς<sup>1</sup>; λέγε μοι πάντα.

**Μητ.** Οὔτος δὴ ἡν ὁ ἀρχαῖος καλούμενος Κῦρος. οὐκοῦν δὴ ὁ διδάσκαλος πάντα ἔλεξεν;

**Θωμ.** Οὐ πάντα, οὐ γὰρ ἡν αὐτῷ σχολή.

**Μητ.** Εἰεν· ἐγὼ οὖν λέξω τι κατά γε τὴν δύναμιν. πρῶτον μὲν πατρὸς ὁ Κῦρος λέγεται γενέσθαι Καμβύσου Περσῶν βασιλέως. ἐν δὲ οὖν τῇ Περσικῇ χώρᾳ φέκει, πολλοῖς πρόσθεν ἡ δεύτερος Κῦρος ἔτεσι.<sup>2</sup> μητρὸς δὲ ὁμολογεῖται Μανδάνης γενέσθαι· αὕτη δὲ Ἀστυάγους ἡν θυγάτηρ τοῦ Μήδων βασιλέως.

**Θωμ.** Καὶ μάλα γε.<sup>3</sup> νῦν γὰρ μέμνημαι. ἀλλὰ τῇ τοῦ δευτέρου Κύρου μητρὶ τέ ἡν ὄνομα;

**Μητ.** Οὐκοῦν ἀκήκοας ποτε; Δαρείον καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παιδες—

**Θωμ.** Μάλιστά γε· τῆς εὐηθείας (*what stupidity!*). καὶ ποῖα ἐποίησεν ὁ ἀρχαῖος;

**Μητ.** Ἀλλὰ νῦν γε, ὥσπερ τῷ διδασκάλῳ καὶ ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἔστι<sup>4</sup> σχολή· ὁ γὰρ πατήρ σου καλεῖ καὶ οὐκέτι ἔστι<sup>4</sup> μένειν.

**Θωμ.** Οἴμοι.

<sup>1</sup> Ποῦ τῆς γῆς, *where in the world?* Cf. Lat. *ubi gentium*.

<sup>2</sup> 300, end.

<sup>3</sup> Καὶ μάλα γε, *yes, indeed*.

<sup>4</sup> Notice the accent of *ἴστη* and see 76.



## LESSON XXXV

**LIQUID VERBS—WISHES**

**352.** Learn the Principal Parts and the Future and Aorist Active and Middle of **φαίνω** (520).

a. Notice that the future of **φαίνω** is inflected precisely as the present of **ποιέω** (522).

**353.** Liquid verbs do not differ from verbs with consonant or vowel stems except in the future and first aorist active and middle. Here the future is formed by adding **εο** (εε) to the verb stem and contracting as in the present of **ποιέω**; thus, **φανέω**=**φανῶ**, **φανέομαι**=**φανοῦμαι**. The aorist adds **α** instead of **σα**, and lengthens the last vowel of the stem, **α** to **η** (but **ā** after **ε**, **ι**, or **ρ**), **ε** to **ει**, **ι** to **ī**, and **υ** to **ū**, as **ἔφηνα** (**φαν-**), **ἵγγειλα** (**άγγελ-**), **ἔκρινα** (**κριν-**).

**354. MODEL SENTENCES**

a. **εἴθε τούτους μὲν οἱ θεοὶ ἀποτίσαιντο**, *I hope the gods will punish these men, or may the gods, etc.*

b. **τούτους μὲν οἱ θεοὶ ἀποτίσαιντο**, *may the gods punish these men.*

γ. **εἴθε τοῦτο ἐποίει**, *O that he were (now) doing this.*

δ. **εἴθε τοῦτο μὴ ἐποίησεν**, *O that he had not done this.*

a. Observe (1) the mood used with **εἴθε** in **a**, to express a wish referring to the future, and (2) that **εἴθε** may be omitted as in **b** without affecting the sense.

b. Notice that in wishes unattained the tenses and moods are those of conditions contrary to fact (205). The negative is **μή**.

**355. Rule of Syntax.**—(a) When a wish refers to the future, it is expressed by the *optative* with or without εἴθε (or εἰ γάρ), *O that, would that.*

(b) When a wish refers to the present or the past, and it is implied that its object is not or was not attained, the *secondary tenses* of the *indicative* are used with εἴθε (or εἰ γάρ), which cannot be omitted.

(c) The negative in wishes is μή.

**356. TRANSLATE:** 1. βασιλεὺς δικαιώς μοι χάριν εἶχεν ὅτι πρῶτος αὐτῷ ἤγγειλα ταῦτα. 2. Πρόξενός τε καὶ Κῦρος ἐπ-εθύμησαν Ξενοφῶντα μεῖναι. 3. ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Κῦρος παρ-ήγγειλε τῷ πρώτῳ ταξιάρχῳ ἐφ' ἑνὸς<sup>1</sup> ἄγειν τὴν τάξιν, καὶ τῷ δευτέρῳ ἐκέλευσε ταῦτὸ<sup>2</sup> τοῦτο παρ-αγγεῖλαι. 4. εἴθε, ὡ λῷστε<sup>3</sup> σύ, τοιοῦτος ὡν φίλος ἥμῶν γένοιο. 5. ἀπο-κρῶμένου δὲ τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου ὅτι οὐκ ἀν ποιήσειε ταῦτα μόνος ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν ἀνα-χωρῆσαι. 6. εὔχοντο τοῖς φήνασι θεοῖς τὸν πόρον. 7. εἰ δὲ βούλει, πορεύου ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἐγὼ δὲ μενῶ αὐτοῦ. 8. εἴθε ἡ δύναμις πολὺ πλείων ἦν. 9. μείναντες δὲ ταύτην τὴν ἥμέρāν, τῇ ἄλλῃ ἐπορεύοντο· πάλιν δὲ φαίνεται αὐτοῖς ὁ Μιθριδάτης. 10. θῦμομένω δὲ αὐτῷ ἐσήμηνεν ὁ θεὸς συ-στρατεύεσθαι.

**357.** 1. I should gladly have announced this, if they had remained here. 2. But the taxiarch directed the first line to withdraw as quickly as possible. 3. All the

<sup>1</sup> in single file.

<sup>2</sup> crasis for τὸ αὐτό.

<sup>3</sup> cf. ἄγαθός.

rest (of the) force followed, not delaying there. 4. He answered that he should give the signal when the second division had arrived.<sup>1</sup> 5. O that Cyrus had not died, but were in command of the army. 6. May you send such a message<sup>2</sup> at once.

## 358.

## VOCABULARY

ἀγγελω, ἀγγελῶ, ἥγγειλα, ἥγγειλκα,  
ἥγγειλμαι, ἥγγειλθην, *announce,*  
*report.* Cf. ἄγγελος.

ἀποκρίνομαι, -κρινοῦμαι, -εκρίνα-  
μην, -κέκριμαι, *reply.*

առան, adv., *here.*

δεύτερος, ἀ, ον, adj., *second.*

ἡ δύναμις, εως, *ability, force.* Cf.  
δυνατός.

εὐχομαι, εὔχομαι, εὐέάμην, *pray.*

μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, *remain,*  
*stay.*

παρ-ἀγγελω, etc., *pass along an  
order, command, direct.*

ὁ πόρος, *passage, ford.* Cf. πορεύω.

πρώτος, η, ον, adj., *first.* Cf. πρότε-  
ρος.

σημαίνω, σημανῶ, ἰσήμηνα, σεσήμασ-  
μαι, ἰσημάνθην, *give a sign, signal,  
make known, signify.*

ὁ ταξίαρχος, *commander of a τάξις,  
taxiarch.*

τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο οг τοιού-  
τον, adj., *of such a sort, such.*

## LESSON XXXVI

## SECOND PASSIVE SYSTEM — GENERAL CONDITIONS

359. Learn the Second Aorist and Second Future Passive of φαίνω (520).

a. Notice that they differ from the first aorist and first future only in the absence of θ before ην, ης, etc.; that is, that the tense sign is ε, not θε.

<sup>1</sup> gen. abs.

<sup>2</sup> *announce such things.*

## 360.

## MODEL SENTENCES

*a. τὰς δὲ ώτίδας ἔστι λαμβάνειν, έάν τις ταχὺ ἀν-ιστῇ,*  
*but it is possible to capture the bustards, if one rouse them suddenly.*

*β. φανερὸς δ' ἦν, εἴ τις τι ἀγαθὸν ἢ κακὸν ποιήσειε,  
 νικᾶν πειρώμενος, and if anybody did him any favor or  
 injury, he evidently used to try (was evident trying) to  
 surpass him.*

*a.* Observe that in the above conditions the apodosis expresses in *a* a *general truth*, in *β* a *customary action*, while the protasis is *general* (not *particular*, as in 150).

*b.* Notice the difference in form between the *present general supposition* in *a* and the *past general* in *β*.

**361. Rule of Syntax.**—In general suppositions the apodosis expresses a customary or repeated action or a general truth, and the protasis refers in a general way to any of a class of acts. Present general suppositions have *έάν* with the subjunctive in the protasis, the present indicative in the apodosis. In past time the protasis has *εἴ* with the optative, the apodosis has the imperfect indicative or some other form denoting past repetition.

**362. TRANSLATE:** 1. φάνητε τῶν λοχαγῶν ἄριστοι  
 καὶ τῶν στρατηγῶν ἀξιοστρατηγότεροι. 2. τῶν  
 λοχαγῶν ἔνα ἀπ-ήλασαν, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι παρὰ τὰς τάξεις  
 πορευομένοι εἰ μὲν στρατηγὸς σῶς εἶη τὸν στρατηγὸν  
 ἐκάλουν. 3. εἰ δὲ ὁ στρατηγὸς οἴχοιτο τὸν ὑπο-  
 στράτηγον ἐκάλουν. 4. οἱ μὲν συν-ελαμβάνοντο, οἱ  
 δὲ κατ-εκόπησαν. 5. οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐνόμιζον κατα-

κοπήσεσθαι ἐὰν μάχωνται. 6. ὁ δὲ Ἀρμένιος ὡς ἥκουσε τοῦ ἀγγέλου τὰ παρὰ Κύρου ἐξ-επλάγη. 7. εἴς κατ-ελήφθη ἐκ-πλαγείς. 8. εἴ τις Κύρῳ καλῶς ὑπηρετήσειεν, δεὶ χάρω εἶχεν ὁ Κύρος. 9. οἱ δὲ στρατιώται συλ-λεγέντες ἐβουλεύοντο. 10. ἐὰν φαίνωνται εὖ ποιοῦντες, ἐπ-αινεῖ αὐτούς.

363. 1. You will be cut to pieces if you do not show yourselves<sup>1</sup> brave men. 2. If you are easily frightened out of your wits, you will not appear men like your fathers. 3. If they serve Cyrus well, they are always praised by him. 4. They thought that the light armed troops had been collected<sup>2</sup> to drive away the guards of the enemy. 5. If we appeared discouraged, he would always call us cowardly.

## 364.

## VOCABULARY

**ἀξιοστράτηγος**, *ov*, adj., *worthy of being general*. Derivation?

**ἀπ-ελαύνω**, -ελῶ, -ῆλαστα, -ελήλακα, -ελήλαμαι, -ηλάθην,<sup>3</sup> *drive away, expel*.

**ἐκ-πλήγτω**, -πλήξω, -ἐπληγέα, -πέπληγα, -πέπληγμα, -επλάγην, *strike out of one's senses, frighten*.

**καλέω**, *call*, **καλέσα**, *call*, **κέκληκα**, *call*, **κέκλημαι**, *call*, **ἐκλήθην**,<sup>4</sup> *call*.

**κατα-κόπτω**, *cut down, cut to pieces*.

**ὁ λοχαγός**, *captain, leader of a λόχος*.

**οἴχομαι**, imperf. *φέρμην, οἰχήσομαι, be gone, have gone* (pres. w. force of perf.).

**συλ-λαμβάνω**, -λήψομαι, -λαβον, -εληφα, -ελημμαι, -ελήφθην, *seize, arrest*.

**σῶς**, **σᾶ**, **σῶν**, adj. (defective), *safe and sound, alive and well*.

**ὑπηρετέω**, *ἵσω, etc., serve, help*.

**ὁ ὑποστράτηγος**, *lieutenant general*.

<sup>1</sup> *appear*.

<sup>2</sup> *aorist*.

<sup>3</sup> fut. **Ἐλῶ** for **Ἐλάω**, is inflected like the present of **τιμάω** (523). In the perfect of this verb we have what is called *Attic reduplication*, the first two letters of the stem prefixed to the temporal augment.

<sup>4</sup> Compare pres. and fut.

## \*365. READING EXERCISE.—'Ηρακλῆς καὶ Ἀθηνᾶ

For Vocabulary see page 233.

Διὰ στενῆς ὡδοῦ ὥδευεν Ἡρακλῆς. ἵδων δὲ ἐπὶ γῆς μήλῳ<sup>1</sup> ὅμοιόν τι, ἐπειράτο συντρίψαι. ὡς δὲ εἶδε διπλοῦν γενόμενον, ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐπεχείρει καὶ τῷ ῥόπαλῳ ἔπαιε. τὸ δὲ φυσηθὲν<sup>2</sup> εἰς μέγεθος τὴν ὡδὸν ἐνέπλησεν.<sup>3</sup> οὐ δὲ ρίψας τὸ ῥόπαλον ἴστατο<sup>4</sup> θαυμάζων. Ἀθηνᾶ δὲ αὐτῷ ἐπιφανεῖσα, εἶπε· Πέπαυσο,<sup>5</sup> ἄδελφε· τοῦτ’ ἔστι φιλονεκία καὶ ἔρις· ἐάν τις αὐτὸς καταλείπῃ ἀμάχητον, μένει οἷον ἦν πρώτον, ἐν δὲ ταῖς μάχαις οἰδεῖται. —

οὐ μῦθος δηλοῖ [524] δτι αἱ μάχαι καὶ ἔριδες αἰτίαν μεγάλης βλάβης παρέχουσιν.

<sup>1</sup> 236.<sup>2</sup> Aor. pass. partic. of φῦσαι.<sup>3</sup> Filled entirely. From ἐμ-πίπλημι.<sup>4</sup> Impf. of ἴσταμαι, stand.<sup>5</sup> Perf. mid. imperative.

## LESSON XXXVII

## IRREGULAR NOUNS

366. As in Latin in the case of *senex*, *iter*, etc., some Greek nouns differ in whole or part from the regular declensions.

367. Ten of the most common irregular nouns are thus declined.

<b>γυνή, ἡ,</b>	<b>δόρυ, τό,</b>	<b>έως, ἥ,</b>	<b>Ζεύς, ὁ,</b>	<b>κύων, ὁ, ἡ,</b>
<b>WOMAN.</b>	<b>SPEAR.</b>	<b>DAWN.</b>	<b>ZEUS.</b>	<b>DOG.</b>

<b>SINGULAR</b>				
N. γυνή	δόρυ	έως	Ζεύς	κύων
G. γυναικός	δόρατος	έω	Διός	κυνός
D. γυναικί	δόρατι	έῳ	Διί	κυνί
A. γυναικά	δόρυ	έω	Δια	κύνα
V. γύναι	δόρυ	έως	Ζεῦ	κύνον

**PLURAL**

N.V. γυναικες	δόρατα	έῳ		κύνες
G. γυναικῶν	δοράτων	έων		κυνῶν
D. γυναικῖ	δόρασι	έῷς		κυσί
A. γυναικας	δόρατα	έως		κύνας

<b>οὖς, τό</b>	<b>παις ὁ, ἡ,</b>	<b>πῦρ, τό,</b>	<b>ὕδωρ, τό,</b>	<b>χείρ, ἡ,</b>
<b>EAR.</b>	<b>CHILD.</b>	<b>FIRE.</b>	<b>WATER.</b>	<b>HAND.</b>

<b>SINGULAR</b>				
N. οὖς	παις	πῦρ	ὕδωρ	χείρ
G. ὀτός	παιδός	πυρός	ὕδατος	χειρός
D. ὀτί	παιδί	πυρὶ	ὕδατι	χειρὶ
A. οὖς	παιδα	πῦρ	ὕδωρ	χείρα
V. οὖς	παι	πῦρ	ὕδωρ	χείρ

**PLURAL**

N.V. ὄτα	παιδες	πυρά	ὕδατα	χείρες
G. ὄτων	παιδῶν	πυρῶν	ὕδατων	χειρῶν
D. ὄτι	παιδι	πυροῖς	ὕδασι	χειροῖ
A. ὄτα	παιδας	πυρά	ὕδατα	χείρας

368. TRANSLATE : 1. πειρωμένοις τὸ ὅδωρ ὑπὲρ τῶν μαστῶν ἔφαίνετο. 2. οὐκ ἦν τὰ ὅπλα ἔχειν ἐν τῷ ὕδατι, εἰ δὲ μή,<sup>1</sup> ἥρπαζεν ὁ ποταμός. 3. ἐπὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς τὰ ὅπλα εἴ τις φέροι, γυμνοὶ ἐγίγνοντο πρὸς τὰ τοξεύματα. 4. καὶ τὰς γυναικας ἐν ταῖς ἀρμαμάξαις παρ-ούσας οὐκ ἀπ-ήλασεν, ἀλλ' εἴα ἀκούειν. 5. ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἐλάβετο τῆς χειρὸς<sup>2</sup> αὐτοῦ. 6. τῶν δὲ ἥσαν οἱ<sup>3</sup> λίθους εἶχον ἐν ταῖς χερσίν. 7. οἱ δειλοὶ κύνες τοὺς μὲν παρ-ερχομένους διώκοντες δάκνουσι, τοὺς δὲ διώκοντας φεύγουσιν.<sup>4</sup> 8. ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ Κύρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται περὶ μέσας νύκτας.<sup>5</sup> ἐδόκει<sup>6</sup> γὰρ εἰς τὴν ὑστεραίāν ἔω ἥξεω βασιλέα σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι μαχούμενον. 9. πρῶτον γὰρ ἔτι παῖς ὡν, ἐπαιδεύετο καὶ σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παιστίν. 10. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγγὺς ἥσαν αὐτοῦ, ἐπιτυγχάνει πυροῦ<sup>7</sup> ἐρήμοις. 11. ἔμαθε δὲ ὅτι τούτου ἐνέκα τὰ πυρὰ κεκαυμένα εἴη τῷ Σεύθῃ.<sup>7</sup>

369. 1. These men had spears of about fifteen cubits. 2. Some<sup>8</sup> of them said that they saw an army and that many camp fires appeared. 3. The water was above their breast when they reached<sup>9</sup> the middle of the river. 4. But they prayed to Zeus and were saved from all evils. 5. The next morning they came upon men bereft of hands and ears.

<sup>1</sup> Otherwise.

<sup>2</sup> 187, a.

<sup>3</sup> There were of them who, i.e. some of them.

<sup>4</sup> φεύγω used transitively, where we should perhaps look for separation.

<sup>5</sup> midnight.

<sup>6</sup> δοκέω used personally, I think.

<sup>7</sup> Account for the case. <sup>8</sup> Cf. 368, 6. <sup>9</sup> Turn by a participle.

370.

## VOCABULARY

ἡ ἀρμάμεξα, <i>closed carriage</i> (for women).	δ λίθος, <i>stone</i> .
γυμνός, ἡ, ὁν, adj., <i>naked, lightly clad, exposed</i> . Cf. γυμνής.	δ μαστός, <i>breast</i> .
δάκνω, δήξομαι, ἔδακον, δέδηγμα, ἔδηχθην, <i>bite</i> .	παρ-έρχομαι, etc., <i>go past, pass by</i> .
ἐπι-τυγχάνω, -τεύξομαι, -τυχον, -τε-	τὸ τόξευμα, <i>arrow</i> . Derivation?
τύχηκα, <i>happen upon, find</i> .	τρίτος, η, ον, adj., <i>third</i> .
ἔρημος, ον, adj., <i>deserted, abandoned, bereft</i> .	ὑπέρ, prep. w. gen., <i>over, above; for the sake of</i> ; w. acc., <i>over</i> .
ἡ κεφαλή, <i>head</i> .	φέρω, οἴσω, ἤνεγκα, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἦνέχθην, 2d aor. <i>ἤνεγκον, bear, bring, carry</i> .

## \*371. READING EXERCISE.—ΦΙΛΟΤΙΜΟΣ ΓΥΝΗ

For Vocabulary see page 233

Ἐν δὲ τῷ περὶ τῶν Λακωνικῶν λόγῳ γράφει ὁ Παυσανίας τάδε.

Ἄρχιδάμου δέ, τοῦ Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλέως, ὡς ἐτελεύτα, καταλιπόντος παῖδας, Ἀγις τε πρεσβύτερος ἦν ἥλικια<sup>1</sup> καὶ παρέλαβεν ἀντὶ Ἀγησιλάου τὴν ἀρχήν· ἐγένετο δὲ Ἄρχιδάμω καὶ θυγάτηρ, ὅνομα μὲν Κυνίσκα, φιλοτιμότατα<sup>2</sup> δὲ εἰς τὸν ἄγωνα ἔσχε τὸν Ὀλυμπικόν.

αὗτη δὲ καὶ πρώτη<sup>3</sup> ἵππους ἔτρεφε γυναικῶν καὶ νίκην ἀνείλετο<sup>4</sup> Ὀλυμπικὸν πρώτη ἄρματι. Κυνίσκας δὲ ὑστερον γυναιξὶ καὶ ἄλλαις γεγόνασιν<sup>5</sup> Ὀλυμπικαὶ νίκαι, μάλιστα δὲ ταῖς ἐκ Λακεδαιμονος. τούτων δὲ ἐπιφανεστέρα εἰς τὰς νίκας οὐδεμίᾳ<sup>6</sup> ἔστιν αὐτῆς.<sup>7</sup> καὶ ἐν δὴ τῇ Λακεδαιμονι πρὸς τῷ Πλατανιστῷ τῷ καλουμένῳ<sup>8</sup> Κυνίσκας ἔστιν ἡρῷον. οὕτως ἔστι καλὸν<sup>9</sup> τὴν πρώτην γενέσθαι τὴν τοιαῦτα ποιουμένην.

<sup>1</sup> Dat. of respect, equivalent to adv. accus. Cf. δνομα below.

<sup>2</sup> φιλοτιμότατα . . . ἔσχε, *strove very eagerly (for)*.

<sup>3</sup> Why not πρῶτον? Cf. Lat. *prīma* and *prīmūm*.

<sup>4</sup> From ἀν-αιρέω. <sup>5</sup> 2d perf. of γίγνομαι. <sup>6</sup> Fem. of οὐδεὶς.

<sup>7</sup> 225.

<sup>8</sup> so called.

<sup>9</sup> predicate, *so fine a thing is it*.

## LESSON XXXVIII

THE INTERROGATIVE **τίς**, THE INDEFINITE **τις**, AND  
**ὅστις**—QUESTIONS

372.

## PARADIGMS

## SINGULAR

<i>Interrogative.</i>	<i>Indefinite.</i>	<i>Indefinite Relative.</i>
N. <b>τίς</b> <b>τί</b>	<b>τίς</b> <b>τί</b>	<b>ὅστις</b> <b>ἥτις</b> <b>δ τι</b>
G. <b>τίνος, τοῦ</b>	<b>τινός, του</b>	<b>οὗτινος, δτοῦ</b> <b>ἥστινος οὗτινος, δτοῦ</b>
D. <b>τίνι, τῷ</b>	<b>τινὶ, τῷ</b>	<b>φτινὶ, δτῷ.</b> <b>ἥτινὶ φτινὶ, δτῷ</b>
A. <b>τίνα</b> <b>τί</b>	<b>τινά</b> <b>τί</b>	<b>ὅστινα</b> <b>ἥστινα</b> <b>δ τι</b>

## PLURAL

N. <b>τίνες</b> <b>τίνα</b> <b>τινές</b> <b>τινά</b>	<b>οἵτινες</b> <b>αἵτινες</b> <b>ἄτινα, ἄττα</b>
G. <b>τινῶν</b>	<b>τινῶν</b>
D. <b>τισι</b>	<b>τισὶ</b>
A. <b>τίνας</b> <b>τίνα</b> <b>τινάς</b> <b>τινά</b>	<b>οἵστισι, δτοῖς</b> <b>αἵστισι οἵστισι, δτοῖς</b>
	<b>ὅστινας</b> <b>ἅστινας</b> <b>ἄτινα, ἄττα</b>

a. Observe that the interrogative **τίς** and the indefinite **τις** are distinguished by the accent; the indefinite **τις** is enclitic. To distinguish the monosyllabic forms, **τίς** and **τί** never change to the grave (21), and **τίς** and **τί** being enclitic rarely have any accent.

b. Notice that **ὅστις** is compounded of **ὅς** (515) and the enclitic **τις**, each part being declined separately. The accent is that of **ὅς** followed by an enclitic.

c. Review the remarks on the accentuation of enclitics (72–75).

373.

## MODEL SENTENCES

a. **ὁρᾶς με;** *do you see me?*

β. **Θαυμάζω εἰ δρᾷ με,** *I wonder if he sees me.*

γ. **ἀρ' ἀκούεις μου;** *do you hear me?*

δ. **ἐρωτᾷ εἰ ἀκούω αὐτοῦ,** *he asks if (whether) I hear him.*

ε. οὐκ οἶδα πότερον ἀκούει μου ή οὕ, *I do not know whether he hears me or not.*

ζ. ποῦ ἔστε; *where are you?*

η. ἐθαύμασε {ποῦ εἴητε, } {ποῦ ἔστε, } *he wondered where you were.*

θ. τί ἐν νῷ ἔχετε; *what do you intend?*

κ. ἐρωτᾷ {τί ἐν νῷ ἔχετε, } {δ τι ἐν νῷ ἔχετε, } *he asks what you intend.*

a. Study and compare carefully the above nine sentences.

**374.** I. Direct questions may or may not have interrogative particles. The chief direct interrogatives are **ἄρα** and **ἢ**, which imply nothing as to the answer expected ; but **ἄρα οὖ** or **οὐκοῦν** (*therefore*) implies an *affirmative* and **ἄρα μή** or **μῶν** (**μή οὖν**) a *negative* answer. Here **ἄρα** may be omitted.

II. Indirect questions may be introduced by **εἰ**, *whether*; if alternative by **πότερον** (**εἰ**) . . . **ἢ**, **εἴτε** . . . **εἴτε**, *whether . . . or.* After primary tenses the mood and tense of the direct question are retained ; after secondary tenses each indicative or subjunctive of the direct question may be either changed to the same tense of the optative, or retained to bring the words of the original speaker more vividly before the mind.

**375.** TRANSLATE : 1. **τί<sup>1</sup> οὖν**, **ἔφη** ὁ **Κῦρος**, **οὐ τὴν δύναμιν ἔλεξάς μοι**; 2. **ἡρώτων** ὅ **τι ἔστι τὸ πρᾶγμα**. 3. **ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ** **ἰδών** **τινας δεδεμένους τὰς χεῖρας<sup>2</sup>**

<sup>1</sup> *Why?* adv. acc.

<sup>2</sup> Acc. of specification.

ἡρώτα τί πάθοιεν· οἱ δὲ ἔλεγον ὅτι πληγεῖεν λίθοις.  
 4. αὐτὸς δὲ κατα-σκεψομένους ἐπεμψε τί πράττοι Κύρος.  
 5. οὐδὲ δῆλον ἦν τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται,  
 πότερον ἔψουσται Κύρως ἢ οὗ.<sup>1</sup>    6. ἐμοὶ οὖν δοκεῖ οὐχ  
 ὥρας εἶναι ἡμῖν καθεύδειν, ἀλλὰ βουλεύεσθαι ὅ τι χρὴ  
 ποιεῖν ἐκ τούτων.    7. ὥρα,<sup>2</sup> ἔφη, βουλεύεσθαι πῶς τις  
 τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπ-ελᾶ ἀπὸ τοῦ λόφου.    8. ἀρ' οὐκ ἀν  
 ἐπὶ πᾶν ἔλθοι<sup>3</sup> ὡς πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις φόβον παρ-έχοι  
 τοῦ στρατεῦσαί ποτε ἐπ' αὐτόν;    9. καὶ ὅστις ὅμῶν  
 ζῆν ἐπι-θῦμεῖ, πειράσθω νικᾶν.

**376.** 1. Did you not make war on me at the bidding of Artaxerxes?    2. Cyrus wondered whether the man would ever be faithful to him again or not.    3. We ought to deliberate whether it is better to stay here or march at once to the sea.    4. It is time to find out to whom the men are furnishing provisions.

**377.**

## VOCABULARY

δέω, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι,	παρ-έχω, παρα-σχήσω, etc., provide, furnish, produce.
ἔδεθην, bind, fetter.	
δῆλος, η, ον, adj., evident, plain.	πλήττω, πλήξω, ἔπληξα, πέπληγα, πέπληγμα, ἔπληγην, strike.
ζάω, <sup>4</sup> ζήσω, live.	ποτέ, enclit. adv., ever.
καθεύδω, impf. ἐκάθευδον, καθευδήσω,	πῶς, adv., how?
lie down to sleep, lie idle.	χρῆ, impf. ἐχρῆν or χρῆν, impers., it is necessary, one ought.
κατα-σκέπτομαι, -σκέψομαι, -εσκε-	ἡ ὥρα, hour, suitable time, season.
φάμην, -έσκεμμα, view closely, inspect, find out.	

<sup>1</sup> Notice that οὐ has an accent, οὗ, at the end of a sentence; it is never οὐκ or οὐχ here.

<sup>2</sup> Sc. ἔστι.

<sup>3</sup> make every effort.

<sup>4</sup> ζάω contracts to η where τιμάω has ἄ.

\*378. READING EXERCISE.—Γέρων καὶ Θάνατος

For Vocabulary see page 234

Γέρων ποτὲ ξύλα κόψας ταῦτα φέρων πολλὴν ὁδὸν<sup>1</sup> ἐβά-  
διξε. διὰ δὲ τὸν κόπον τῆς ὁδοῦ ἀποθέμενος<sup>2</sup> τὸ φορτίον τὸν  
Θάνατον ἐπεκαλεῖτο. τοῦ δὲ Θανάτου φανέντος<sup>3</sup> καὶ πυθο-  
μένου δι' ἣν αἰτίαν αὐτὸν παρακαλεῖται, ὁ γέρων ἔφη, "Ινα τὸ  
φορτίον ἄργε.<sup>4</sup>  
τέ δηλοῖ ὁ λόγος οὗτος ;

<sup>1</sup> Cognate accus.

<sup>2</sup> 2d aor. mid. partic. of ἀποτίθημι, *put down*.

<sup>3</sup> 359, 273.

<sup>4</sup> 1st aor. subj. act. of αἴρω. Cf. φαίνω.



Ἡ Ἀκρόπολις

## LESSON XXXIX

## REVIEW OF CONDITIONS

**379.** All the regular ways in which suppositions are expressed in Greek have now been given, and it has been seen that sometimes the protasis is contained in a participle (271) or implied in an adverb or other word; or even, as in the potential optative, omitted altogether. Below, a table of the eight regular forms of conditions is given to be memorized.

Commit to memory the following table of conditions, with the translation of each, and be able to reproduce it, using other verbs, as **λείπω**, **δράω**, **λαμβάνω**, etc.

**380.** The following table of conditions is divided first in regard to fulfilment: A, suppositions where nothing is implied as to fulfilment; B, suppositions contrary to reality, where it is implied that the condition is not or was not fulfilled.

A. I. **Present.** 1. Particular, **εἰ τοῦτο πράττει**, **πάσχει τι**,  
*if he is doing this, he is sorry for it.*

2. General, **ἴαν τις τοῦτο πράττῃ**, **πάσχει τι**,  
*if anybody (ever) does this, he is (always) sorry.*

II. **Past.** 3. Particular, **εἰ τοῦτο ἔπράξειν**, **ἔπαθε τι**,  
*if he did this, he was sorry.*

4. General, **εἴ τις τοῦτο πράττοι** (**πράξειν**),  
**ἔπασχε τι**, *if anybody (ever) did this,  
he was (always) sorry.*

III. Future. 5. *Vague, εἰ τοῦτο πράττοι* (*πράξεις*),  
*πάσχοι* (*πάθοι*) *τι ἀν*, if he should  
*do this, he would be sorry.*

6. *Vivid, ἐὰν τοῦτο πράττῃ* (*πράξη*), *πεί-*  
*στεταί τι, if he do (does) this, he will*  
*be sorry.*

B. IV. Unreal. 7. *Present, εἰ τοῦτ' ἔπραττεν, ἔπασχε τι*  
*ἀν, if he were (now) doing this, he*  
*would be sorry.*

8. *Past, εἰ τοῦτ' ἔπράξεν, ἔπαθε τι ἀν, if*  
*he had done this, he would have, etc.*

381. TRANSLATE: 1. σοί γε φίλοι γενέσθαι περὶ παντὸς<sup>1</sup> ἀν ποιησάμεθα, εἰ ἐθέλοις κατα-λιπεῖν βασιλέα. 2. εἰ μὲν ἔδει σε ἀλλάξασθαι ἡμᾶς δεσπότας ἀντὶ βασιλέως δεσπότου, οὐκ ἀν ἔγωγέ σοι συν-εβούλευον. 3. νῦν δὲ ἔξ-εστί σοι μεθ' ἡμῶν γενομένῳ μηδένᾳ<sup>2</sup> δεσπότην ἔχειν. 4. ἐὰν γὰρ ἡμῖν συμμάχοις χρῆ, ἐλεύθερός τε καὶ πλούσιος ἔσει. 5. εἰ ἄμα ἐλεύθερός τ' εἴης καὶ πλούσιος γένοιο, τώος<sup>3</sup> ἀν ἔτι δέοις; 6. ἀπ-εκρίνατο ἐκεῖνος. Ἐὰν βασιλεὺς ἄλλον μὲν στρατηγὸν πέμπῃ, ἐμὲ δὲ ὑπήκοον ἐκείνου τάττῃ, βουλήσομαι ὅμιν καὶ φίλος καὶ σύμμαχος εἶναι. 7. ἐὰν μέντοι μοι τὴν ἀρχὴν προσ-τάττῃ, πολεμήσω ὅμιν ὡς ἄριστα. 8. εἰ τισί ποτε πολεμοίη, ὡς φοβερώτατος ἦν πολέμιος. 9. εἰ μὴ ἐγένετο ἀνήρ τιμῆς ἀξιώτατος, οὐκ ἀν οὗτος ἀπ-εκρίνατο.

<sup>1</sup> beyond everything, of the utmost importance.

<sup>2</sup> The negative with the infinitive is μή except in indirect discourse.

<sup>3</sup> Words of fulness and want take the genitive.

382. 1. If Xenophon has struck one of the soldiers, has he not done wrong? 2. If you should hear for what reason he did this, you would think that he struck the soldier justly. 3. For this fellow would have buried a man alive<sup>1</sup> if Xenophon had not stopped him. 4. Unless you carry<sup>2</sup> the man, Xenophon said to the soldier, he will be left behind. 5. If a man is base, it is fitting to strike him.

## 383.

## VOCABULARY

ἀλλάττω, ἀλλάξω, ἡλλαῖσα, ἡλλαχα,  
ἡλλαγμαῖ, ἡλλάχθην, *change*; mid., *exchange one thing for another*.

ἡ δεσπότης (*voc. δέσποτα*), *master*.  
δέω, δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδέήθην, *lack, want*, often a deponent; impers., δεῖ, ἔδει, δέῃ, etc. (*contracting only εε, εει*), *it is necessary*.

ἴθειω, ἰθελήσω, ἰθελησα, ἰθεληκα, *be willing, wish*.

ἐλεύθερος, ἄ, ον, adj., *free*.

ἴξ-εστι, -ῆν,<sup>3</sup> *it is possible, it is allowed*.

κατ-ορύττω, -ορύξω, -ώρυξα, -οράρυχα, -ορώρυγμαῖ, -ωρύχθην (*dig*), *bury*.

μέντοι, *adv.*, *but, moreover*.

μηδεῖς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, adj., *none, no*, used for οὐδεῖς where μή is needed.

πλούσιος, ἵ, *ιον*, adj., *rich*.

προσ-τάττω, etc., *assign, appoint*.

συμ-βουλεύω, etc., *advise, recommend*.

τάττω, τάξω, ἕταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμαι, ἐτάχθην, *draw up, form, assign*.

ὑπήκοος, ον, adj., *obedient, subject to*. See 504.

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρητάμην, κέχρημαι, *use, treat, have, w. dat.* Like ξάω (377, n.), χράομαι has η in contracted forms, instead of ἄ.

NOTE. — Compare ἀλλάττω, κατ-ορύττω, τάττω, and see that they all have palatal stems and form the present in ττω. Cf. also πλήγτω, πράττω, φυλάττω.

<sup>1</sup> *living*.

<sup>2</sup> *ἄγω*.

<sup>3</sup> Although verbs have recessive accent, the accent in a compound form never goes farther back than the augment.

\*384.

## READING EXERCISE

## THE TRIAL OF ORONTAS, PART I

For Vocabulary see page 234

'Ορόντας Πέρσης μὲν ἦν ἀνήρ, κάκιστος δὲ καὶ κακόνους<sup>1</sup> τῷ Κύρῳ. Καὶ γὰρ νῦν τὸ τρίτον<sup>2</sup> ἐπεβούλευε τῷ Κύρῳ. οὗτος δὲ δὴ τὴν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλὴν προήσθετο<sup>3</sup> δι' ἐπιστολὴν ἦν ἐκεῖνος ἐγεγράφει παρὰ βασιλέα. ὁ δὲ ἄγγελος οὐκ ἐκείνῳ ἀλλὰ Κύρῳ πιστὸς ἦν, καὶ ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν λαβὼν Κύρῳ ἔδωκεν.

Οὗτος δὲ οὖν συλλαμβάνει 'Ορόνταν καὶ συγκαλεῖ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν Κλέαρχον (τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγόν) καὶ τοὺς ἀρίστους τῶν Περσῶν ἐπτά. ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἥρχε Κῦρος τοῦ λόγου<sup>4</sup> ὡδε. Παρεκάλεσα ὑμᾶς, ω ἄνδρες φίλοι, ὅπως σὺν ὑμῖν βουλεύωμαι περὶ 'Ορόντου τουτού. οὗτος γὰρ πρῶτον μὲν ὑπῆκοος ἦν ἐμοὶ· ὕστερον δὲ ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοὶ ἔχων τὴν ἐν Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν. καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ ταχέως παύσασθαι τοῦ πρὸς ἐμὲ πολέμου,<sup>5</sup> καὶ δεξιὰν ἔλαβον καὶ ἔδωκα.

## \*LESSON XL

## FORMATION OF WORDS

385. It will be of great assistance in fixing the meanings of many words, and in mastering at sight many others, if we look carefully at the relations of words derived from a common root.

<sup>1</sup> For declension cf. 504.<sup>2</sup> used as adv.<sup>3</sup> From προ-αισθάνομαι.<sup>4</sup> Gen. after ἥρχε.<sup>5</sup> 141.

**386.** Nouns or adjectives formed directly from a root or from a verb stem are called *primitives*; as **κακός**, *bad*, from **κακ-**; **γραφεύς**, *writer*, from **γραφ-**, stem of **γράφω**.

**387.** Nouns, adjectives, and verbs, formed from the stems of nouns or adjectives are called *denominatives*; as **τιμάφω**, *honor*, from **τιμᾶ-**, stem of **τιμή**.

#### PRIMITIVE NOUNS

**388.** *Nouns in os and a (η).*

**λόγος** (**λογ-ο-**) *speech*, from **λεγ-**, stem of **λέγω**, *speak*.

**μάχη** (**μαχ-α**) *battle*, from **μαχ-**, stem of **μάχομαι**, *fight*.

a. Give the meanings of **ἀρχή** (from **ἄρχω**, *rule*), **δρόμος** (from **ἔδραμον**, 2d aor. of **τρέχω**, *run*), **πληγή** (from **πλήττω**, *strike*).

**389. Agent.**

**γραφεύς**, *writer*, from **γραφ-** (**γράφω**, *write*).

**ποιητής**, *poet (maker)*, from **ποιε-** (**ποιέω**, *make*).

**σωτήρ**, *savior*, from **σω-** (**σώω**, **σώζω**, *save*).

a. Give the meaning of **μαθητής** (from **μανθάνω**, *learn*), **δικαστής** (from **δικάζω**, *judge*), **ὑπηρέτης** (from **ὑπηρετέω**, *serve*), **δρομεύς** (from **ἔδραμον**, 2d aor. of **τρέχω**, *run*), **γονεύς** (from **γεν-** [seen in **γίγνομαι**] *beget*).

**390. Action.**

**λύσις**, *loosing*, from **λυ-** (**λύω**, *loose*).

**παιδεία**, *education*, from **παιδε-**<sup>1</sup> (**παιδεύω**, *educate*).

---

<sup>1</sup> The stem is really **παιδε-**, *f* changing to *v* in **παιδεύω**.

a. Give the meanings of **αἰσθητις** (from **αἰσθάνομαι**, *perceive*), **πορείā** (from **πορεύομαι**, *proceed*), **βασιλέā** (from **βασιλεύω**, *rule*).

### 391. Result.

**πρᾶγμα**, *thing, act*, from **πρᾶγ-** (**πράττω**, *do*).

**γένος**, *birth, race*, from **γεν-** (**ἐγενόμην**, *was born*).

a. Give the meanings of **κτῆμα** (**κτάομαι**, *possess*), **χρῆμα** (**χράομαι**, *use*), **τόξευμα** (**τοξεύω**, *shoot with a bow*), **βέλος** (**βάλλω**, *throw*).

## DENOMINATIVE NOUNS

### 392. Person concerned.

**ἱερεύς**, *priest*, from **ἱερός**, *sacred*.

**πολίτης**, *citizen*, from **πόλις**, *city*.

**οἰκέτης**, *house servant*, from **οἶκος**, *house*.

a. Give the meanings of **ἱππεύς** (from **ἱππος**, *horse*), **χαλκεύς** (from **χαλκός**, *bronze*), **τοξότης** (from **τόξον**, *bow*).

### 393. Quality.

**πιστότης**, **δτητος**, *fidelity*, from **πιστός**, *faithful*.

**σοφίā**, *wisdom*, from **σοφός**, *wise*.

**δικαιοσύνη**, *justice*, from **δίκαιος**, *just*.

a. Give the meanings of **σωφροσύνη** (from **σώφρων**, *discreet*), **εύδαιμονίā** (from **εύδαιμων**, *prosperous*), **ἀπλότης** (from **ἀπλοῦς**, *simple*).

### 394. Diminutives.

**παιδίον**, *little child*, from **παιδ-** (**παῖς**, *child*).

**παιδίσκος**, *young boy* (fem. **παιδίσκη**), from **παῖς**.

a. Give the meanings of **νεανίσκος** (from **νεάν**, *youth*), **χωρίον** (from **χώρā**, *land*).

## ADJECTIVES

395. **κακός**, *bad*, from root **κακ-**.

**ήδυς**, *sweet*, from **ήδ-** (**ήδομαι**, *be pleased*).  
**ψευδής**, *false*, from **ψευδ-** (**ψεύδομαι**, *lie*).

a. What is the meaning of **λοιπός** (**λείπω**, *leave*)? of **διαφανής** (**δια-φαίνω**, *show through*)?

396. *Belonging to a person or thing.*

**οἰκεῖος**, *domestic*, from **οἶκος**, *house*.

a. Give the meanings of **'Αθηναῖος** (from **'Αθῆναι**, *Athens*), **ἀρχαῖος** (from **ἀρχή**, *beginning*).

397. *Fitness or ability.*

**βασιλικός**, *fit to rule, kingly* (from **βασιλεύς**, *king*).

a. Give the meaning of **ἀρχικός** (from **ἀρχή**, *rule*).

398. **φοβερός**, *frightful*, from **φοβε-** (**φοβέω**, *frighten*).

a. Give the meanings of **φανερός** (from **φαίνω**, *show*), **χρήσιμος** (from **χράομαι**, *use*).

## DENOMINATIVE VERBS

399. **τιμάω**, *honor*, from **τιμή**, *honor*.

**ἀριθμέω**, *count*, from **ἀριθμός**, *number*.

**δηλώω**, *make evident*, from **δῆλος**, *evident*.

**βασιλεύω**, *reign*, from **βασιλεύς**, *king*.

**δικάζω**, *judge*, from **δίκη**, *justice*.

**ἐλπίζω**, *hope*, from **ἐλπίς**, *hope*.

a. Give the meanings of **κρατέω** (from **κράτος**, *might*), **δουλεύω** (from **δοῦλος**, *slave*), **μισθόω** (from **μισθός**, *pay*), **νίκαω** (from **νίκη**, *victory*).

## PREPOSITIONS IN COMPOSITION

**400.** Below is given, for reference, a list of the most common prepositions with their ordinary force in composition:—

1. ἀμφί, *on both sides, about.*
2. ἀνά, *up, back, again.*
3. ἀντί, *against, in return, instead.*
4. ἀπό, *away, off, in return, back.*
5. διά, *through, apart.*
6. εἰς, *into, in, to.*
7. ἐν, *in, on, at.*
8. ἐξ or ἐκ, *out, away, off.*
9. ἐπί, *upon, against, besides.*
10. κατά, *down, against.*
11. μετά, *with, in search of; it also denotes change.*
12. παρά, *beside, along by, wrongly (beside the mark), over (as in overstep).*
13. περί, *around, about, exceedingly.*
14. πρό, *before, in defense of, forward.*
15. πρός, *to, against, besides.*
16. σύν, *with, together.*
17. ὑπέρ, *over, in defense of, for the sake of.*
18. ὑπό, *under, slightly, gradually.*

**401.** The following inseparable prefixes occur frequently: ἀ- (*ἀν-* before vowels), with negative force (called *a privative*), as ἀθυμός, *without heart*, ἀπόρος, *without resources*; δυσ-, *ill* (cf. εὖ, *well*), δυσπόρευτος, *hard to go through*; ἡμι-, *half*, ἡμιδāρεικόν, *a half daric*.

## LESSON XLI

## MI VERBS — ἴστημι

**402.** Learn the Principal Parts and the Present and Second Aorist systems Active and Middle of *ἴστημι* (525-6) and the Second Aorist *ἐπιτάμην* (526).

a. Notice (1) that *ἴστημι* differs from *λύω* only in the present and second aorist systems; (2) that the endings are added directly to the verb stem without a variable vowel, as *ἴστάμην*, not *ἴσταμην*.

b. Write out the principal parts of *ἀφ-ἴστημι*, *make one revolt*, intrans. *revolt*; and *καθ-ἴστημι*, *station*, *appoint*, intrans. *take one's place*.

**403.** TRANSLATE: 1. *ἴστησι*, *ἴστασι*, *ἴστασαν*.  
 2. *ἔστη*, *ἴστη*, *ἴστη*. 3. *ἴστανται*, *ἴσταντο*, *ἴστασθαι*.  
 4. *στήτω*, *στήσω*, *στάς*. 5. *ἔστηκα*, *ἴσταμαι*, *ἔστην*.  
 6. *ἔστησαν*,<sup>1</sup> *ἔστησαν*,<sup>2</sup> *στῆσαι*, *στῆναι*.

**404.** 1. He stood, he stands, he was standing. 2. They appoint, they were appointing, to appoint. 3. Let him place, let him stand, to stand. 4. They stand, let us stand, standing.

**405.** TRANSLATE: 1. *Κῦρός τε τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἔλαβε*, *τοῖς τε ἄλλοις πᾶσι παρ-ήγγελλε καθ-*

<sup>1</sup> 1st aor.

<sup>2</sup> 2d aor. The meanings of *ἴστημι* should be learned with great care. The middle voice (except the aorist) and the 2d aor., perf., and plupf., act. are intransitive. Otherwise the active is transitive, *set, place*.

ίστασθαι εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ τάξιν ἔκαστον. 2. καθ-  
ίσταντο δῆ, Κλέαρχος μὲν τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος ἔχων,  
Μένων δὲ τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ.<sup>1</sup> 3. τοῦ  
δὲ βαρβαρικοῦ ἵππεῖς Παφλαγόνες παρὰ Κλέαρχον  
ἔστησαν. 4. πειρᾶσθαι δεῦ ὅπως ἦν δυνάμεθα καλῶς  
νῦκῶντες σωζόμεθα. 5. ὁ οὖν Κλέαρχος ὑπὸ τὸν  
λόφον στήσας τὸ στράτευμα πέμπει Λύκιον καὶ ἄλλον  
ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον καὶ κελεύει κατ-ιδόντας τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ  
λόφου τί ἔστω ἀπ-αγγεῖλαι · ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἔστησαν οἱ  
Ἐλληνες. 6. οὐκοῦν<sup>2</sup> ὕστερον ἀπο-στᾶς εἰς Μῆσοὺς  
κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν<sup>3</sup> χώρāν ὃ τι<sup>4</sup> ἐδύνω; 7. εἰ  
δύναιο, ἀπο-σταίης ἀν ἔτι πρὸς τὺς ἐμοὺς ἐχθρούς.  
8. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ὃ σῆτος ἐπ-έλιπε, καὶ πρίασθαι οὐκ  
ἦν, εἰ μὴ ἐν τῇ Λυδίᾳ ἀγορᾷ ἐν τῷ Κέρον βαρβαρικῷ.  
9. σῆτον οὖν οὐκ ἐπρίαντο, κρέα δὲ ἐσθίοντες οἱ στρα-  
τιῶται δι-εγίγνοντο.

**406.** 1. Men in Miletus were planning to go over to Cyrus. 2. The other cities all deserted to Cyrus, but Miletus had not at that time revolted. 3. The leaders take their places each in his own line, and marshal their men. 4. Let the barbarian (force) stand near the river, if it can. 5. The messengers reported that<sup>5</sup> the Greeks were not able to buy provisions except in the enemy's country.

<sup>1</sup> sc. στρατεύματος.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. 374, I.

<sup>3</sup> The possessive pronoun is directly preceded by the article when a definite person is referred to.

<sup>4</sup> in what, 102.

<sup>5</sup> ὡς.

## 407.

## VOCABULARY

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, etc., *take back word, report.*

βαρβαρικός, τή, ὁν, adj., *foreign, barbarian.*

δια-γίγνομαι, etc., *get through, continue, exist.*

δύναμαι,<sup>1</sup> δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, δύνηθην, *be able, can.*

ἐαυτοῦ, ἡς, οὐ, reflexive pronoun, *of himself, herself, itself, his own, etc.*

Ἐλληνικός, τή, ὁν, adj., *Greek.*

ἴμος, τή, ὁν, possessive pronoun, *my, mine.*

ἔπι-λείπω, etc., *leave, fail.*

ἴσθιω, ἔδομαι, ἔδηδοκα, ἔδηδεσμαι, ήδεσθην, 2d aor. ἔφαγον, *eat.*

εὐάνυμος, ον, adj. (*of good omen*), *left; used for ἀριστερός, which was considered unlucky.*

καθ-οράω, etc., *look down on, observe.*

τὸ παλτόν, *javelin, spear.*

ὔστερος, ἄ, ον, adj., *later, following; ὔστερον, as adv., afterwards.*

## 408.

## READING EXERCISE

## THE TRIAL OF ORONTAS, PART II

For Vocabulary see page 234

Εἶτα δὲ ἔλεξεν ὁ Κῦρος, Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα, ὡς Ὁρόντα, τί σε ἡδίκησα;

Οὐδέν, ἀπεκρίνατο Ὁρόντας.

Οὐκοῦν ὔστερον εἰς Μυσοὺς ἀποστὰς κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν;

Μάλιστά γε, ἔφη ὁ Ὁρόντας.

Οὐκοῦν ἥθελες δεύτερον γε πείσαλ με καὶ δεξιὰν λαβεῖν; καὶ ταῦτα ώμολόγει ὁ Ὁρόντας.

Τί οὖν ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπ' ἐμοῦ νῦν τὸ τρίτον ἐπιβουλεύεις μοι;

Οὐδέν, ἀπεκρίνατο οὗτος.

‘Ομολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἀδικος γεγενῆσθαι;

\*Η γάρ ἀνάγκη ἐστίν.

<sup>1</sup> Inflected like *ἴσταμαι*, w. subj. and opt. like *πρίωμαι*, *πριαίμην*.

Εἰ δὲ βουλοίμην ἐγώ, ἔτι οὖν ἀν γένοιο τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος;

Οὐδ' εἰ γενοίμην, ὡς Κῦρε, σοί γ' ἂν ποτε δόξαιμι.

Νῦν δὲ ἵδωμεν τί γιγνώσκουσιν οἱ παρόντες. σὺ δὲ πρῶτος, ὡς Κλέαρχε, ἀπόφηναι τὴν γνώμην.

Ἐμοί γε δοκεῖ, ὡς Κῦρε, ἐκποδῶν ποιεῖσθαι τὸν ἄνδρα ὡς τάχιστα· κάκιστος γάρ ἐστι. — πάντων ταῦτα εἰπόντων, λαβόντες τὸν Ὄρονταν ἔξῆγον θεράποντες. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκ τῆς σκηνῆς ἔξήχθη, μετὰ ταῦτα οὔτε ζῶντα Ὄρονταν οὔτε τεθνήκότα οὔδεις εἶδε πώποτε.

---

## LESSON XLII

### MI VERBS: ΤÍΘΗΜΙ — RELATIVE AND TEMPORAL CLAUSES

**409.** Learn the Principal Parts and the Present and Second Aorist systems Active and Middle of **τίθημι** (525–6).

a. Notice (1) that the stem vowel is **ε**; (2) that the second aorist active imperative second person singular is **θέσ**; (3) that substituting **ε** for **α**, it follows the inflection of **ἴστημι**.

b. Write out the principal parts of **ἐπι-τίθημι**, *put on, inflict*, mid. *attack*; and **παρα-τίθημι**, *set beside, put before*.

### 410.

### MODEL SENTENCES

a. **ταῦτα ἂν ἔχω δρᾶς**, *you see these things which I have*.

β. **ἡ ζημία ἔσται θάνατος παντὶ τινὶ δις ἀν λίσκηται**, *the penalty shall be death to every man who is caught*.

γ. δπότε δέοι γέφυραν δια-βαίνειν, ἔσπευδεν ἔκαστος,  
whenever a bridge was to be crossed, everybody hurried.

δ. δποι ἀν τγῶνται, ἐπόμεθα, wherever they lead, we follow.

a. Observe that the antecedent of  $\ddot{\alpha}$  in  $\alpha$  is definite; in  $\beta$  the antecedent is **παντί τινι**. How does that compare with **ταῦτα**?

b. Notice that δπότε δέοι is equivalent to **εἰ ποτε δέοι**, and δποι ἀν τγῶνται to **ἐάν ποι τγῶνται**. So δς ἀν ἀλισκηται = **ἐάν τις ἀλισκηται**. If we substitute these protases for the relative or temporal clauses in  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$ , and  $\delta$ , what forms of conditions shall we have?

**411. Rule of Syntax.**—When the antecedent of a relative is *indefinite*, the relative clause has a conditional force, and may take the form of any of the eight conditions (380). This construction includes temporal clauses.

**412. TRANSLATE:** 1. *τιθέασι*, *ἐτίθεσαν*, *ἔθεσαν*.  
2. *τιθείς*, *θείς*, *θές*. 3. *ἐπι-τίθεται*, *ἐπ-έθετο*, *ἐπ-ετίθετο*.  
4. *εὶ θεῖεν*, *εὶ τιθείην*, *θῶμεν*. 5. *τιθέναι*, *θεῖναι*, *τιθεῖσι*. 6. *τίθησι*, *ἐτίθεσο*, *ἔθου*.

**413.** 1. He puts, he put, he was putting. 2. To be putting, to put, to attack. 3. They attacked, let us attack, let him attack. 4. We put, we are putting, we were putting.

**414. TRANSLATE:** 1. *μάλιστα δὲ αἱ τράπεζαι κατὰ τοὺς ξένους ἀεὶ ἐτίθεντο*. νόμος γὰρ ἦν. 2. *παρετίθεσαν αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτὴν τράπεζαν κρέα παντοῖα*

σὸν πολλοῖς ἄρτοις. 3. Ἀρκὰς δέ τις, φαγεῖν δεινός,<sup>1</sup>  
λαβὼν εἰς τὴν χεῖρα ἄρτον καὶ κρέα πολλά, θέμενος ἐπὶ<sup>2</sup>  
τὰ γόνατα ἔδείπνει. 4. εἰ τῆς νίκης ἐπιθῦμεῖτε, θέσθε  
τὰ ὅπλα<sup>3</sup> ἐν τάξει ὡς τάχιστα. 5. οἱ πολέμιοι ἵσχυ-  
ρῶς ἐπετίθεντο καὶ ἐτόξευον καὶ ἐσφενδόνων. 6. καὶ  
ἡναγκάζοντο οἱ Ἑλληνες σχολῇ πορεύεσθαι, καὶ πολ-  
λάκις παρήγγελλεν ὁ Ξενοφῶν ὑπομένειν ὅτε οἱ πολέ-  
μιοι ἐπιτιθεῖντο. 7. ὅπου ἀν μὴ ἦτοριασθαι, λαμβά-  
νειν ὑμᾶς ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐάσομεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 8. ὁ  
Κλέαρχος εἶπε· Δέδοικα γὰρ μὴ λαβών με δίκην ἐπιθῆ-  
ντο Κῦρος ὃν<sup>4</sup> νομίζει ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ ἥδικησθαι.

**415.** 1. Let us get under arms each man in his own line and proceed slowly. 2. If the enemy attack us, we will fight wherever we can. 3. We should not have attacked them, if they had not hindered us whenever we tried to advance. 4. Resting their shields against their knees, the soldiers remained where they were.

**416.**

## VOCABULARY

ὁ ἄρτος, <i>loaf of bread, bread.</i>	ὅτε, <i>adv., when, whenever.</i>
τὸ γόνυ, <i>atros, knee.</i> Lat. <i>genū.</i>	παντοῖος, ἀ, <i>ov, adj., of all kinds.</i>
δειπνέω, <i>ήσω, etc., dine.</i>	σφενδονάω, <i>ήσω, sling.</i>
ἵσχυρός, <i>adv. of ἵσχυρός, strongly,</i> <i>violently.</i>	ἡ σχολῇ, <i>leisure; σχολῇ, slowly.</i>
ὅπου, <sup>4</sup> <i>adv., where, wherever.</i>	ἡ τράπεζα, <i>table.</i>
	ὑπομένω, <i>etc., wait a little, halt.</i>

<sup>1</sup> *a great eater* (261, b).

<sup>2</sup> τὰ ὅπλα τίθεσθαι is used of *ordering arms, grounding arms, and getting under arms.*

<sup>3</sup> ὃν = τούτων δ, *punishment for those things in which.*

<sup>4</sup> When temporal particles are used with the subjunctive, ἢν must be added, ὅπου ἢν, ὅπαν, ἐπάν or ἐπήν, etc.

## \* LESSON XLIII

## REVIEW OF ιστημι AND τίθημι

**417.** Review the inflection of ιστημι and τίθημι (526), comparing carefully each tense of one with the corresponding tense of the other.

**418.** Write a synopsis in the third person singular of both verbs in the present and second aorist tenses active and middle.

**419.** TRANSLATE: 1. ιστᾶσι, τιθέασι, τίθησι.  
 2. στῶμεν, τιθῶμεν, θῶμεν. 3. ιστάναι, τιθέναι, στήναι.  
 4. ἐτίθεντο, ισταντο, ἔθεντο. 5. θοῦ, θέσ, στήθι.  
 6. ἐὰν πρίγται, ἐὰν ἐπι-θῆται, ἐὰν ιστήται.

**420.** 1. He puts, he sets, he set. 2. They are standing, they are putting, let them put. 3. To put, to be putting, to set. 4. Let us attack, let us buy, let us stand.

**421.** TRANSLATE: 1. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ ἄρχοντες ὥρηντο,<sup>1</sup> ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς προφύλακας κατα-στήσαντας συγ-καλεῖν τοὺς στρατιώτας. 2. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιώται συν-ελέγησαν, ἀν-έστη ὁ Κλεάνωρ καὶ ἔλεξεν ὅδε. 3. Ἀριαῖος ὃν ἡμεῖς ἡθέλομεν βασιλέα καθ-ιστάναι νῦν πρὸς τοὺς Κύρου ἔχθιστους ἀπο-στὰς ἡμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖν πειράται. 4. ἡμᾶς δεῖ ταῦτα ὁρῶντας, μαχομένους ὡς ἀν δυνάμεθα κράτιστα, τοῦτο ὃ τι ἀν δοκῆ

---

<sup>1</sup> αἱρέω.

τοῖς θεοῖς πάσχεω. 5. ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶν ἀνίσταται ἐσταλμένος ἐπὶ πόλεμον ὡς ἐδύνατο κάλλιστα· τοῦ δὲ λόγου ἥρχετο ὅδε. 6. Τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπιορκίāν λέγει μὲν Κλεάνωρ, ἐπίστασθε δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς, οἴμαι. 7. εἰ δὴ δια-νοούμεθα σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις ὃν<sup>1</sup> πεποιήκασι δίκην ἐπι-θεῶνται αὐτοῖς, σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς πολλαὶ ἡμῖν καὶ καλαὶ ἐλπίδες εἰσὶ σωτηρίāς. 8. οἱ Ἑλληνες ταῦτα ἐπιστάμενοι συν-έθεντο προθύμως πορεύσεσθαί τε καὶ διώξειν ἴσχυρῶς ὅταν οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπι-θῶνται.

**422.** 1. And the light armed troops advanced in front of him to stir up the wild beasts. 2. For they were not able to catch the animals unless some one understood how<sup>2</sup> to stir them up. 3. Accordingly those who were pursuing made an agreement and separated whenever they saw the animals near. 4. Grounding arms, the Greeks halted, wondering because Cyrus did not appear. 5. But if they had waited all that day, he would not have come.

**423.****VOCABULARY**

ἀν-Ιστημι, etc., <i>rouse up</i> ; intrans. <i>stand up.</i>	καλῶς, adv. of καλός, <i>finely, nobly.</i>
δια-νοοῦμαι, -νοήσομαι, <i>purpose,</i> <i>plan.</i>	ὁ προφύλαξ, <i>akos, outpost, picket.</i>
δι-Ιστημι, <i>set apart</i> ; intrans. <i>sepa-</i> <i>rate, stand apart.</i>	στέλλω, <i>στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα,</i> <i>ἔσταλμαι, ἔσταλην, arrange,</i> <i>equip, dress.</i>
ἡ ἐπιορκλā, <i>perjury.</i>	συγ-καλέω, etc., <i>call together.</i>
ἐπισταμαι, <sup>3</sup> ἐπιστήσομαι, ἡπιστῆ-	συν-τίθημι, etc., <i>put together; mid.</i>
θην, <i>understand, know how.</i>	agree on, <i>contract.</i>
	ἡ σωτηρίā, <i>safety.</i>

<sup>1</sup> With δίκην. Cf. 414, 8.

<sup>2</sup> Omit.

<sup>3</sup> Like δύναμαι. Do not confuse this word with Ιστημι.

## \*424.

## READING EXERCISE

## INTRODUCTION TO A SPEECH OF LYSIAS

For Vocabulary see page 235

Πολλήν μοι ἀπορίαν παρέχει ὁ ἀγὼν οὗτοσι<sup>1</sup>, ω̄ ἄνδρες δικασταί, ὅταν ἐνθυμηθῶ<sup>2</sup> δότι, ἐὰν ἐγὼ μὲν μὴ νῦν εὖ εἴπω, οὐ μόνον ἐγὼ ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁ πατὴρ δόξει ἄδικος εἶναι, καὶ τῶν χρημάτων<sup>3</sup> ἀπάντων στερήσομαι. ἀνάγκη οὖν εἰ καὶ<sup>4</sup> μὴ δεινὸς πρὸς ταῦτα πέφυκα,<sup>5</sup> βοηθεῖν τῷ πατρὶ καὶ ἐμαυτῷ οὕτως ὅπως ἀν δύνωμαι.<sup>2</sup> τὴν μὲν οὖν παρασκευὴν καὶ προθυμίαν τῶν ἔχθρῶν ὄράτε, καὶ οὐδὲν δεῖ περὶ τούτων λέγειν· τὴν δὲ μὴν ἀπειρίαν πάντες ἵσασιν,<sup>6</sup> ὅσοι ἐμὲ γιγνώσκουσιν. αὐτῆσομαι οὖν ὑμᾶς δίκαια καὶ ράδια χαρίσασθαι ἄνευ ὄργῆς καὶ ήμῶν<sup>7</sup> ἀκοῦσαι ὥσπερ τῶν κατηγόρων. ἀνάγκη γὰρ τὸν ἀπολογούμενον,<sup>8</sup> κἀν<sup>9</sup> ἐξ Ἰσου ἀκροᾶσθε, ἔλαττον<sup>10</sup> ἔχειν. οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἐκ πολλοῦ χρόνου ἐπιβουλεύοντες, αὐτοὶ ἄνευ κινδύνων οὗτες, τὴν κατηγορίαν ἐποιήσαντο. ήμεῖς δὲ ἀγωνιζόμεθα μετὰ δέοντος καὶ διαβολῆς καὶ κινδύνου μεγίστου. εἶκος οὖν ὑμᾶς εὔνοιαν πλείω ἔχειν τοῖς ἀπολογούμενοις.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. 384.<sup>2</sup> 411.<sup>3</sup> 141.<sup>4</sup> even.<sup>5</sup> have been born, so am by nature.<sup>6</sup> know.<sup>7</sup> 187, b.<sup>8</sup> What English derivative? <sup>9</sup> By crasis for καὶ ἐάν. <sup>10</sup> See 233, 221.

## \*LESSON XLIV

## VERBAL ADJECTIVES—REVIEW OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS

**425.** Verbal adjectives in **τος** and **τεος** correspond generally to Latin participles in **tus** and **ndus**. Their stem is found by adding **το** or **τεο** to the verb stem as found in the first aorist passive; as **λυτός** (**λυτο-**, aor. pass. **ἔλυθην**), **πεμπτέος** (**πεμπτεο-**, aor. pass. **ἔπέμφθην**).

a. Verbals are declined like adjectives in **ος** (499).

**426.** MODEL SENTENCES

a. ἐνταῦθα τάφρος ἦν ὀρυκτή βαθεῖα, *in that place was a deep artificial (digged) ditch.*

b. σὺν μὲν γὰρ σοι πᾶς ποταμὸς διαβατός, *for with you every river is fordable.*

γ. ποταμὸς δέ τις ἄλλος ἡμῖν διαβατέος, *some other river must be crossed (is to-be-crossed) by us.*

δ. τούτους δ' οὖν τοὺς ποταμοὺς ἡμῖν διαβατέον ἔστιν, *but at any rate we must cross these rivers.*

a. Observe the two meanings of the verbal in **τος**, in **ὀρυκτή** that of a perfect passive participle, in **διαβατός** that of an adjective in **bilis**, denoting *capability*.

b. Observe the differences in construction and translation in **γ** and **δ**; and notice that **διαβατέος** agrees in case with the subject **ποταμός**, while **διαβατέον** is impersonal and, like its verb, **δια-βαίνω**, allows an object.

c. What case is used above to express *agent?* What case is used in Latin with the gerundive?

**427. Rule of Syntax.** — The verbal in **τέος** has both a personal and an impersonal construction; the agent is expressed by the dative.

**428.** Review the declensions of **ἔγώ, σύ, αὐτός** (510). Learn the reflexive and reciprocal pronouns.

**429. TRANSLATE:** 1. *ἡμῶν γε οἴμαι πάντα ποιητέα* ὡς μήποτε ἐπὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις γενώμεθα, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον, *ἢν* δυνώμεθα, ἐκεῖνοι ἐφ' *ἡμῖν*. 2. *ἄρα ἀγωνιστέον* *ἡμῖν*, *ὦ Κῦρε*, *πρὸς τοὺς ἄνδρας*; *'Ανάγκη γάρ, ἔφη*. 3. *σκοπεῖσθαι οὖν χρὴ* *ἡμᾶς εἴτε<sup>1</sup>* *ταῦτα πράκτεον* *εἴτε μή*. 4. *ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶντι ἐδόκει διωκτέον* *εἶναι τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ*. 5. *ἀλλ᾽ ὅπως μὴ ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ γενη-* *σόμεθα πάντα ποιητέον*. 6. *ὑμῶν γε οὐκ ἀθύμητέον,* *καὶ<sup>2</sup> εἰ μηδὲν φανεῖται ἥγεμών*. 7. *εἴπερ οὖν τῆς πα-* *τρίδος ἐπιθύμεις, ἀκτέον* *ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας*. 8. *ἀφελη-* *τέα σοι ἡ πόλις ἐστίν, εἴπερ τίμâσθαι βούλει*. 9. *ἐὰν* *τοῦτο, ὦ Γλαύκων, διαπράξῃ, ὄνομαστὸς ἔσει πρῶτον* *μὲν ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἔπειτα δὲ ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι, ὅπου δὲ ἂν γῆς* *πανταχοῦ περίβλεπτος ἔσει*.

**430.** 1. These things must be accomplished by you, if you desire to revolt from the king. 2. You must collect<sup>3</sup> the best and bravest men possible, to attack his troops. 3. You must bid your soldiers follow zealously whenever you lead them to battle. 4. If you wish to appear worthy of admiration,<sup>4</sup> you must compel men to obey you.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. 374.

<sup>3</sup> must be collected by you.

<sup>2</sup> even.

<sup>4</sup> Verbal of θαυμάζω.

## 431.

## VOCABULARY

ἀγωνίζομαι, ἀγωνιοῦμαι, ἥγάντισμαι,	όνομάζω, ὄνομάστω, etc., <i>name, mention.</i>
ἥγαντισθην, <i>contend.</i> Cf. ἀγών.	Cf. ὄνομα.
ἀθύμετος, ήσω, etc., <i>be despondent.</i>	πανταχοῦ, adv., <i>everywhere.</i>
Cf. ἀθύμος.	ἡ πατρίς, <i>ἴδος, native land.</i>
δια-πράττομαι, etc., <i>bring about, accomplish.</i>	περι-βλέπω, -βλέψομαι, -βλέψα, <i>look around at, gaze on, admire.</i>
εἴπερ, conj., <i>if indeed.</i>	σκοπέομαι, <i>watch for, consider, ponder</i> (used only in the present and imperfect, see σκέπτομαι).
ἔπειτα, adv., <i>thereupon, then, further.</i>	
μήποτε, adv., <i>never.</i>	
ὅθεν, adv., <i>from which place, whence.</i>	ἀφελέω, ήσω, etc., <i>aid, assist.</i>

---

## LESSON XLV

## MI VERBS: ΔÍΔΩΜΙ — CONSTRUCTIONS WITH ΖΩΣ

432. Learn the Principal Parts and the Present and Second Aorist systems Active and Middle of δίδωμι (525-6).

a. Notice that the stem vowel is ο, and that sometimes ο lengthens into ου. What did ε in τίθημι become in the corresponding places?

b. Write the principal parts of ἀπο-δίδωμι, *give back, return;* παρα-δίδωμι, *give over, give up;* προ-δίδωμι, *betray, desert.*

## 433.

## MODEL SENTENCES

a. ταῦτα ἐποίουν ζῶσ σκότος ἐγένετο, *this they did, until darkness came on.*

β. ζῶσ ἀν ζῶσιν, εὐδαιμονέστερον δι-άγουστι, *while they live, they live more happily.*

γ. ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς προ-ιέναι ἕως Κύρῳ συμ-μίξειαν, *they decided to go on until they should meet Cyrus.*

a. Observe the different meanings of **ἕως** above, and the moods of the dependent verbs; notice that **ἐγένετο** states a definite past action. **ἕως συμμίξειαν** after a primary tense would be **ἕως ἂν συμ-μίξωσι.**

**434.** When **ἕως** (or **ἔστε, ἄχρι, μέχρι**), *until*, refers to a definite past action, it takes the indicative (usually the aorist). Otherwise it follows the construction of conditional relatives (411).

**435. TRANSLATE:** 1. δίδομεν, ἐδίδομεν, ἐδόμην.  
 2. διδόναι, δοῦναι, δίδοσθαι. 3. ἐδίδου, δίδωσι, διδό-  
 ἀσι. 4. δούς, διδούς, δῶμεν. 5. δίδου, δός, διδό-  
 των. 6. ἵνα διδῷ, ἵνα δοίη, ἵνα δῶται.

**436.** 1. They give, they were giving, they gave.  
 2. Giving, having given, let us give. 3. You (sing.) are giving, give, you gave. 4. He is betrayed, he was betrayed, let him not be betrayed.

**437. TRANSLATE:** 1. Σὺ δέ, ἔφη, ὁ Ἱησοῦς, ἕως  
 ἀν πύθη τὰ παρὰ τῆς σεαυτοῦ<sup>1</sup> πόλεως, μετα-χώρησον  
 εἰς τὴν Φαρναβάζου χώρāν. 2. Ἔως ἀν τοίνυν, ἔφη ὁ  
 Ἰησοῦς, ἐκεῖσε πορεύωμαι, δίδου δὴ τῇ στρατιᾷ τὰ  
 ἐπιτήδεια. 3. ἐκείνῳ δὴ ὁ Τιθραύστης δίδωσι τριά-  
 κοντα τάλαντα. 4. Κλέαρχος τοὺς δᾶρεικοὺς λαβὼν  
 οὗς Κῦρος ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ πολεμῶν δι-εγένετο μέχρι Κῦρος

<sup>1</sup> The reflexive pronoun has the attributive position, but the personal pronoun has the predicate position.

ἐδεήθη τοῦ στρατεύματος. 5. ἀν μοι δῶς τι, στρατεύσομαι ἥδιον ἢ οἴκοι μενῶ. 6. τὰ τῶν θεῶν ἀποδόντες τοῖς μάγοις καὶ ὅσα τῇ στρατιᾷ ἵκανὰ ἐξελόντες, τάλλα καλέσαντες τὸν Γωβρύāν δότε αὐτῷ. 7. ταῦτά ἔστω ἔργα ἀνδρῶν ἐπισταμένων χάριτας ἀποδιδόναι<sup>1</sup>; 8. ἐνθα δὴ ἀπεκρίνατο Κλεάνωρ ὅτι πρόσθεν ἀν ἀποθάνοιεν ἢ τὰ ὄπλα παραδοῖεν. 9. ἡδέως ἀν αὐτῷ ἔτι ὑπηρετοῦμεν ἕως χάριν ἀπέδομεν<sup>2</sup> ὃν εὖ ἐπάθομεν ὑπὲκείνου.

**438.** 1. The Greeks trusted Ariaeus until he betrayed them. 2. After giving us pledges<sup>3</sup> and receiving (them) from us, do you now betray us, the friends of Cyrus? 3. If he considers that he has been helped by Cyrus, let him return the favor and aid us. 4. Let us not give up our arms, fellow soldiers,<sup>4</sup> so long as we have one hope of victory.

**439.**

## VOCABULARY

**ἔκεισθε**, adv., *to that place, thither.*

Cf. **ἔκειν**.

**ἐνθα**, adv., *where, there, thereupon.*

**ἔξαιρέω**, etc., *take out, pick out.*

**τὸ ἔργον**, *work, deed.*

**ὁ μάγος**, *a priest who interpreted dreams, a wise man.*

**μεταχωρέω**, etc., *go to another place, withdraw.*

**οἴκοι**, adv., *at home.* Cf. **οἰκαδε.**

**ὅσος**, **ἡ**, **ον**, adj., *as great as, as much as, as many as.*

**πυνθάνομαι**, **πείσομαι**, **ἐπιθύμην**, **πέπισμαι**, *inquire, learn by inquiry, find out.*

**τὸ τάλαντον**, *talent, 60 μναῖ, \$1080.*

**τοινούν**, adv., *postpositive, then, therefore.*

<sup>1</sup> *return a favor.*

<sup>2</sup> Like what form of condition?

<sup>3</sup> **τὰ πιστά.**

<sup>4</sup> ὁ ἄνδρες στρατιώται.

## LESSON XLVI

MI VERBS: δείκνυμι AND ἔδūn — CONSTRUCTIONS  
WITH ὥστε

**440.** Learn the Principal Parts and the Present system Active and Middle of δείκνυμι (525-6), and the Second Aorist ἔδūn (526).

a. Write the principal parts of ἀπο-δείκνυμι, *point out, declare*, and ἐπι-δείκνυμι, *display, show*.

**441.** MODEL SENTENCES

a. κραυγήν πολλήν ἐποίουν, ὥστε τοὺς πολεμίους ἀκούειν, *they kept making a great noise for (lit. so that) the enemy to hear;*

β. ὥστε οἱ ἐγγύτατα τῶν πολεμίων ἔφυγον, *so that those of the enemy who were nearest fled.*

a. Observe (1) the moods used above after ὥστε ; (2) that while the infinitive in *a* shows the result which ἐποίουν *tends* to produce, ἔφυγον in *β* shows what actually *did* happen.

**442.** Rule of Syntax.—ὥστε is used with the *infinitive* (negative μή) to show the result which the action of the leading verb *tends* to produce ; with the *indicative* (negative οὐ) to show the result which that action actually *does* produce.

**443.** TRANSLATE : 1. δεικνύāσι, δείκνυσι, δεικνύναι. 2. δείκνυται, δείκνυσθαι, ἔδείκνυντο. 3. δείκνυ, δείκνυς, δεικνύς. 4. δεικνύωμεν, διδώμεν, τιθώμεν. 5. ἵνα δεικνύοι, ἵνα ἴσταίη, ὥνα διδοίη. 6. δεικνύντων, δείκνυσαι, δείκνυσθαι.

**444.** 1. He shows, he showed, let him show. 2. Showing, being shown, to show. 3. Let us not show, to be shown, they are shown. 4. They show, they give, they put.

**445. TRANSLATE :** 1. *τοῖς δὲ παισὶν ἐδείκνυσαν* ὁ τι δέοι ποιεῖν. 2. *ῶστε ὥρᾳ ἐστὶν ἐπι-δεικνύναι* ὁ τι τις γιγνώσκει ἄριστον εἶναι. 3. *μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀν-* ἔστη *ἐπι-δεικνὺς* ὡς εὐηθες εἴη πλοῖα αἰτεῖν παρὰ Κύρου. 4. *φοβοίμην γὰρ ἀν μὴ τὰ πλοῖα ἀ ήμū δοίη ὁ Κύρος κατα-δύῃ.*<sup>1</sup> 5. *ἀπο-τεμόντες τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν νεκρῶν ἐπ-εδείκνυσαν τοῖς Ἑλλησι.* 6. *δίκαιον γὰρ ἀπ-* ολλυσθαι τοὺς ἐπι-ορκοῦντας. 7. *ῷ κάκιστε ἀνθρώπων, Ἀριαῖε,* τοὺς ἀνδρας αὐτοὺς οἵς ὕμνυς ἀπ-ολάλεκας. 8. *πάντας ὅσοι ἀφ-ικνοῦντο παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτὸν οὔτως δια-τιθεὶς ἀπ-επέμπετο ὤστε ἑαυτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ.* 9. *καὶ γὰρ ἔργῳ ἐπ-εδείκνυτο καὶ ἐλεγεν ὁ Κύρος ὅτι οὐκ ἀν ποτε προ-δοίη τοὺς φίλους, οὐδὲ εἰ κακῶς πράξειαν.*<sup>2</sup> 10. *πάντες γνώμην ἀπ-* εδείκνυντο ὅτι οὐδένα προ-δοίη<sup>3</sup> φίλον. 11. *πλείων ἦν ὁ μισθὸς ὡστε τὸ στράτευμα προθῦμότερον εἶναι.*

**446.** 1. Make known your opinion now, Clearchus, what you hold to be just. 2. If the king should defeat us, said he, he would destroy as many of us as he could. 3. So that I think we ought to show our training,<sup>4</sup> and fight as bravely as possible. 4. Let us attack him<sup>5</sup> so violently as to destroy his first line. 5. Let every man who is willing to fight bravely take oath.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. 196, n.

<sup>2</sup> *fare ill.*

<sup>3</sup> Is this to be translated like the optative in 9?

<sup>4</sup> *παιδεῖα.*

<sup>5</sup> What case?

## 447.

## VOCABULARY

αἰτέω, ἥσω, etc., *ask for, demand.*  
 ἀπ-όλλυμι, -ολῶ, -ώλεστα, -ωλόμην,  
 -ολώλεκα ορ -όλωλα, *destroy*  
*utterly, lose; intrans. perish.*  
 ἀπο-τέμνω, -τεμῶ, -έτεμον ορ -έταμον,  
 -τέτμηκα, -τέτμημαι, -ετμήθην,  
*cut off.*  
 γιγνώσκω, γνώσομαι, ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα,  
 ἔγνωσμαι, ἔγνωσθην, *know, think.*  
 τῇ γνώμῃ, *opinion.*  
 δια-τίθημι, etc., *dispose.*

ἐπι-ορκέω, ἥσω, -άρκησα, -άρκηκα,  
*swear falsely, commit perjury.*  
 εὐήθης, εἰς, adj., *foolish.*  
 κατα-δύω, δύσω, κατ-έδυν, *make*  
*sink; intrans. sink.*  
 ὁ νεκρός, *dead body, corpse.*  
 δμνῦμι ορ ὄμνύω, ὄμονμαι, ὄμοσα,  
 ὄμώμοκα, ὄμωμοσμαι, ὄμόσθην,  
*swear, take an oath.*  
 οὐδέ, adv., *and not, nor yet, not even.*  
 φοβόμαι, ἥσομαι, etc., *fear.*

## \*448.

## READING EXERCISE

A PERSIAN LITTLE LORD FAUNTLEROY, Part I. Cyrop. I. iii.

For Vocabulary see page 235

Kαὶ ὁ Κῦρος ἐπεὶ ἔώρα πολλὰ τὰ κρέα, εἶπεν, \*Ἄρα καὶ  
 δίδως, ω πάππε, πάντα ταῦτα μοι τὰ κρέα δ τι<sup>1</sup> βούλομαι  
 αὐτοῖς χρῆσθαι; Νὴ Δία, ω παῖ, ἔγωγέ σοι. ἐνταῦθα ὁ  
 Κῦρος λαβὼν τῶν κρεῶν<sup>2</sup> δια-δίδωσι τοῖς ἀμφὶ τὸν πάππον  
 θεράπουσιν, ἐπι-λέγων ἐκάστῳ, Σοὶ μὲν τοῦτο ὅτι προθύμως  
 με ἵππεύειν<sup>3</sup> διδάσκεις, σοὶ δὲ ὅτι μοι παλτὸν ἔδωκας· μῦν γὰρ  
 τοῦτο ἔχω· σοὶ δὲ ὅτι τὸν πάππον καλῶς θεραπεύεις,<sup>4</sup> σοὶ δὲ  
 ὅτι μου τὴν μητέρα τιμᾶς· ταῦτα ἐποίει ἔως<sup>5</sup> διεδίδου πάντα  
 ἀ ἔλαβε κρέα.

Σάκα δέ, ἔφη ὁ Ἀστυάγης, τῷ οἰνοχόῳ, δν ἐγὼ μάλιστα  
 τιμῶ, οὐδὲν διδῶς; καὶ Κῦρος ἐπήρετο εὐθύς, Διὰ τί δή, ω  
 πάππε, τοῦτον οὕτω τιμᾶς; καὶ ὁ Ἀστυάγης σκώψας εἶπεν,  
 Οὐχ ὄρᾶς ώς καλῶς οἰνοχοεῖ καὶ εὐσχημόνως; (οἱ δὲ τῶν  
 βασιλέων τούτων οἰνοχόοι κομψῶς τε οἰνοχοοῦσι καὶ διδάσκονται<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 102; *for whatever.*

<sup>2</sup> Part. gen.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. ἵππεύς; 399.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. θεράπων.

<sup>5</sup> while, not until.

<sup>6</sup> Supply οἴνον.

τοῖς τρισὶ δακτύλοις ὄχοῦντες τὴν φιάλην). Κέλευσον δή, ἔφη ὁ παῖς, ω πάππε, τὸν Σάκαν καὶ ἐμοὶ δοῦναι τὸ ἔκπωμα, οὐα καλῶς οἰνοχοήσας χαρίζωμαλ σοι ἐὰν δύνωμαι.

ὁ δὲ ἐκέλευσε δοῦναι. λαβὼν δὴ ὁ Κῦρος οὗτος ἐποίησεν ὥσπερ Σάκαν ἑώρα, οὗτος ἐνδοὺς τὴν φιάλην τῷ πάππῳ ὥστε<sup>1</sup> τῇ μητρὶ καὶ τῷ Ἀστυάγει πολὺν γέλωτα παρασχεῖν.<sup>1</sup>

## LESSON XLVII

### SECOND AORISTS OF THE MI FORM IN Ω VERBS — CONSTRUCTIONS WITH πρὶν

**449.** Review the inflection of **ἔστην** (526). Learn the Second Aorist of **γιγνώσκω** (527).

**450.** A few verbs in **ω** have second aorists inflected like verbs in **μι**. The most common second aorists of this form are **ἔβην** (**βαίνω, go**), **ἔφθην** (**φθάνω, anticipate**), inflected like **ἔστην**; **ἔδραν** (**διδράσκω, usually ἀπο-διδράσκω, run away**), like **ἔστην**, but substituting **ἄ** (after **ρ**) for **η**; **ἔγνων** (**γιγνώσκω, know**), and **ἤλων** or **ἔάλων** (**ἀλίσκομαι, be taken**), inflected like **ἔγνων**.

a. In **ἔφθην**, **ἔδραν**, and **ἔάλων** the imperative is lacking.

### 451. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **δι-ἔβησαν πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀπο-κρίνασθαι, they crossed before the others replied.**

β. **μὴ πολέμου κατα-λύσῃς πρὶν ἂν ἐμοὶ συμ-βουλεύῃ, do not make peace until you advise with me.**

γ. **οὗτε ιέναι ἤθελε πρὶν ἡ γυνὴ αὐτὸν ἔπεισεν, he refused to go, until his wife persuaded him.**

---

<sup>1</sup> 442.

a. Observe the mood following **πρίν** when it means *before*, the moods in **β** and **γ** when it means *until*; observe that **β** and **γ** are negative.

**452. Rule of Syntax.**—(1) **Πρίν** takes the infinitive, chiefly when it means *before* and when the leading verb is affirmative.

(2) It has the finite moods when it means *until* and chiefly when the leading verb is negative or implies a negative. This construction is the same as that of **ἔως**.

**453. TRANSLATE:** 1. ὅμας χρὴ δια-βῆναι τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι ὁ τι οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες ἀπο-κρινοῦνται Κύρω. 2. φθῶμεν δια-βάντες<sup>1</sup> τὸν ποταμὸν τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας. 3. ἡδέως ἀν γνοίη τις εἰ οἱ ἀμφὶ Κλέαρχον μέλλουσι δια-βαίνειν. 4. οὐ πρότερον<sup>2</sup> πρὸς ὅμας πόλεμον ἐξ-έφηναν πρὶν ἐνόμισαν καλῶς τὰ ἑαυτῶν παρ-εσκευάσθαι. 5. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ὁ κωμάρχης τῆς νυκτὸς ἀπο-δρᾶς ὥχετο κατα-λιπὼν τὸν νιόν. 6. ἐὰν ὁ πατὴρ ἀλφ, δίκην δώσει. 7. ὡς δὲ γνόντες οἱ πολέμιοι τὸ δν<sup>3</sup> ἐτράποντο εἰς φυγήν, ἐνταῦθα ὁ Κύρος διώκειν ἐκέλευσε τοὺς πρὸς τοῦτο τεταγμένους. 8. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἄρματα ἔσλω, ἐκ-πῖπτόντων τῶν ἡμιόχων. 9. τῶν μέντοι πεζῶν Ἀσσυρίων οἱ ἔτυχον τὸ χωρίον πολιορκοῦντες<sup>1</sup> οἱ μὲν εἰς τὸ τεῖχος κατ-έφυγον, οἱ δὲ ἔφθησαν εἰς πόλιν τινὰ μεγάλην ἀφ-ικόμενοι.

<sup>1</sup> Three verbs, **λανθάνω**, *escape notice*, **τυγχάνω**, *happen*, and **φθάνω**, *anticipate*, are used with a participle, where the main idea is expressed by the participle, as: **Θλαθον ἀπ-ελθόντες**, *they got off unseen*.

<sup>2</sup> **πρότερον** is followed by **πρίν**, *previously . . . before*, where we translate the **πρίν** only; cf. Lat. *prius . . . quam*. <sup>3</sup> *the state of things*.

**454.** 1. If the boats of the enemy should be captured, the Greeks would get across the river first.<sup>1</sup> 2. Let them cross the river at once ; let them not fight, however, until they know what the country is. 3. There happened to be a village near, where<sup>2</sup> they found provisions. 4. The inhabitants, before they knew whether the Greeks were friendly or hostile, escaping by stealth, fled to the mountains. 5. The Greeks did not fight until their pack animals were captured.

**455.**

## VOCABULARY

ἀλισκομαι, ἀλέσομαι, ἐάλων ορ  
ηλων, ἐάλωκα ορ ηλωκα, *be taken,  
caught*; used as passive to αἱρέω,  
ἀποδιδράσκω, -δράσομαι, -δράν,  
-δέδράκα, *run away, escape by  
stealth.*  
τὸ ἄρμα, ατος, *chariot.*  
ἐκ-πίπτω, -πεσούμαι, ἐξ-έπεσον, ἐκ-  
πέπτωκα, *fall out.*  
ἐκ-φαίνω, etc., *bring to light, open,  
begin.*  
ὁ ἥντοχος, *driver* (one who holds  
the reins).

κατα-φεύγω, etc., *take refuge.*  
μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα, *be about  
to, be likely to.*  
ὁ πεζός, *foot soldier.*  
τρέπω, τρέψω, ἐτρέψα and ἐτραπον,  
τέτροφα and τέτραφα, τέτραμ-  
μα, ἐτρέφθην and ἐτράπην,  
*turn, rout; intrans. flee.*  
τυγχάνω, τεύχομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύ-  
χηκα, *hit, attain; happen.*  
ὁ υἱός, *son.*  
φθάνω, φθήσομαι, ἐφθην and ἐφθα-  
σα, *get the start of, anticipate.*

**\*456.**

## READING EXERCISE

## A PERSIAN LITTLE LORD FAUNTLEROY, PART II

For Vocabulary see page 236

Καὶ αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ Κύρος ἐκγελάσας ἀνεπήδησε πρὸς τὸν  
πάππον καὶ φιλῶν<sup>3</sup> ἄμα εἶπεν, <sup>4</sup>Ω Σάκα, ἐκβαλὼ σε ἐκ τῆς  
τιμῆς· τά τε γὰρ ἄλλα<sup>4</sup> σοῦ κάλλιον οἰνοχοήσω καὶ οὐκ ἐκ-

<sup>1</sup> Cf. 453, 2.

<sup>2</sup> in which.

<sup>3</sup> embracing.

<sup>4</sup> 102.

*πίομαι αὐτὸς τὸν οἶνον* (*οὗτω δὴ γὰρ ποιοῦσιν οἱ τῶν βασιλέων οἰνοχόοι, ἐπειδὰν διδώσι τὴν φιάλην*).

ἐκ τούτου δὴ ὁ Ἀστυάγης σκώπτων, Καὶ τί δή, ἔφη, ὁ Κῦρε, τāλλα<sup>1</sup> μιμούμενος τὸν Σάκαν, οὐκ ἔπιες τοῦ οἴνου; "Οτι, ἔφη, νὴ Δία, ἐδεδοίκη μὴ ἐν τῷ κρητῆρι φάρμακα μεμυγμένα εἴη. καὶ γὰρ ὅτε είστιάσας σὺ τοὺς φίλους ἐν τοῖς γενεθλίοις, σαφῶς κατέμαθον φάρμακα ἐν τῷ οἴνῳ ὅντα.<sup>2</sup> Καὶ πῶς δὴ σὺ τοῦτο, ἔφη, ὁ παῖ, ἔγυνος; "Οτι νὴ Δί<sup>3</sup> ὑμᾶς ἔώρων καὶ ταῖς γυνώμαις καὶ τοῖς σώμασι σφαλλομένους. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἂν οὐκ ἔάτε ὑμᾶς τοὺς παῖδας ποιεῖν, ταῦτα αὐτοὶ ἐποιεῖτε. πάντες μὲν γὰρ ἄμα ἐβοῶτε· ἥδετε δὲ καὶ μάλα γελοίως, οὐκ ἀκροώμενοι<sup>4</sup> δὲ τοῦ ἄδοντος ὡμονύμετε ἀριστα ἄδειν. ὄρχηστροινοι<sup>5</sup> δὲ ἀνέστατε, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ ὀρθοῦσθαι ἐδύνασθε. ἐπελέλησθε<sup>6</sup> δὲ παντάπασι σύ τε ὅτι βασιλεὺς ἦσθα, οἵ τε ἄλλοι ὅτι σὺ ἄρχων. τότε γὰρ δὴ ἔγωγε καὶ πρῶτον κατέμαθον ὅτι τοῦτ' ἄρ' ἡ ἴσηγορία δὲ ὑμεῖς τότε ἐποιεῖτε· οὐδέποτε γοῦν ἐσιωπᾶτε.

καὶ ὁ Ἀστυάγης λέγει, 'Ο δὲ σὸς πατέρ, ὁ παῖ, πίνων οὐ μεθύσκεται; Οὐ μὰ Δί<sup>7</sup>, ἔφη. 'Αλλὰ πῶς ποιεῖ; Διψῶν παύεται, ἄλλο δὲ κακὸν οὐδὲν πάσχει· οὐ γὰρ οἶμαι, ὁ πάππε, Σάκας αὐτῷ οἰνοχοεῖ.

<sup>1</sup> By erasis, for τὰ ἄλλα. <sup>2</sup> Partic. instead of infin. in indir. disc.

<sup>3</sup> See 187, b.

<sup>4</sup> Expresses purpose. <sup>5</sup> From ἐπι-λανθάνω



## LESSON XLVIII

## IRREGULAR MI VERBS — εἰμι — REVIEW OF εἰμί AND φημί — ACCUSATIVE ABSOLUTE

**457.** Learn the inflection of εἰμί (529). Review εἰμί and φημί, learning in addition the Subjunctive, Optative, Imperative, etc., of the latter.

a. Write a synopsis in the 3d sing. of ἀπ-ειμί, *go off, go back*, and σύν-ειμί, *be with*.

**458. MODEL SENTENCES**

a. ἀλλὰ τί δεῖ μένειν, ἐπεὶ ἔξ-εστιν ἀπ-ιέναι, }  
β. ἀλλὰ τί, ἔξδυν ἀπ-ιέναι, δεῖ μένειν, } *but why,*  
*when it is possible to go back, must we remain?*

a. Observe that the clause ἐπεὶ ἔξ-εστιν may be expressed by a participle, not in the genitive, as in 272, but in the accusative. This is called the *accusative absolute*.

**459. Rule of Syntax.**—The participles of impersonal verbs and of other verbs when used impersonally may stand in the *accusative absolute* in the neuter singular, when others would be in the genitive absolute.

**460. TRANSLATE:** 1. εἰμι, εἰμί, ἦν, ἦν. 2. φησί, φάσι, φάναι, φῆσαι. 3. ἥμεν, ἥμεν, εἶσω, εἰσίν. 4. ἴσθι, ἴθι, ἴών, ὄν. 5. ἵστη, ἥσταν, ἴωμεν, φῶμεν. 6. ἔφησαν, ἔφασαν, ἔσταν, ἥσταν.

**461.** 1. They are, he is going, they say, they said.  
2. He is, I am going, I am, I was. 3. To go, to be, to say, let him go. 4. He went, he was, being, going.

**462.** TRANSLATE: 1. ὁ δὲ Κυαξάρης πέμπων πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἥδη καιρὸς εἶη ἄγειν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. 2. Εἰ γὰρ νῦν, ἔφη, ἔτι ὀλίγοι εἰσίν, ἐν ὧ<sup>1</sup> ἀν προσ-ίωμεν, πολλοὶ ἔσονται. 3. μὴ οὖν μείνωμεν ἔως ἀν πλείους ἡμῶν γένωνται· ἀλλ᾽ ἰωμεν ἔως ἔτι οἰόμεθα εὐπετῶς ἀν αὐτῶν<sup>2</sup> κρατῆσαι. 4. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἦκε Χρῦσάντας καὶ ἔλεγεν ὅτι οἱ πολέμιοι ἐξ-ίοιέν τε ἥδη σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις καὶ παρα-τάττοι αὐτοὺς αὐτὸς ὁ βασιλεύς. 5. ὡς ἤρξατο ἄγειν ὁ Κῦρος, οἱ στρατιῶται εἴποντο ἥδεώς· ἡπίσταντο γὰρ ἀσφαλέστατον εἶναι καὶ ρᾶστον τὸ ὁμόσει ἵέναι τοὺς πολεμίους ἐξ ἀρχῆς.<sup>3</sup> 6. δόξαν τοίνυν σοι καλῶς ἔχειν, πρόσ-ιθι πρὸς αὐτόν. 7. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν οὕτω ποίει ὅπως ἀν αὐτοὶ λάθρᾳ συν-ήγε. 8. ἐπειτα δέ, ἐξ-όν σοι, τοῦτο μηχανῶ ὅπως λάθη φίλος ὢν ἡμῖν. 9. ἀπ-ιέναι δοκοῦν σκεπτέον ἐστὶν ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα ἀπ-ιμεν<sup>4</sup> καὶ ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔξομεν.

**463.** 1. But now when it is possible for you to go home, you are not going? 2. Why do you say it is possible for us to return home? 3. We are not so base as to desert Cyrus in the present difficulties.<sup>5</sup> 4. Although it did not seem best to us to proceed against the king, we said we should not go back. 5. Cyrus gave us more pay that we might be more zealous.

<sup>1</sup> sc. Χρόνῳ, while.

<sup>2</sup> Why genitive?

<sup>3</sup> at once, at the beginning.

<sup>4</sup> Notice that the present tense is future in meaning; see the next verb.

<sup>5</sup> πράγματα.

## 464.

## VOCABULARY

<i>ἔξειμι, go out</i> (εἰμι).	<i>λέλησμα, be unseen, escape notice of.</i>
<i>εὐπετῶς, adv., easily.</i>	<i>μηχανάομαι, ἡσομαι, etc., contrive, devise.</i> Lat. <i>māchinor.</i>
<i>ἤδη, adv., already, now, at once.</i> Lat. <i>iam.</i>	<i>όμρστε, adv., to the same place, to close quarters, hand to hand.</i>
<i>σ καιρός, the fitting time, opportunity.</i>	<i>παρατάττω, draw up side by side, marshal.</i>
<i>κρατέω, ήσω, etc., be strong, rule, conquer.</i>	<i>πρόσειμι, go to, approach (εἰμι).</i>
<i>λάθρῳ, adv., stealthily, secretly. Cf. λανθάνω.</i>	<i>σκεπτός, verbal of σκέπτομαι, consider.</i>
<i>λανθάνω,<sup>1</sup> λήσω, ἔλαθον, λέληθα,</i>	

## \*465.

## READING EXERCISE

For Vocabulary see page 236

## THE SONG OF THE SWALLOW

[A Rhodian mendicant song sung on the arrival of spring. A similar lay of the swallow is still sung by the modern Greeks at the same season. Some of the forms are in the Doric dialect.]

\**Ηλθ', ἥλθε χελιδών,  
καλὰς ὄρας ἄγουσα,  
καλοὺς ἐνιαυτούς,  
ἐπὶ γαστέρα λευκά<sup>2</sup>  
ἐπὶ νῶτα μέλαινα.—  
παλάθαν<sup>2</sup> σὺ προκύκλει  
ἐκ πίονος οἴκου,  
οῖνον τε δέπαστρον,  
τυρῶν τε κάνυστρον.  
καὶ πύρνα χελιδών  
καὶ λεκιθίταν<sup>2</sup>*

<sup>1</sup> See page 152, note 1. (Cf. *λαμβάνω*, *λανθάνω*, *μανθάνω*, *τυγχάνω*, *αἰσθάνομαι*, and see that they all add *αν* to the simple stem to form the present.)

<sup>2</sup> These forms in Attic Greek would end in -η, -ην.

οὐκ ἀπωθεῖται. πότερ' ἀπίωμες,<sup>1</sup> ή λαβώμεθα;  
 εἰ μέν τι δώσεις· εἰ δὲ μή, οὐκ ἔάσομεν,  
 ή τὰν<sup>2</sup> θύραν φέρωμες<sup>3</sup> ή τούπερθυρον,  
 ή τὰν<sup>2</sup> γυναικα τὰν<sup>2</sup> ἔσω καθημέναν·<sup>2</sup>  
 μικρὰ μέν ἔστι, ῥᾳδίως μιν<sup>4</sup> οἴσομεν.<sup>5</sup>  
 ἀν δὲ φέρης τι,  
 μέγα δή τι φέροιο.<sup>6</sup>  
 ἄνοιγ', ἄνοιγε τὰν<sup>2</sup> θύραν χελιδόνι·  
 οὐ γάρ γέροντές ἔσμεν, ἀλλὰ παιδία.

## LESSON XLIX

### IRREGULAR MI VERBS: οἶδα — PARTICIPIAL INDIRECT DISCOURSE

466. Learn the inflection of οἶδα (532).

#### 467. MODEL SENTENCES

a. σὲ δὲ οἶδεν οὕτως ἔξ-απατήσαντα αὐτόν, but he knows that you thus deceived (you having deceived) him.

β. κατ-ενόησε δὲ τὴν ἀγυιᾶν στενωτέραν οὖσαν, but he perceived that the road was (the road being) too narrow.

γ. Μένων δῆλος ἦν ἐπι-θῦμῳ πλουτεῖν, it was clear that Menon wanted (Menon was evident wanting) to be rich.

a. Observe that the verbs of *a* and *β* are followed by the participle of indirect discourse instead of the constructions of Lesson XXIX. Notice the case of the participle and its modifiers.

b. Notice the agreement of δῆλος in *γ*, and the English equivalent.

<sup>1</sup> For ἀπ-ίωμεν.

<sup>2</sup> These forms in Attic Greek would end in -ην.

<sup>3</sup> For φέρωμεν.

<sup>4</sup> μιν = αὐτήν.

<sup>5</sup> From φέρω.

<sup>6</sup> 355, a.

**\*468. Rule of Syntax.** — The participle is often used in indirect discourse, with verbs signifying to *see*, *hear* or *learn*, *perceive*, *know*, *be ignorant of*, *remember* or *forget*, *show*, *appear*, *prove*, *acknowledge*, and ἀγγέλλω, *announce*.

a. Most of these verbs may also take ὅτι with a finite verb as in Lesson XXIX, and some the infinitive of indirect discourse.

**469. Rule of Syntax.** — δῆλος εἰμι and φανερός εἰμι take the participle in indirect discourse, where we use an impersonal construction.

**470. TRANSLATE:** 1. οἶδε, ἴστασι, ἥδεσαν. 2. ἴσθι, εἴδως, εἰδέναι. 3. ἴστω, ἔστω, οἶδα. 4. ἥδει, ἥει, εἴδότες. 5. ἵνα εἰδῇ, ἵνα ἰδῃ, ἵνα εἰδείη. 6. ἴστε, ἴτε, ἔστε.

**471.** 1. I know, I knew, he knew. 2. To know, to go, let them know. 3. They know, let us know, let us see. 4. They knew, they went, they were.

**472. TRANSLATE:** 1. Εὖ ἴσθι, ω Ξενοφῶν, ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἦν<sup>1</sup> πορευσόμεθα ἐπὶ τὰ ὅρη ὁρθίᾳ ἐστίν, ἔφη Χειρίσοφος. Καὶ ταῦτα ἔσπευδον εἰ δυναίμην φθάσαι πρὶν κατ-ειλῆφθαι τὴν ὑπερβολήν. 2. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν λέγει· Ἀλλ' ἔγὼ ἔχω δύο ἄνδρας. ἀπ-εκτείναμεν γάρ τινας, καὶ ζῶντας ἐλάβομέν τινας αὐτοῦ τούτου ἐνεκα, ὅπως ἡγε-

<sup>1</sup> Accusative to denote the ground over which one passes. This is connected with the cognate accusative, ἀρχὴν ἀρχειν, *to hold an office*, where the accusative repeats the idea already contained in the verb. Here also belongs the accusative ταῦτα with ἔσπευδον, in the same sentence.

μόσω εἰδόσι τὴν χώρāν χρησαίμεθα. . 3. καὶ εὐθὺς ἀγαγόντες τὸν ἀνθρώπους ηλεγχον εἴ τινα εἰδένειν ἄλλην ὅδὸν ἢ τὴν φανεράν. 4. ὁ μὲν οὖν ἔτερος οὐκ ἔφη,<sup>1</sup> ὁ δὲ ἔτερος ἔλεξεν ὅτι οὗτος οὐ φαίη διὰ ταῦτα εἰδέναι, ὅτι αὐτῷ ἐτύγχανε θυγάτηρ<sup>2</sup> ἐκεῖ οὖσα.<sup>3</sup> 5. τοῦτον τὸν ἡγεμόνα δήσαντες δῆλοι ἦσαν ἀνω πορευόμενοι στῆγῇ. 6. φανεροί εἰσω οἱ βάρβαροι πολλὰ πρᾶγματα<sup>4</sup> παρέχοντες τοῖς ἀνα·βαίνοντιν. 7. ὡς δὲ ἤσθετο Ἐπαμεινῶνδας ὠρμημένον τὸν Ἀγησίλαον καὶ ὄντα ἥδη ἐν τῇ Πελλήνῃ, ἥγεντο τῷ στρατεύματι εὐθὺς ἐπὶ Σπάρτην. 8. καὶ εἰ μὴ Κρῆς ἐλθὼν ἔξηγγειλε τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ προσ-ἰὸν τὸ στράτευμα, ἔλαβεν ἀν<sup>5</sup> τὴν πόλιν ἔρημον τῶν ἀμυνουμένων. 9. οὐ χρὴ ἡμᾶς φανεροὺς εἶναι οἴκαδε ὠρμημένους· δέδοικα γὰρ μὴ οἱ πολέμιοι ἡμῶν λάθρᾳ ἐπιθῶνται τῆς νυκτός.

473. 1. Be assured, my friends, that if we are manifestly discouraged, it is for this reason, because we can no longer defend ourselves. 2. A messenger has come reporting that our allies have set out for home. 3. It is evident that the enemy are near, and they will attack us at once, knowing that we are bereft of allies. 4. We know that all these things that you say are true. 5. But let us go on bravely, that our foes may not know that we are discouraged.

<sup>1</sup> said "no," not "did not say."

<sup>2</sup> Cf. 180, a.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. p. 152, n. 1.

<sup>4</sup> trouble.

<sup>5</sup> What kind of a condition? Turn this sentence into indirect discourse (1) after θλέξε, (2) after ἔφη, (3) after οἶδα.

## 474.

## VOCABULARY

αἰσθάνομαι, αἰσθήσομαι, ἔσθόμην,  
ἔσθημαι, perceive, learn.  
ἀμύνω, ἀμυνό, ἡμύνα, ward off;  
mid. defend oneself.  
ἀνα-βαίνω, go up, march inland.  
ἀπο-κτείνω, -κτενά, -έκτεινα and  
-έκτανον, -έκτονα, kill, put to  
death.  
ἐλέγχω, ἐλέγξω, ἐλεγέξα, ἐλήλεγμαι,  
ἡλέγχθην, examine, cross-ques-  
tion.

ἴ-αγγέλλω, etc., report, make known.  
σρῆνος, λᾶ, ιων, adj., straight up,  
sleep.  
ὁρμάω, ἥσω, etc., start; mid. set  
out, start.  
ἡ σῆγη, silence.  
σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἐσπεύσα, urge,  
hurry.  
ἡ ὑπερβολή, pass.  
φανερός, ἄ, ὁν, adj., visible, in plain  
sight, evident. Cf. φαίνω.

NOTE. — Compare ἀμύνω, κρίνω, κτείνω, φαίνω, and see that *i* is added to the verb stem to form the stem of the present. So also ἀγγέλλω and στέλλω for ἀγγελω and στελω.

## LESSON L

## IRREGULAR MI VERBS: Τῆμι—DOUBLE NEGATIVES

475. Learn the Principal Parts and the Present and Second Aorist systems Active and Middle of Τῆμι (530). So also ἀφ-Τῆμι, let go, προσ-Τῆμι, let come to.

## 476.

## MODEL SENTENCES

α. οὐδεὶς οὐκ ἔπασχε τι, no one was unaffected, there was  
no one who was not affected; i.e. every one was, etc.

β. οὐδ' ἄλλος δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδέν, nor  
did anybody else of the Greeks receive any injury at all.

\*γ. οὐ μὴ γένηται, it will not happen.

α. Observe that the simple negative οὐ in *a* contradicts the statement οὐδεὶς ἔπασχε, making an affirmative as in

English, while οὐδὲ (οὐδέ) in  $\beta$  only strengthens the negation in οὐδεῖς, and οὐδέν makes it still more negative. How do οὐ and οὐδέ or οὐδέν differ?

\*b. Notice in  $\gamma$  a new way of making a strong negative statement. The usual phrase would be οὐ γενήσεται.

**477. Rule of Syntax.** — When a negative is followed by a *simple* negative (οὐ or μή) in the same clause, each retains its own force; when followed by one or more *compound* negatives, the negative is strengthened.

But οὐ μή with the subjunctive (and occasionally the future indicative) are used in the sense of an emphatic future indicative with οὐ.

**478. TRANSLATE:** 1. ἰησι, ἕστι, ἔσταν. 2. ἴέναι, εἴναι, ἔσθαι. 3. ἴεται, ἔετο, εἴτο. 4. ἔσθω, ἔτω, ἴέσθω. 5. ἵνα ἥ, ὥνα ἥ, ἵνα ἥ. 6. ἴει, ἔς, θέσ.

**479.** 1. I send, I rush, I sent. 2. He was sending, he was rushing, he rushed. 3. Let us rush, let us send, sending. 4. Rush, send, let him rush.

**480. TRANSLATE:** 1. ἦν δύο ἡ τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὅδὸν ἀπό-σχωμεν,<sup>1</sup> οὐκέτι μὴ δύνηται βασιλεὺς ἡμᾶς καταλαβεῖν. 2. ἂμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ λοχαγοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔδοξεν ὅσα ἦν αἰχμάλωτα ἀνδράποδα ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ πάντα ἀφ-εἶναι· σχολαίāν γὰρ ἐποίουν τὴν πορείāν, πολλὰ ὄντα. 3. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀριστήσαντες ἐπορεύοντο, στάντες ἐν στενῷ οἱ στρατηγοί, εἰ τι εὑρίσκοιεν μὴ ἀφ-ειμένον, ἀφ-γροῦντο. 4. ἄνδρες πολῆται, οἱ θεοὶ νῦν κεκομίκασιν ἡμᾶς εἰς χωρίον ἐν ᾧ

---

<sup>1</sup> σχῶν, σχᾶ, σχοίην, σχές, σχεῖν, σχῶν.

οἱ μὲν ἐναντίοι πρὸς ὄρθιον ἵστιν, ἔνθα οὐ δύναιντο ἀν  
οὗτε βάλλειν οὔτε ἀκοντίζειν ὑπὲρ τῶν προ-τεταγμένων.  
5. ἡμεῖς δὲ ἀνωθεν καὶ δόρατα ἀφ-ιέντες καὶ λίθους  
βάλλοντες τευχόμεθά τε αὐτῶν καὶ πολλοὺς τρώσομεν.  
6. ἐὰν γὰρ ὅμεῖς, ὥσπερ προσ-ήκει, προθύμως ἀφ-ῆτε  
τὰ δόρατα, οὐδὲς τῶν πολεμίων οὐ τεύξεται. 7. Ξε-  
νοφῶντα δὲ οὐκ ἐκάλει, οὐδὲ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν  
οὐδένα. 8. ἀνευ ἀρχόντων οὐδὲν ἀν οὗτε καλὸν οὔτε  
ἀγαθὸν γένοιτο οὐδαμοῦ.

**481.** 1. Some of Menon's soldiers, when they saw Clearchus advancing through their midst, began to throw stones<sup>1</sup> (at him). 2. They would not have thrown stones if he had not struck one of them. 3. The army will not be<sup>2</sup> victorious if they let Clearchus go. 4. Without him they would not be able to accomplish anything. 5. But Clearchus collecting his troops rushed against Menon's men so that they were frightened out of their wits.

**482.**

## VOCABULARY

αἰχμαλωτος, ον, adj., <i>captured, taken in war.</i>	κομίζω, κομιῶ, ἐκόμισα, etc., <i>take charge of, bring, conduct.</i>
ἀκοντίζω, ἀκοντίζω, τηκόντισα, etc., <i>hurl a javelin, hit.</i>	οὐδαμοῦ, adv., <i>nowhere.</i>
ἄνευ, prep. w. gen., <i>without.</i>	οὔτε, conj., <i>nor; οὔτε . . . οὔτε . . . , neither . . . nor.</i>
ἀνωθεν, adv., <i>from above.</i>	προ-τάγω, etc., <i>draw up in front.</i>
ἀπ-έχω, etc., <i>be distant.</i>	στενός, ἡ, ὁν, adj., <i>narrow.</i>
ἀριστάω, ἡσω, etc., <i>breakfast.</i>	σχολαῖος, ἄ, ον, adj., <i>slow.</i>
βάλλω, βαλά, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέ- βλημα, ἔβληθην, <i>throw.</i>	τιτρώσκω, τράσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἔτρωθην, <i>wound.</i>

NOTE.—Cf. τιτρώσκω, γιγνώσκω, θνήσκω, διδράσκω, εύρισκω, etc.

<sup>1</sup> Use ἔημι w. dat. of instrument.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. 480, 1.

## \*483. READING EXERCISE: AN EPIGRAM OF LUCILLIUS

For Vocabulary see page 237

'Ιητήρ τις ἐμοὶ τὸν ἔὸν<sup>1</sup> φίλον υἱὸν ἔπειμψεν,  
 ὃστε μαθεῖν<sup>2</sup> παρ' ἐμοὶ ταῦτα τὰ γραμματικά.  
 ὡς δὲ τὸ “μῆνιν ἀειδεῖ<sup>3</sup>” καὶ “ἄλγεα μυρί<sup>4</sup> ἔθηκεν”<sup>5</sup>  
 ἔγινω, καὶ τὸ τρίτον τοῖσδε<sup>6</sup> ἀκόλουθον ἔπος,  
 “πολλὰς δὲ οἰφθίμους ψυχὰς Ἄϊδι προΐαψεν,”  
 οὐκέτι μιν<sup>7</sup> πέμπει πρός με μαθησόμενον.<sup>6</sup>  
 ἀλλά μ' ἴδων ὁ πατήρ, Σοὶ μὲν χάρις, εἰπεν, ἔταιρε·  
 αὐτὰρ<sup>7</sup> ὁ παῖς παρ' ἐμοὶ ταῦτα μαθεῖν δύναται.  
 καὶ γὰρ ἐγὼ πολλὰς ψυχὰς Ἄϊδι προϊάπτω,  
 καὶ πρὸς<sup>8</sup> τοῦτ' οὐδὲν γραμματικοῦ δέομαι.

<sup>1</sup> Poss. pron. from οὐ, corresponding to Lat. *suis*.<sup>2</sup> 442.<sup>3</sup> From the opening lines of the Iliad.<sup>4</sup> 236.<sup>5</sup> μυρί = αὐτόν.<sup>6</sup> What does the tense denote?<sup>7</sup> αὐτάρ = ἀλλά.<sup>8</sup> for.

## SELECTIONS FOR READING

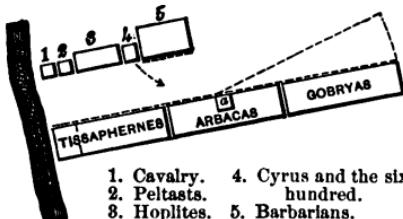
---

484.

### THE BATTLE OF CUNAXA

[Simplified from Anabasis I. viii. 8-29]

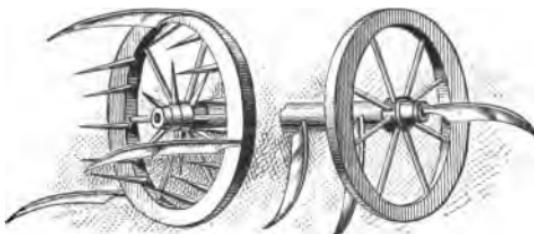
1. Ἡνίκα δὲ δείλη ἐγίγνετο ἐφάνη κονιορτὸς ὥσπερ  
νεφέλη λευκὴ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. ὅτε δὲ ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνουντο,



1. Cavalry.
2. Peltasts.
3. Hoplites.
4. Cyrus and the six hundred.
5. Barbarians.

a. Artaxerxes and the six thousand.

Τισταφέρνης ἐλέγετο τούτων<sup>1</sup> ἄρχειν. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ γερροφόροι καὶ ὁπλῖται σὺν ποδήρεσι ξυλίναις ἀσπίσιν. Αἰγύπτιοι δ' οὗτοι ἐλέγοντο εἶναι· ἄλλοι<sup>2</sup> δ' ἵππεις, τοξόται ἄλλοι. πρὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ἦν ἄρματα τὰ δὴ δρεπανηφόρα καλούμενα<sup>3</sup>. εἶχον δὲ τὰ δρέπανα ἐκ τῶν ἀξόνων



<sup>1</sup> 187, c.

<sup>2</sup> more.

<sup>3</sup> καλούμενα, so-called.

εἰς πλάγιον ἀποτεταμένα,<sup>1</sup> καὶ ὑπὸ τοῖς δίφροις εἰς γῆν  
βλέποντα, ὡστε διακόπτειν<sup>2</sup> ὅτῳ ἐντυγχάνοιεν. ὁ<sup>3</sup> μέν-  
τοι Κῦρος εἶπεν ὅτε καλέσας παρεκελεύετο τοῖς<sup>4</sup> Ἑλλησι  
τὴν κραυγὴν τῶν βαρβάρων ἀνέχεσθαι, ἐψεύσθη τοῦτο·  
οὐ γὰρ κραυγὴ ἄλλὰ σιγῇ καὶ ἡσυχῇ καὶ βραδέως  
προσῆγσαν.

2. Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κῦρος παρελαύνων αὐτὸς<sup>5</sup> σὺν τῷ  
ἔρμηνεὶ καὶ ἄλλοις τρισὶν ἦ τέτταρσι τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόα  
ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὅτι  
ἔκει βασιλεὺς εἴη.<sup>6</sup> ἀλλ' ὅμως ὁ Κλέαρχος οὐκ ἦθελεν  
ἀποσπάσαι ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας, φοβού-  
μενος μὴ κυκλωθείη ἐκατέρωθεν, τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀπεκρίνατο  
ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλοι ὥπως καλῶς ἔχοι.<sup>7</sup> καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τὸ μὲν  
βαρβαρικὸν στράτευμα ὁμαλῶς προήει, τὸ δὲ Ἑλλη-  
νικὸν ἔτι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ μένον<sup>8</sup> συνετάττετο ἐκ τῶν ἔτι  
προσιόντων. καὶ ὁ Κῦρος παρελαύνων κατεθεάτο ἐκα-  
τέρωσε ἀποβλέπων εἰς τε τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ τοὺς  
φίλους. ἵδων δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ Ξενοφῶν  
Ἀθηναῖος ὑπελάσας<sup>9</sup> ὡς συναντῆσαι, ἤρετο εἴ τι παραγ-  
γέλλοι.<sup>9</sup> ὁ δὲ Κῦρος λέγειν ἐκέλευσε πᾶσιν ὅτι τὰ ἱερὰ

<sup>1</sup> From *ἀπο-τείνω*.

<sup>2</sup> ὡστε . . . διακόπτειν, 442.

<sup>3</sup> Acc. Its antecedent is *τοῦτο*; cf. 102.

<sup>4</sup> *αὐτὸς*: i.e. with only the persons mentioned.

<sup>5</sup> His words were: *ὅτι ἔκει βασιλεὺς ἔστιν*.

<sup>6</sup> *ὅτι . . . μέλοι . . . ἔχοι*, Indir. disc. for *ἔμοι μέλει ὥπως καλῶς ἔχην*.

<sup>7</sup> Acc. neu. of pres. act. partic.

<sup>8</sup> From *ὑπ-ελαύνω*.

<sup>9</sup> If he had any commands. What literally? What is the form in direct discourse?

καλά ἔστι. ταῦτα δὲ λέγων θορύβου ἥκουσε διὰ τῶν τάξεων ἵόντος, καὶ ἥρετο τίς ὁ θόρυβος εἴη. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπεν ὅτι σύνθημα παρέρχεται δεύτερον ἥδη. Καὶ οὗτος ἥρετο ὃ τι εἴη τὸ σύνθημα. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο, Ζεὺς σωτὴρ καὶ νίκη. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἀκούσας, Ἐλλὰ δέχομαι τε, ἔφη, καὶ τοῦτο ἔστω. Ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν εἰς τὴν αὐτοῦ χώραν<sup>1</sup> ἀπῆλανε.

3. Καὶ οὐκέτι τρία ἡ τέτταρα στάδια διειχέτην<sup>2</sup> τῷ φάλαγγῃ ἀπ' ἄλλήλων ἡνίκα ἐπαιπάνιζόν τε οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ ἥρχοντο<sup>3</sup> ἀντίοι ἴέναι τοῦς πολεμίους. ἔνιοι δὲ ἥρξαντο δρόμῳ θεῖν. λέγουσι δέ τινες ὡς καὶ ἐβόων πάντες καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἐδούπησαν φόβον ποιοῦντες τοὺς ἵπποις. πρὶν δὲ τόξευμα ἔξικνεῖσθαι ἐκκλίνουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύγουσι· καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον<sup>4</sup> μὲν κατὰ κράτος οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐβόων δὲ ἄλλήλοις μὴ θεῖν δρόμῳ<sup>5</sup>, ἀλλ' ἐν τᾶξει ἐπεσθαι· τὰ δ' ἄρματα ἐφέροντο τὰ μὲν δι' αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων, τὰ δὲ καὶ<sup>6</sup> διὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων κενὰ ἡνιόχων.<sup>7</sup> οἱ δὲ διύσταντο καὶ ἐν πάσῃ τῇ μάχῃ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδέν. Κῦρος δὲ ἥδεται καὶ ἥδη ὡς βασιλεὺς προσκυνεῖται ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτόν.



<sup>1</sup> χώραν, i.e. as commander-in-chief.

<sup>2</sup> Dual: see 517. Notice the force of διὰ here. Cf. *dis-iungo*, in Latin.

<sup>3</sup> Not from ἥρχομαι.

<sup>4</sup> Began to pursue.

<sup>5</sup> 300.

<sup>6</sup> Even.

<sup>7</sup> p. 127, n. 3.

οὐ μέντοι ἔξαγεται διώκειν, ἀλλὰ συνεσπειραμένην ἔχων τὴν τῶν σὺν ἑαυτῷ ἔξακοσίων ἵππεων τάξιν ἐπιμελεῖται ὅ τι ποιήσει βασιλεύς. πάντες γὰρ οἱ τῶν βαρβάρων ἄρχοντες μέσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν ἡγοῦνται.<sup>1</sup> καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ τότε μέσον ἔχων τῆς αὐτοῦ στρατιᾶς ὅμως ἔξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου κέρατος.

4. Ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδεὶς αὐτῷ ἐμάχετο ἐκ τοῦ ἐναυτίου ἐπέκαμπτε βασιλεὺς ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν. ἔνθα δὴ Κύρος δείσας μὴ ὅπισθεν γενόμενος<sup>2</sup> κατακόψῃ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ἔλαύνει ἀντίος.<sup>3</sup> καὶ ἐμβαλὼν



σὺν τοῖς ἔξακοσίοις νικᾷ τοὺς πρὸ βασιλέως τεταγμένους καὶ εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψε τοὺς ἔξακισχιλίους, καὶ ἀποκτεῖναι λέγεται αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ τὸν ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν. οἱ δὲ Κύρου ἔξακοσιοι οἰχονται διώκοντες πλὴν πάνυ δλίγων ἀμφ' αὐτὸν. σὺν τούτοις δὲ ὧν καθορᾷ βασιλέα

καὶ τὸ ἀμφ' ἔκεινον στῖφος· καὶ εὐθὺς οὐκ ἀνέχεται, ἀλλ' εἰπὼν, Τὸν ἄνδρα ὁρῶ, ᾧτο ἐπ' αὐτὸν καὶ παίει κατὰ τὸ στέρνον καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος. παίοντα δὲ αὐτὸν<sup>4</sup> ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαιώς· καὶ ἐνταῦθα μαχόμενοι καὶ Κύρος αὐτὸς ἀπέθανε καὶ ὀκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ'

<sup>1</sup> Pres. of a general truth.

<sup>2</sup> ἔλαύνει ἀντίος, rode to meet.

<sup>3</sup> i.e. the king.

<sup>4</sup> Cyrus.

αὐτῷ. Ἀρταπάτης δ' ὁ πιστότατος αὐτῷ τῶν σκηπτούχων λέγεται ἐπειδὴ πεπτωκότα<sup>1</sup> εἶδε Κύρου καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου περιπεσεῖν<sup>2</sup> αὐτῷ.<sup>3</sup> οὗτος γὰρ ἐτείμητο ὑπὸ Κύρου δι' εἴνοιάν τε καὶ πιστότητα.



### 485. THE PEACE OF ANTALCIDAS

[Hellenica V. i. 28-36]

5. Ἐκ δὲ τούτου Ἀνταλκίδας γενομέναις ταῖς πάσαις ναυσὶ<sup>4</sup> πλείσιν ἡ ὄγδοήκοντα ἐκράτει τῆς θαλάττης<sup>5</sup> ὥστε καὶ τὰς ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου ναῦς Ἀθήναζε μὲν ἐκώλυε καταπλεῖν, εἰς δὲ τοὺς ἑαυτῶν συμμάχους κατῆγεν. οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἀθηναῖοι, ὁρῶντες μὲν πολλὰς<sup>6</sup> τὰς πολεμίας ναῦς, φοβούμενοι δὲ μὴ ὡς πρότερον<sup>7</sup> καταπολεμηθείησαν, συμμάχου Λακεδαιμονίοις βασιλέως γεγενημένου, πολιορκούμενοι δὲ ἐκ τῆς Αἰγαίης ὑπὸ τῶν ληστῶν, διὰ ταῦτα μὲν ἴσχυρῶς ἐπεθύμουν τῆς εἰρήνης.<sup>8</sup> οἱ δὲ αὖ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, φυλάττοντες τὰς πόλεις, αἷς μὲν ἐπίστευον, μὴ ἀπόλοιντο, αἵς δὲ ἡπίστουν, μὴ ἀποσταῖεν,<sup>9</sup> πράγματα δὲ ἔχοντες καὶ παρέχοντες περὶ τὴν Κόρινθον, χαλεπῶς ἔφερον τῷ πολέμῳ.<sup>4</sup> οἱ γε μὴν Ἀργεῖοι, εἰδότες<sup>10</sup> φρουρὰν πεφασμένην ἐφ' ἑαυτούς, καὶ οὗτοι εἰς τὴν εἰρήνην πρόθυμοι ἦσαν.

<sup>1</sup> From πέπτω.

<sup>2</sup> From περι-πέπτω.

<sup>3</sup> 238.

<sup>4</sup> 300.

<sup>5</sup> 187, c.

<sup>6</sup> Predicate.

<sup>7</sup> i.e. at Aegospotami, B.C. 404.

<sup>8</sup> 187, b.

<sup>9</sup> From *dph-ίστημι*.

<sup>10</sup> From *οίδα*. When they knew that a levy had been.

6. Ὡστέ <sup>εἶπεὶ</sup> παρήγγειλεν ὁ Τιρίβαζος παρεῶαι τοὺς βουλομένους ὑπακοῦσαι ἦν βασιλεὺς εἰρήνην<sup>1</sup> καταπέμποι, ταχέως πάντες παρεγένοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνῆλθον, ἐπιδείξας ὁ Τιρίβαζος τὰ βασιλέως σημεῖα ἀνεγίγνωσκε τὰ γεγραμμένα. εἶχε<sup>2</sup> δὲ ὥδε.



Ἄρταξέρξης βασιλεὺς νομίζει δίκαιον<sup>3</sup> τὰς μὲν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεις ἔαυτοῦ<sup>4</sup> εἶναι καὶ τῶν νήσων Κλαζομενὰς καὶ Κύπρον, τὰς δὲ ἄλλας Ἑλληνίδας πόλεις καὶ μικρὰς καὶ μεγάλας αὐτονόμους εἶναι, πλὴν τριῶν· ταύτας δὲ ὥσπερ τὸ ἀρχαῖον εἶναι Ἀθηναίων.<sup>4</sup> ὅπότεροι δὲ ταύτην τὴν εἰρήνην μὴ δέχονται, τούτοις ἐγὼ πολεμήσω<sup>5</sup> μετὰ τῶν ταύτα<sup>6</sup> βουλομένων καὶ πεζῆ καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν καὶ ναυσὶ<sup>7</sup> καὶ χρήμασιν.

7. Ἀκούοντες οὖν ταῦτα οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων πρέσβεις ἀπήγγελλον ἐπὶ τὰς ἔαυτῶν ἔκαστοι πόλεις. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ἀπαντεῖς ὡμνυσαν ἐμπεδώσειν ταῦτα, οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἡξίουν ὑπὲρ πάντων Βοιωτῶν ὀδυνύναι. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος οὐκ ἔφη<sup>8</sup> δέξασθαι τοὺς ὄρκους, ἐὰν μὴ ὀδυνύωσιν, ὥσπερ τὰ βασιλέως γράμματα ἔλεγεν, αὐτονόμους εἶναι καὶ μικρὰν καὶ μεγάλην πόλιν. οἱ δὲ τῶν Θηβαίων πρέσβεις ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐκ ἐπεσταλμένα σφίσι ταῦτ' εἴη. Ἰτε νῦν, ἔφη ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, καὶ ἔρωτάτε·

<sup>1</sup> ἦν εἰρήνην, for τῇ εἰρήνῃ ἦν the antecedent being attracted into the relative clause. *The terms of the peace which.*

<sup>2</sup> How is ἔχω translated when followed by an adverb?

<sup>3</sup> Sc. εἶναι.

<sup>4</sup> Predicate genitive.

<sup>5</sup> Notice the change in person.

<sup>6</sup> Not ταῦτα.

<sup>7</sup> 300.

<sup>8</sup> οὐκ ἔφη, like Lat. *nego*, said that he did not, i.e. refused to.

ἐπαγγέλλετε δ' αὐτοῖς<sup>1</sup> καὶ ταῦτα, ὅτι εἰ μὴ ποιήσουσι ταῦτα, ἔκσπουδοι ἔσονται. — οἱ μὲν δὴ φῶχοντο. ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος; διὰ τὴν πρὸς Θηβαίους ἔχθραν οὐκ ἔμελλεν, ἀλλὰ πείσας τοὺς ἐφόρους εὐθὺς ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν. πρὶν δὲ αὐτὸν ὀρμηθῆναι<sup>2</sup> ἐκ Τεγέας,<sup>3</sup> παρῆσαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι λέγοντες ὅτι ἀφιᾶσι τὰς πόλεις αὐτονόμους. καὶ οὕτω οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν οἴκαδε ἀπῆλθον, Θηβαῖοι δ' εἰς τὰς σπουδὰς εἰσελθεῖν ἡναγκάσθησαν, αὐτονόμους ἀφέντες<sup>4</sup> τὰς Βοιωτίας πόλεις.

8. Οἱ δὲ Κορίνθιοι οὐκ ἔξεπεμπον τὴν τῶν Ἀργείων φρουράν. ἀλλ' ὁ Ἀγησίλαος καὶ τούτοις πρεπεῖ, τοὺς μέν, εἰ μὴ ἐκπέμψοιεν<sup>5</sup> τοὺς Ἀργείους, τοὺς δέ, εἰ μὴ ἀπίοιεν<sup>6</sup> ἐκ τῆς Κορίνθου, ὅτι πόλεμον ἔξοισει<sup>7</sup> πρὸς αὐτούς. ἐπεὶ δὲ φοβηθέντων ἀμφοτέρων ἔξῆλθον οἱ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ αὐτὴ ἐφ' ἑαυτῆς<sup>8</sup> ἡ τῶν Κορινθίων πόλις ἐγένετο, οἱ μὲν σφαγεῖς καὶ οἱ μεταίτιοι τοῦ ἔργου αὐτοὶ γνόντες ἀπῆλθον ἐκ τῆς Κορίνθου· οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι πολῖται ἄκοντες κατεδέχοντο τοὺς πρόσθεν φεύγοντας. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτο<sup>9</sup> ἐπράχθη καὶ ὡμωμόκεσταν<sup>10</sup> αἱ πόλεις ἐμμενεῖν ἐν τῇ εἰρήνῃ ἦν κατέπεμψε βασιλεύς, ἐκ τούτου διελύθη μὲν τὰ πεζικά, διελύθη δὲ καὶ τὰ ναυτικὰ στρατεύματα. Λακεδαιμονίοις μὲν δὴ καὶ Ἀθηναίοις καὶ τοῖς συμμά-

<sup>1</sup> *ab*tois**, i.e. the authorities at home.

<sup>2</sup> πρὶν ὀρμηθῆναι, 452.

<sup>3</sup> On the northern border of Laconia.

<sup>4</sup> 2d. aor. partic. of *ἀφίηmi*.

<sup>5</sup> A vivid future condition in indirect discourse.

<sup>6</sup> *αὐτὴ ἐφ' ἑαυτῆς*, independent, *herself upon herself*.

<sup>7</sup> From *δμνῦμ*.

χοις οῦτω μετὰ τὸν ὕστερον πόλεμον τῆς καθαιρέσεως<sup>1</sup>  
τῶν Ἀθήνησι τειχῶν αὕτη πρώτη εἰρήνη ἐγένετο.

9. 'Εν δὲ τῷ πολέμῳ μᾶλλον ἀντιρρόπως τοῖς ἐναντίοις<sup>2</sup> πράττοντες οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι πολὺ ἐπικυδέστεροι ἐγένεντο ἐκ<sup>3</sup> τῆς Ἀνταλκίδου εἰρήνης καλουμένης. προστάται γὰρ γενόμενοι τῆς ὑπὸ Βασιλέως καταπεμφθείσης εἰρήνης καὶ τὴν αὐτονομίαν ταῖς πόλεσι πράττοντες, προσέλαβον μὲν σύμμαχον Κόρινθον, αὐτονόμους δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν Θηβαίων τὰς Βοιωτίδας πόλεις ἐποίησαν, οὐπερ<sup>4</sup> πάλαι ἐπεθύμουν, ἔπαυσαν δὲ καὶ Ἀργείους Κόρινθον σφετεριζομένους,<sup>5</sup> φρουρὰν φήναντες ἐπ' αὐτούς, εἰ μὴ ἔξιοιεν ἐκ Κορίνθου.

## 486.

## GOBRYAS BEFORE CYRUS

[Cyropaedia IV. vi. 1-10]

10. 'Εν δὲ τούτῳ Γωβρύας παρῆν Ἀσσύριος πρεσβύτης ἀνὴρ ἐφ' ἵππου σὺν ἴππικῇ θεραπείᾳ· εἶχον δὲ πάντες τὰ ἐφ' ἵππων<sup>6</sup> ὅπλα. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τῷ<sup>7</sup> τὰ ὅπλα παραλαμβάνειν<sup>7</sup> τεταγμένοι ἐκέλευον παραδιδόναι τὰ ξυστά, ὅπως κατακαίοιεν ὥσπερ τἄλλα.<sup>8</sup> ὁ δὲ Γωβρύας εἶπεν ὅτι Κῦρον πρῶτον βούλοιτο ἰδεῖν· καὶ οἱ ὑπηρέται τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἵππέας αὐτοῦ κατέλιπον, τὸν δὲ Γωβρύαν ἄγουσι πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον. ὁ δὲ ὡς εἶδε

<sup>1</sup> gen. after ὕστερον (225).

<sup>2</sup> dat. after ἀντιρρόπως (236).

<sup>3</sup> ἐκ, as a result of.

<sup>4</sup> 187, b.

<sup>5</sup> From σφέτερος (σφεῖς), οὐε's οἰστο.

<sup>6</sup> ἐφ' ἵππων = ἵππικά.

<sup>7</sup> ἐπὶ τῷ . . . λαμβάνειν (263).

<sup>8</sup> By crasis for τὰ δλλα.

τὸν Κῦρον, ἔλεξεν· <sup>7</sup>Ω δέσποτα, ἐγώ εἰμι τὸ μὲν γένος <sup>1</sup>  
 Ἀσσύριος· ἔχω δὲ καὶ τεῖχος ἵσχυρὸν καὶ χώρας <sup>2</sup>  
 ἐπάρχω πολλῆς· καὶ ἵππον ἔχω δ'  
 εἰς χιλίαν τριακοσίαν, ἦν τῷ τῶν  
 Ἀσσυρίων βασιλεῖ <sup>3</sup> παρειχόμην καὶ  
 φίλος ἦν ἐκείνῳ ὡς μάλιστα· ἐπεὶ  
 δὲ ἐκεῖνος μὲν τέθηκεν ὑφ' ὑμῶν <sup>4</sup>  
 ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς ᾧν, ὁ δὲ παῖς ἐκείνου  
 τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔχει ἔχθιστος ᾧν μοι, <sup>5</sup>  
 ἥκω πρὸς σὲ καὶ ἵκέτης προσπίπτω  
 καὶ δίδωμι σοι ἐμαυτὸν δοῦλον <sup>6</sup> καὶ  
 σύμμαχον, σὲ δὲ τιμωρὸν αἴτοῦμαι  
 ἐμοὶ γενέσθαι· καὶ παῖδα οὐτως ὡς δυνατόν σε  
 ποιοῦμαι· ἅπαις δέ εἰμι ἀρρένων παιδῶν.<sup>7</sup>



11. <sup>8</sup>Ος γὰρ <sup>8</sup>ἥν μοι μόνος καὶ καλὸς καὶ ἀγαθός, ὁ  
 δέσποτα, καὶ ἐμὲ φιλῶν καὶ τιμῶν ὥσπερ ἄν εὐδαιμονα  
 πατέρα παῖς τιμῶν τιθείη, <sup>9</sup>τοῦτον ὁ νῦν βασιλεὺς οὗτος  
 καλέσαντος τοῦ τότε βασιλέως, πατρὸς δὲ τοῦ νῦν, <sup>10</sup> ὡς  
 δώσοντος <sup>11</sup>τὴν θυγατέρα τῷ ἐμῷ παιδί, ἐγὼ μὲν ἀπεπεμ-  
 φάμην μέγα φρονῶν ὅτι δῆθεν τῆς βασιλέως θυγατρὸς  
 ὀψούμην τὸν ἐμὸν οὖτον γαμέτην, ὁ δὲ νῦν βασιλεὺς <sup>12</sup> εἰς  
 Ήγραν αὐτὸν παρακαλέσας, καὶ ἀνεὶς <sup>13</sup> αὐτῷ θηρᾶν ἀνὰ

<sup>1</sup> Acc.

<sup>2</sup> Gen. 187, c.

<sup>3</sup> Indirect object of παρειχόμην.

<sup>4</sup> at your hands.

<sup>5</sup> 236.

<sup>6</sup> In apposition with ἐμαυτόν.

<sup>7</sup> ἅπαις . . . παιδῶν, childless of male offspring, i.e. I have no sons.

<sup>8</sup> ὃς γάρ, for he.

<sup>9</sup> Potential, could make. τιμῶν denotes the means, 271, b.

<sup>10</sup> τοῦ νῦν, the present king.

<sup>11</sup> 271, δ.

<sup>12</sup> βασιλεύς repeats βασιλεύς four lines above.

<sup>13</sup> From ἀνέημι.

κράτος, ὡς πολὺ κρείττων αὐτοῦ ἵππεὺς ἥγούμενος εἴναι, ὁ μὲν ὡς φίλῳ συνέθήρα, φανείσης δ' ἄρκτου<sup>1</sup> διώκοντες ἀμφότεροι, ὁ μὲν νῦν ἄρχων οὗτος ἀκοντίσας ἥμαρτεν, ὡς μήποτ' ὕφελεν,<sup>2</sup> ὁ δ' ἐμὸς παῖς βαλών, οὐδὲν δέον,<sup>3</sup> καταβάλλει τὴν ἄρκτον. καὶ τότε μὲν δὴ ἀνιαθεὶς ἄρ' οὗτος κατέσχεν ὑπὸ σκότου τὸν φθόνον·<sup>4</sup> ὡς δὲ πάλιν λέοντος παρατυχόντος ὁ μὲν αὖ ἥμαρτεν, οὐδὲν θαυμαστὸν οἶμαι παθών, ὁ δ' αὖ ἐμός παῖς αὖθις τυχῶν<sup>5</sup> κατειργάσατό τε τὸν λέοντα καὶ εἶπεν, "Ἄρα βέβληκα δὶς ἐφεξῆς καὶ καταβέβληκα θῆρα ἐκατεράκις, ἐν τούτῳ δὲ οὐκέτι κατίσχει ὁ ἀνόσιος τὸν φθόνον, ἀλλ' αἰχμὴν παρά τινος τῶν ἐπομένων ἀρπάσας, παίσας εἰς τὰ στέρνα τὸν μόνον μοι καὶ φίλον παῖδα ἀφείλετο<sup>6</sup> τὴν ψυχήν.

12. Κάγὼ μὲν ὁ τάλας νεκρὸν ἀντὶ νυμφίου ἐκομισάμην καὶ ἔθαψα τηλικοῦτος<sup>7</sup> ὧν ἄρτι γενειάσκοντα τὸν ἄριστον παῖδα τὸν ἀγαπητόν· ὁ δὲ κατακανὼν ὥσπερ ἔχθρὸν ἀπολέσας οὔτε μεταμελόμενος πώποτε φανερὸς ἐγένετο οὔτε ἀντὶ τοῦ κακοῦ ἔργου τιμῆς τωος ἡξίωσε<sup>8</sup> τὸν κατὰ γῆς.<sup>9</sup> ὁ γε μὴν πατὴρ αὐτοῦ καὶ συνώκτισέ με καὶ δῆλος ἦν<sup>10</sup> συναχθόμενός μου τῇ

<sup>1</sup> 273.

<sup>2</sup> Sc. ἀμαρτεῖν, *would that he had never missed his aim.*

<sup>3</sup> *it being in no respect (102) necessary (459), i.e. when he should not.*

<sup>4</sup> *κατ-έσχεν . . . φθόνον, kept his grudge concealed.*

<sup>5</sup> *as it happened, "as luck would have it."*

<sup>6</sup> 2d aor. mid. of ἀφ-αιρέω.

<sup>8</sup> *Translate literally, deemed worthy.*

<sup>10</sup> *δῆλος ἦν, was evidently, etc.; cf. 469.*

<sup>7</sup> *old as I am, at my age.*

<sup>9</sup> *him who is underground.*

ξυμφορᾶ. ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν, εἰ μὲν ἔζη ἐκεῖνος, οὐκ ἄν ποτε ἥλθον πρὸς σὲ ἐπὶ τῷ ἐκείνου κακῷ· πολλὰ γὰρ φιλικὰ ἔπαθον ὑπ' ἐκείνου<sup>1</sup> καὶ ὑπηρέτησα ἐκείνῳ· ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὸν τοῦ ἐμοῦ παιδὸς φονέα ἡ ἀρχὴ περιήκει, οὐκ ἄν ποτε τούτῳ ἐγὼ δυναίμην εὔνους γενέσθαι, οὐδὲ οὗτος εὐ οἶδ' ὅτι φίλον ἄν ποτ' ἐμὲ ἡγήσαιτο.<sup>2</sup> οἶδε γὰρ ὡς<sup>3</sup> ἐγὼ πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔχω καὶ ὡς<sup>4</sup> πρόσθεν φαιδρῶς βιοτεύων νῦν διάκειμαι, ἔρημος ὧν καὶ διὰ πένθους<sup>5</sup> τὸ γῆρας διάγων.

13. Εἰ οὖν σύ με δέχῃ καὶ ἐλπίδα τιὰ λάβοιμι τῷ φίλῳ παιδὶ τιμωρίας<sup>6</sup> ἄν τινος μετὰ σοῦ τυχεῖν καὶ ἀνηβῆσαι ἄν<sup>7</sup> πάλιν δοκῶ μοι καὶ οὕτε ζῶν ἄν ἔτι αἰσχυνοίμην οὕτε ἀποθνήσκων ἀνιώμενος ἄν τελευτᾶν δοκῶ.—ό μὲν οὕτως εἶπε. Κῦρος δ' ἀπεκρίνατο· 'Αλλ' ἦνπερ, ὡ Γωβρύα, καὶ φρονῶν φαίνη ὅσταπερ λέγεις πρὸς ἡμᾶς, δέχομαί τε ἵκέτην σε καὶ τιμωρήσειν σοι τοῦ παιδὸς<sup>8</sup> σὺν θεοῖς ὑπισχνοῦμαι. λέξον δέ μοι, ἔφη, ἐάν σοι ταῦτα ποιῶμεν καὶ τὰ τείχη ἐῶμεν ἔχειν σε καὶ τὴν χώραν καὶ τὴν δύναμιν ἦνπερ πρόσθεν εἶχες, σὺ ἡμῶν<sup>9</sup> τί<sup>10</sup> ἀντὶ τούτων ὑπηρετήσεις;

14. 'Ο δὲ εἶπε· Τὰ μὲν τείχη, ὅταν ἐλθης, οἰκόν σοι παρέξω· δασμὸν δὲ τῆς χώρας ὄνπερ ἔφερον ἐκείνῳ

<sup>1</sup> ἔπαθον ὑπ' ἐκείνου, received at his hands.

<sup>2</sup> νομίζοι.

<sup>3</sup> ὡς, how, w. ξχω.

<sup>4</sup> and in what a state I am now, who formerly.

<sup>5</sup> διὰ πένθους = ἐν πένθει.

<sup>6</sup> 187, a.

<sup>7</sup> With ἀνηβῆσαι, I think that I should.

<sup>8</sup> Gen. of cause, avenge you on account of your son.

<sup>9</sup> Dat. after ὑπηρετήσεις.

<sup>10</sup> Cf. 102.

σοὶ ἀποίσω· καὶ ὅποι ἀν στρατεύσῃ, συστρατεύσομαι τὴν ἐκ τῆς χώρας δύναμιν ἔχων. ἔστι δέ μοι, ἔφη, καὶ θυγάτηρ πάρθενος ἀγαπητὴ γάμου<sup>1</sup> ἥδη ὡραία, ἦν ἐγὼ πρόσθεν μὲν φῦμην τῷ νῦν βασιλεύοντι γυναικα<sup>2</sup> τρέφειν· νῦν δὲ αὐτῇ τέ μοι ἡ θυγάτηρ πολλὰ γοωμένη<sup>3</sup> ἵκετευσε μὴ δούναι αὐτὴν τῷ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ φονεῖ, ἐγὼ τε ὠσαύτως γιγνώσκω. νῦν δέ σοι δίδωμι βουλεύσασθαι καὶ περὶ ταύτης οὕτως ὥσπερ ἀν καὶ ἐγὼ βουλεύων περὶ σοῦ φαίνωμαι.— οὗτῳ δὴ ὁ Κῦρος εἶπεν, Ἐὰν ταῦτα, ἔφη, ἀληθεύσῃς, ἐγὼ δίδωμι σοι τὴν ἐμὴν καὶ λαμβάνω τὴν σὴν δεξιάν· θεοὶ δὲ ἡμῶν μάρτυρες ἔστων.— ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπράχθη, ἀπιέναι τε κελεύει τὸν Γωβρύαν ἔχοντα τὰ ὄπλα καὶ ἐπήρετο πόση τις ὁδὸς ὡς αὐτὸν<sup>4</sup> εἴη. ὁ δ' ἔλεγεν, \*Ην αὔριον ἵης πρωΐ, τῇ ἑτέρᾳ<sup>5</sup> ἀν αὐλίζοιο παρ' ἡμῶν.— οὗτῳ δὴ οὗτος μὲν φῆχετο ἡγεμόνα καταλιπών.

## 487. THE CHOICE OF HERACLES

[Memorabilia II. i. 21-34]

15. Πρόδικος δὲ ὁ σοφός φησιν Ἡρακλέα, ἐπεὶ ἐκ παιδῶν<sup>6</sup> εἰς ἥβην ὡρμάτο, ἐν ᾧ οἱ νέοι ἥδη αὐτοκράτορες γιγνόμενοι δηλοῦσιν εἴτε τὴν δι' ἀρετῆς ὁδὸν τρέψονται ἐπὶ τὸν βίον, εἴτε τὴν διὰ κακίας, ἐξελθόντα<sup>7</sup> εἰς ἡσυχίαν

<sup>1</sup> Gen. dependent on ὡραία, *of suitable age for*.<sup>2</sup> In apposition with ἦν. <sup>3</sup> πολλὰ γοωμένη, *with many tears*.<sup>4</sup> ὡς αὐτὸν, *to him*, i.e. *to his castle*. <sup>5</sup> Sc. ἡμέρα. <sup>6</sup> boyhood.<sup>7</sup> Agrees with Ἡρακλέα. Notice that the entire paragraph is indirect discourse after φησιν.

καθῆσθαι, ἀποροῦντα ὁποτέραν τῶν ὁδῶν τράπηται· καὶ φανῆναι αὐτῷ δύο γυναικας προϊέναι μεγάλας, τὴν μὲν ἔτέραν<sup>1</sup> εὐπρεπῆ τε ἴδειν<sup>2</sup> καὶ ἐλευθέριον, φύσει κεκοσμημένην τὸ μὲν σῶμα καθαρότητι,<sup>3</sup> τὰ δὲ ὅμματα αἰδοῖ,<sup>4</sup> τὸ δὲ σχῆμα σωφροσύνη, ἐσθῆτι δὲ λευκῇ· τὴν δ' ἔτέραν<sup>1</sup> τεθραμμένην<sup>4</sup> μὲν εἰς πολυσαρκίαν τε καὶ ἀπαλότητα, κεκαλλωπισμένην δὲ τὸ μὲν χρῶμα,<sup>5</sup> ὥστε<sup>6</sup> λευκοτέραν τε καὶ ἐρυθροτέραν τοῦ ὄντος<sup>7</sup> δοκεῖν<sup>8</sup> φαίνεσθαι, τὸ δὲ σχῆμα, ὥστε δοκεῖν ὄρθοτέραν τῆς φύσεως εἶναι, τὰ δὲ ὅμματα ἔχειν ἀναπεπταμένα, ἐσθῆτα δέ, ἐξ ἡς ἀν μάλιστα ὥρα διαλάμποι,<sup>8</sup> κατασκοπεῖσθαι δὲ θαμὰ ἑαυτήν, ἐπισκοπεῖν δὲ καί, εἴ<sup>9</sup> τις ἄλλος αὐτὴν θεᾶται, πολλάκις δὲ καὶ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτῆς σκιὰν ἀποβλέπειν.



16. ‘Ως δ’ ἐγένοντο πλησιαίτερον τοῦ ‘Ηρακλέους,<sup>10</sup> τὴν μὲν πρόσθεν (ἔφη ὁ Πρόδικος) ρήθεῖσαν ἵέναι τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον,<sup>11</sup> τὴν δ’ ἔτέραν φθάσαι βουλομένην προσδραμεῖν<sup>12</sup> τῷ ‘Ηρακλεῖ<sup>13</sup> καὶ εἰπεῖν· ‘Ορῶ σε, ὁ ‘Ηράκλεις, ἀποροῦντα<sup>14</sup> ποίαν ὁδὸν<sup>15</sup> ἐπὶ τὸν βίον τράπη· ἐὰν μὲν ἔμε φίλην ποιησάμενος, ἐπὶ τὴν

<sup>1</sup> *the one . . . the other.*

<sup>2</sup> *comely to look upon*, i.e. *in appearance*. Cf. 261, δ.

<sup>3</sup> 300.

<sup>4</sup> From *τρέφω*.

<sup>5</sup> 102.

<sup>6</sup> *ὥστε δοκεῖν*, 442.

<sup>7</sup> 225.

<sup>8</sup> Potential.

<sup>9</sup> *To see if.*

<sup>10</sup> An exception to 236.

<sup>11</sup> Adverbial, *at the same pace*.

<sup>12</sup> After *ἔφη*.      <sup>13</sup> 238.

<sup>14</sup> 468.

<sup>15</sup> Cognate accusative.

σοὶ ἀποίσω· καὶ ὅποι ἀν στρατεύσῃ, συστρατεύσομαι τὴν ἐκ τῆς χώρας δύναμιν ἔχων. ἔστι δέ μοι, ἔφη, καὶ θυγάτηρ πάρθενος ἀγαπητὴ γάμου<sup>1</sup> ἥδη ὡραία, ἦν ἐγὼ πρόσθεν μὲν φῦμην τῷ νῦν βασιλεύοντι γυναικά<sup>2</sup> τρέφειν· νῦν δὲ αὐτῇ τέ μοι ἡ θυγάτηρ πολλὰ γοωμένη<sup>3</sup> ἵκετευσε μὴ δούναι αὐτὴν τῷ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ φονεῖ, ἐγώ τε ὠσαύτως γιγνώσκω. νῦν δέ σοι δίδωμι βουλεύσασθαι καὶ περὶ ταύτης οὕτως ὥσπερ ἀν καὶ ἐγὼ βουλεύων περὶ σοῦ φαίνωμαι.— οὗτῳ δὴ ὁ Κῦρος εἶπεν, Ἐὰν ταῦτα, ἔφη, ἀληθεύσῃς, ἐγὼ δίδωμι σοι τὴν ἐμὴν καὶ λαμβάνω τὴν σὴν δεξιάν· θεοὶ δὲ ἡμῶν μάρτυρες ἔστων.— ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπράχθη, ἀπιέναι τε κελεύει τὸν Γωβρύαν ἔχοντα τὰ ὄπλα καὶ ἐπήρετο πόση τις ὁδὸς ὡς αὐτὸν<sup>4</sup> εἴη. ὁ δ' ἔλεγεν, Ἡν αὔριον ἵης πρωί, τῇ ἑτέρᾳ<sup>5</sup> ἀν αὐλίζοιο παρ' ἡμῶν.— οὗτῳ δὴ οὗτος μὲν φέρετο ἡγεμόνα καταλιπών.

## 487. THE CHOICE OF HERACLES

[Memorabilia II. i. 21–34]

15. Πρόδικος δὲ ὁ σοφός φησιν ‘Ηρακλέα, ἐπεὶ ἐκ παιδων<sup>6</sup> εἰς ἥβην ὡρμάτο, ἐν ᾧ οἱ νέοι ἥδη αὐτοκράτορες γιγνόμενοι δηλοῦσιν εἴτε τὴν δι’ ἀρετῆς ὁδὸν τρέψονται ἐπὶ τὸν βίον, εἴτε τὴν διὰ κακίας, ἐξελθόντα<sup>7</sup> εἰς ἡσυχίαν

<sup>1</sup> Gen. dependent on ὡραία, *of suitable age for*.<sup>2</sup> In apposition with ἦν. <sup>3</sup> πολλὰ γοωμένη, *with many tears*.<sup>4</sup> ὡς αὐτόν, *to him*, i.e. *to his castle*. <sup>5</sup> Sc. ἡμέρα. <sup>6</sup> boyhood.<sup>7</sup> Agrees with ‘Ηρακλέα. Notice that the entire paragraph is indirect discourse after φησίν.

καθῆσθαι, ἀποροῦντα ὁποτέραν τῶν ὄδῶν τράπηται· καὶ φανῆναι αὐτῷ δύο γυναικας προϊέναι μεγάλας, τὴν μὲν ἔτέραν<sup>1</sup> εὐπρεπῆ τε ἵδεῖν<sup>2</sup> καὶ ἐλευθέριον, φύσει κεκοσμημένην τὸ μὲν σῶμα καθαρότητι,<sup>3</sup> τὰ δὲ ὅμματα αἰδοῖ,<sup>4</sup> τὸ δὲ σχῆμα σωφροσύνη, ἐσθῆτι δὲ λευκῇ· τὴν δ' ἔτέραν<sup>1</sup> τεθραμμένην<sup>4</sup> μὲν εἰς πολυσαρκίαν τε καὶ ἀπαλότητα, κεκαλλωπισμένην δὲ τὸ μὲν χρῶμα,<sup>5</sup> ὥστε<sup>6</sup> λευκοτέραν τε καὶ ἐρυθροτέραν τοῦ ὄντος<sup>7</sup> δοκεῖν<sup>6</sup> φαίνεσθαι, τὸ δὲ σχῆμα, ὥστε δοκεῖν ὅρθοτέραν τῆς φύσεως εἶναι, τὰ δὲ ὅμματα ἔχειν ἀναπεπταμένα, ἐσθῆτα δέ, ἐξ ἣς ἀν μάλιστα ὡρα διαλάμποι,<sup>8</sup> κατασκοπεῖσθαι δὲ θαμὰ ἑαυτήν, ἐπισκοπεῖν δὲ καί, εἴ<sup>9</sup> τις ἄλλος αὐτὴν θεᾶται, πολλάκις δὲ καὶ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτῆς σκιὰν ἀποβλέπειν.



16. 'Ως δ' ἐγένοντο πλησιαίτερον τοῦ 'Ηρακλέους,<sup>10</sup> τὴν μὲν πρόσθεν (ἔφη ὁ Πρόδικος) ρήθεῖσαν ἰέναι τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον,<sup>11</sup> τὴν δ' ἔτέραν φθάσαι βουλομένην προσδραμεῖν<sup>12</sup> τῷ 'Ηρακλεῖ<sup>13</sup> καὶ εἰπεῖν· 'Ορῶ σε, ὁ 'Ηράκλεις, ἀποροῦντα<sup>14</sup> ποίαν ὄδὸν<sup>15</sup> ἐπὶ τὸν βίον τράπη· ἐὰν μὲν ἐμὲ φίλην ποιησάμενος, ἐπὶ τὴν

<sup>1</sup> *the one . . . the other.*

<sup>2</sup> *comely to look upon*, i.e. *in appearance*. Cf. 281, δ.

<sup>3</sup> 300.

<sup>4</sup> From *τρέφω*.

<sup>5</sup> 102.

<sup>6</sup> *ὥστε δοκεῖν*, 442.

<sup>7</sup> 225.

<sup>8</sup> Potential.

<sup>9</sup> *To see if.*

<sup>10</sup> An exception to 236.

<sup>11</sup> Adverbial, *at the same pace*.

<sup>12</sup> After *ἔφη*.      <sup>13</sup> 238.

<sup>14</sup> 468.

<sup>15</sup> Cognate accusative.

ἡδίστην τε καὶ ράστην ὁδὸν ἄξω σε, καὶ τῶν μὲν τερπνῶν οὐδενὸς<sup>1</sup> ἀγευστος ἔσει, τῶν δὲ χαλεπῶν ἄπειρος διαβιώσει. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ οὐ πολέμων<sup>2</sup> οὐδὲ πραγμάτων φροντιεῖς, ἀλλὰ σκοπούμενος<sup>3</sup> διέσει, τί ἀν κεχαρισμένον ἡ σιτίον ἡ ποτὸν εῦροις, ἡ τί ἀν ἰδὼν ἡ τί ἀκούσας τερφθείης, ἡ τίνων<sup>4</sup> ἀν ὀσφραινόμενος ἡ ἀπόμενος ἡσθείης καὶ πῶς ἀν μαλακώτατα καθεύδοις, καὶ πῶς ἀν ἀπονώτατα τούτων<sup>5</sup> πάντων τυγχάνοις. ἐὰν δέ ποτε γένηται τις ὑποφία σπάνεως<sup>6</sup> ἀφ' ὃν ἔσται ταῦτα, οὐ φόβος, μή σε ἀγάγω ἐπὶ τῷ<sup>7</sup> πονοῦντα καὶ ταλαιπωροῦντα τῷ σώματι καὶ τῇ ψυχῇ ταῦτα πορίζεσθαι· ἀλλ' οἵ<sup>8</sup> ἀν οἱ ἄλλοι ἐργάζωνται τούτοις σὺ χρήσει, οὐδενὸς<sup>9</sup> ἀπεχόμενος, ὅθεν ἀν δυνατὸν ἥ τι κερδᾶναι· πανταχόθεν γὰρ ὠφελεῖσθαι τοῖς ἐμοὶ συνοῦσιν ἔξουσίαν ἔγωγε παρέχω.

17. Καὶ ὁ Ἡρακλῆς ἀκούσας ταῦτα· <sup>10</sup>Ω γύναι,<sup>10</sup> ἔφη, ὄνομα δέ σοι τί ἔστιν; ἡ δέ· Οἱ μὲν ἐμοὶ φίλοι, ἔφη, καλοῦσί με Εὐδαιμονίαν,<sup>11</sup> οἱ δὲ μισοῦντές με ὑποκοριζόμενοι ὄνομάζουσί με Κακίαν.<sup>11</sup> καὶ ἐν τούτῳ ἡ ἔτερα γυνὴ προσελθούσα εἶπε· Καὶ ἐγὼ ἦκω πρὸς

<sup>1</sup> Obj. gen. after ἀγευστος, connected with γενομαι, which takes the genitive. 187, b. So ἀπειρος.

<sup>2</sup> Gen. of cause.

<sup>3</sup> Expresses manner, but ἰδών, ἀκούσας, etc., means.

<sup>4</sup> 187, b. <sup>5</sup> 187, a.

<sup>6</sup> Objective gen.

<sup>7</sup> τῷ belongs to πορίζεσθαι. πονοῦντα and ταλαιπωροῦντα agree with the omitted subject of πορίζεσθαι, and express means.

<sup>8</sup> Object of ἐργάζωνται, attracted into the case of its antecedent, τούτοις, which is dat. after χρήσει. Cf. utor in Latin.

<sup>9</sup> 141.

<sup>10</sup> voc. of γυνή, lady, madam; cf. 367.

<sup>11</sup> 255.

σέ, ὁ Ἡράκλεις, εἰδυῖα<sup>1</sup> τοὺς γεννήσαντάς σε,<sup>2</sup> καὶ τὴν φύσιν τὴν σὴν ἐν τῇ παιδείᾳ καταμαθοῦσα· ἐξ ὧν ἐλπίζω, εἰ τὴν πρὸς ἐμὲ ὄδὸν τράποιο, σφόδρ’ ἂν σε τῶν καλῶν καὶ σεμνῶν ἔργατην ἀγαθὸν γενέσθαι, καὶ ἐμὲ<sup>3</sup> ἔτι πολὺ ἐντιμοτέραν καὶ ἐπ’ ἀγαθοῖς διαπρεπεστέραν φανῆναι.<sup>4</sup> οὐκ ἐξαπατήσω δέ σε προοιμίοις ἡδονῆς, ἀλλ’, ἢπερ οἱ θεοὶ διέθεσαν, τὰ ὅντα διηγήσομαι μετ’ ἀληθείας. τῶν γὰρ ὅντων<sup>5</sup> ἀγαθῶν καὶ καλῶν οὐδὲν ἄνευ πόνου καὶ ἐπιμελείας θεοὶ διδόασιν ἀνθρώποις.

18. ἀλλ’ εἴτε τοὺς θεοὺς ἵλεως εἶναι σοι βούλει, θεραπευτέον<sup>6</sup> τοὺς θεούς· εἴτε ὑπὸ φίλων ἐθέλεις ἀγαπᾶσθαι, τοὺς φίλους εὐεργετητέον· εἴτε ὑπὸ τινος πόλεως ἐπιθυμεῖς τιμᾶσθαι, τὴν πόλιν ὀφελητέον· εἴτε ὑπὸ τῆς Ἑλλάδος πάστης ἀξιοῦ<sup>7</sup> ἐπ’ ἀρετῆς θαυμάζεσθαι, τὴν Ἑλλάδα πειρατέον εὖ ποιεῖν· εἴτε γῆν βούλει σοι καρποὺς ἀφθόνους φέρειν, τὴν γῆν θεραπευτέον· εἴτε ἀπὸ βοσκημάτων οἵει δεῖν πλουτίζεσθαι, τῶν βοσκημάτων<sup>8</sup> ἐπιμελητέον· εἴτε διὰ πολέμου ὄρμᾶς αὔξεσθαι, καὶ βούλει δύνασθαι τούς τε φίλους ἐλευθεροῦν καὶ τοὺς ἔχθροὺς χειροῦσθαι, τὰς πολεμικὰς τέχνας αὐτάς τε παρὰ τῶν ἐπισταμένων μαθητέον, καὶ ὅπως αὐταῖς δεῖ χρῆσθαι ἀσκητέον· εἰ δὲ καὶ τῷ σώματι<sup>9</sup> βούλει

<sup>1</sup> Partic. of οἶδα.

<sup>2</sup> τοὺς γεννήσαντάς σε, your parents.

<sup>3</sup> Expressed for contrast. Cf. 310, end.

<sup>4</sup> 2d aor. pass. of φαίνω, w. force of mid., appear.

<sup>5</sup> the things which are, partitive gen. w. οὐδέν.

<sup>6</sup> 427.

<sup>7</sup> expect, desire.

<sup>8</sup> 187, b.

<sup>9</sup> Dative of respect, a form of the dative of manner (300).

δυνατὸς εἶναι, τῇ γνώμῃ<sup>1</sup> ὑπηρετεῖν ἐθιστέον τὸ σῶμα καὶ γυμναστέον σὺν πόνοις καὶ ἴδρωτι.

19. Καὶ ἡ Κακία ὑπολαβοῦσα εἶπεν, ὡς φῆσι Πρόδικος · Ἐννοεῖς, ὁ Ἡράκλεις, ὡς χαλεπὴν καὶ μακρὰν ὄδὸν ἐπὶ τὰς εὐφροσύνας ἡ γυνή σοι αὗτη διηγεῖται; ἐγὼ δὲ ῥᾳδίαν καὶ βραχεῖαν ὄδὸν ἐπὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἄξω σε. Καὶ ἡ Ἀρετὴ εἶπεν · <sup>2</sup>Ω τλῆμον, τί δὲ σὺ ἀγαθὸν ἔχεις; ἡ τί ἡδὺ οἰσθα, μηδὲν τούτων ἔνεκα πράττεω ἐθέλουσα; ἡτις οὐδὲ τὴν τῶν ἡδέων ἐπιθυμίαν ἀναμένεις, ἀλλά, πρὶν ἐπιθυμῆσαι, πάντων<sup>3</sup> ἐμπίπλασαι, πρὶν μὲν πεινῆν<sup>4</sup> ἐσθίουσα, πρὶν δὲ διψῆν πίνουσα, ἵνα μὲν ἡδέως φάγης, δψοποιοὺς μηχανωμένη, ἵνα δὲ ἡδέως πώης, οἴνους τε πολυτελεῖς παρασκευάζει, καὶ τοῦ θέρους<sup>5</sup> χιόνα περιθέουσα ζητεῖς. ἵνα δὲ καθυπνώσῃς ἡδέως, οὐ μόνον τὰς στρωματὰς μαλακάς, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς κλίνας καὶ τὰ ὑπόβαθρα ταῖς κλίναις παρασκευάζει. οὐ γὰρ διὰ τὸ πονεῖν, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸ μηδὲν ἔχειν ὅ τι ποιῆι,<sup>6</sup> ὑπνου ἐπιθυμεῖς.

20. ἀθάνατος δὲ οὖσα<sup>6</sup> ἐκ θεῶν μὲν ἀπέρριψαι, ὑπὸ δὲ ἀνθρώπων ἀγαθῶν ἀτιμάζει. τοῦ δὲ πάντων ἡδίστου ἀκούσματος,<sup>7</sup> ἐπαίνου ἔαυτῆς, ἀνήκοος εῖ, καὶ τοῦ πάντων ἡδίστου θεάματος ἀθέατος. οὐδὲν γὰρ πώποτε

<sup>1</sup> P. 175, n. 9.

<sup>2</sup> P. 127, n. 3.

<sup>3</sup> πεινᾶω contracts αε into η, so also διψᾶω and ξάω.

<sup>4</sup> 298.

<sup>5</sup> μηδὲν . . . δ τι ποιῆις, nothing to do, obj. of ξχειν.

<sup>6</sup> Concessive, though, etc.

<sup>7</sup> Gen. after ἀνήκοος, as in § 18, as if a verb were used: *the sweetest sound of all you have never heard*, 187, b.

σεαυτῆς<sup>1</sup> ἔργον καλὸν τεθέασαι. τίς δ' ἀν σοι λεγούση τι πιστεύσειε;<sup>2</sup> τίς δ' ἀν δεομένη τωὸς<sup>3</sup> ἐπαρκέσειεν; ή τίς ἀν εὖ φρονῶν τοῦ σοῦ θιάσου<sup>4</sup> τολμήσειεν εἶναι; οἱ νέοι μὲν ὅντες τοῖς σώμασι<sup>5</sup> ἀδύνατοί εἰσι, πρεσβύτεροι δὲ γενόμενοι ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἀνόητοι, ἀπόνως μὲν λιπαροὶ διὰ νεότητος τρεφόμενοι, ἐπιπόνως δὲ αὐχμηροὶ<sup>6</sup> διὰ γήρας περῶντες, τοῖς μὲν πεπραγμένοις αἰσχυνόμενοι, τοῖς δὲ πραττομένοις βαρυνόμενοι, τὰ μὲν ἡδέα ἐν τῇ νεότητι διαδραμόντες, τὰ δὲ χαλεπὰ εἰς τὸ γῆρας ἀποθέμενοι.

21. ἐγὼ δὲ σύνειμι μὲν θεοῖς,<sup>7</sup> σύνειμι δὲ ἀνθρώποις τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς· ἔργον δὲ καλὸν οὔτε θεῖον οὔτε ἀνθρώπινον χωρὶς ἐμοῦ γίγνεται. τιμῶμαι δὲ μάλιστα πάντων καὶ παρὰ θεοῖς καὶ παρὰ ἀνθρώποις, οἷς προσήκει, ἀγαπητὴ μὲν συνεργὸς τεχνίταις, πιστὴ δὲ φύλαξ οἰκων δεσπόταις, εὐμενὴς δὲ παραστάτις οἰκέταις, ἀγαθὴ δὲ συλλήπτρια τῶν ἐν εἰρήνῃ πόνων, βεβαία δὲ τῶν ἐν πολέμῳ σύμμαχος ἔργων, ἀρίστη δὲ φιλίας κοινωνός. ἔστι δὲ τοῖς μὲν ἐμοῖς φίλοις ἡδεῖα μὲν καὶ ἀπράγμων σίτων<sup>8</sup> καὶ ποτῶν ἀπόλαυσις. ἀνέχονται γὰρ ἔως ἀν ἐπιθυμήσωσι<sup>9</sup> αὐτῶν. ὑπνος δ' αὐτοῖς πάρεστιν ἡδίων ἡ τοῖς ἀμόχθοις, καὶ οὔτε ἀπολείποντες αὐτὸν ἄχθονται, οὔτε διὰ τούτον μεθιᾶσι τὰ δέοντα

<sup>1</sup> Subjective gen., 132.

<sup>2</sup> Potential. In what word is the protasis implied?

<sup>3</sup> P. 127, n. 3.

<sup>4</sup> Pred. gen.

<sup>5</sup> See p. 179, n. 9.

<sup>6</sup> Pred. adj. after περῶντες.

<sup>7</sup> 236.

<sup>8</sup> 132.

<sup>9</sup> 434.

πράττειν. καὶ οἱ μὲν νέοι τοῖς τῶν πρεσβυτέρων ἐπαίνουσι<sup>1</sup> χαίρουσιν, οἱ δὲ γεραίτεροι ταῖς τῶν νέων τιμαῖς ἀγάλλονται· καὶ ἡδέως μὲν τῶν παλαιῶν πράξεων<sup>2</sup> μέμνηνται, εὖ δὲ τὰς παρούσας ἥδονται πράττοντες, δι’ ἐμὲ φίλοι μὲν θεοῖς ὅντες, ἀγαπητοὶ δὲ φίλοις, τίμιοι δὲ πατρίσιν· ὅταν δ’ ἔλθῃ τὸ πεπρωμένον τέλος, οὐ μετὰ λήθης ἄτιμοι κεῖνται, ἀλλὰ μετὰ μνήμης τὸν ἀεὶ χρόνον ὑμνούμενοι θάλλουσι. τοιαῦτά<sup>3</sup> σοι, ὡς παῖ τοκέων ἀγαθῶν, Ἡράκλεις, ἔξεστι διαπονησαμένῳ τὴν μακαριστοτάτην εὐδαιμονίαν κεκτῆσθαι.

<sup>1</sup> 300.<sup>2</sup> 187, b.<sup>3</sup> Obj. of διαπονησαμένῳ.

## APPENDIX

---

### 488.

### RULES OF EUPHONY

1. Before **M**, **π**, **β**, or **φ** becomes **μ**; **κ** or **χ** becomes **γ**, as **τρέβω**, **τέτριμματ**; **ἄρχω**, **ἡργματ**; **τ**, **δ**, or **θ** often becomes **σ**, as **πείθω**, **πέπεισματ**; **ἀρπάζω**, **ἥρπασματ**.

2. Before **T**, **Δ**, or **Θ**, **π**, **β**, **φ**, **κ**, **γ**, or **χ** is made coördinate (9); **τ**, **δ**, or **θ** becomes **σ**; as **πείθω**, **ἐπείσθην**; **ἄγω**, **ἥκται**.

3. With **Σ**, **π**, **β**, or **φ** becomes **ψ**; **κ**, **γ**, or **χ** becomes **ξ**; **τ**, **δ**, or **θ** is dropped; as **πέμπω**, **πέμψω**; **ἔχω**, **ἔξω**. The combinations **ντ**, **νδ**, **νθ**, occurring before **σ** are dropped, and the preceding vowel is lengthened; as **λύουσα** for **λύοντσα**.

4. When the stem of a verb ends in a consonant, the endings (-θον, -θην) **-θε**, **θατ**, etc., are used instead of (-σθον, -σθην) **-σθε**, **-σθατ**, etc. (109).

5. With consonant stems the periphrastic form of the third personal plural is used; as **ἡγμένοι εἰσί**, **ἡγμένοι ἥσαν** (for **ἥγνται**, **ἥγντο**, which would be hard to pronounce).

6. **N** before **π**, **β**, or **φ** becomes **μ**; before **κ**, **γ**, or **χ** it becomes **γ** nasal; before **τ**, **δ**, **θ** it is unchanged; before another liquid it is changed to that liquid; before **σ** it is

generally dropped and the preceding vowel is lengthened, **α** to **ā**, **ε** to **ēi**, **ο** to **ou**; as **συμπέμπω** for **συνπέμπω**, **συγκαλέω** for **συνκαλέω**, but **συντάττω**; **συλλέγω** for **συνλέγω**, **λύσουσι** for **λύσοντι**.

7. A rough mute is never doubled. Initial **ρ** is doubled when a vowel precedes it in forming a compound word, and also after the syllabic augment; **ῥίπτω**, **ἔρριπτον**.

When a smooth mute comes before a rough vowel it is itself made rough; as **καθίστημι** for **κατ(α)ίστημι**.

In reduplications an initial rough mute is made smooth; as **τέθυκα**.

## TABLES OF DECLENSION AND CONJUGATION

### NOUNS

#### 489.

#### O-Decension

##### SINGULAR

N.	λόγος	δοῦλος	ἄνθρωπος	στρατηγός	δῶρον
G.	λόγου	δούλου	ἀνθρώπου	στρατηγοῦ	δώρου
D.	λόγῳ	δούλῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	στρατηγῷ	δώρῳ
A.	λόγον	δούλον	ἄνθρωπον	στρατηγόν	δῶρον
V.	λόγε	δούλε	ἄνθρωπε	στρατηγέ	δῶρον

##### \*DUAL

(N. A. V.) (λόγω)	(δούλω)	(άνθρωπω)	(στρατηγώ)	(δῶρω)
(G.D.) (λόγοιν)	(δούλοιν)	(άνθρωποιν)	(στρατηγοῖν)	(δῶροιν)

##### PLURAL

N.V.	λόγοι	δοῦλοι	ἄνθρωποι	στρατηγοί	δῶρα
G.	λόγων	δούλων	ἀνθρώπων	στρατηγῶν	δῶρων
D.	λόγοις	δούλοις	ἀνθρώποις	στρατηγοῖς	δῶροις
A.	λόγοις	δούλοις	ἄνθρωποις	στρατηγοῖς	δῶρα

## 490.

## A-Decension, Feminine

## SINGULAR

N.V.	χέρα	Μονσα	σκηνή	γέφυρα
G.	χέρας	Μονσης	σκηνής	γέφυρας
D.	χέρᾳ	Μονσῃ	σκηνῇ	γέφυρᾳ
A.	χέραιν	Μονσαν	σκηνήν	γέφυραν

## \*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(χέραι)	(Μονσα)	(σκηνά)	(γέφυρα)
(G.D.)	(χέραιν)	(Μονσαιν)	(σκηναιν)	(γέφυραιν)

## PLURAL

N.V.	χέραι	Μονσαι	σκηναι	γέφυραι
G.	χέραιν	Μονσῶν	σκηνῶν	γέφυρῶν
D.	χέραις	Μονσαις	σκηναις	γέφυραις
A.	χέραις	Μονσᾶς	σκηνᾶς	γέφυρᾶς

## 491.

## A-Decension, Masculine

## SINGULAR

N.	νεῖντας	πολίτης	πελταστής	σατράπης
G.	νεῖντου	πολίτου	πελταστοῦ	σατράπου
D.	νεῖντι	πολίτῃ	πελταστῇ	σατράπῃ
A.	νεῖνταν	πολίτην	πελταστὴν	σατράπην
V.	νεῖντα	πολίτα	πελταστά	σατράπη

## \*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(νεῖντα)	(πολίτα)	(πελταστά)	(σατράπα)
(G.D.)	(νεῖνταιν)	(πολίταιν)	(πελτασταῖν)	(σατράπαιν)

## PLURAL

N.V.	νεῖνται	πολίται	πελτασται	σατράπαι
G.	νεῖντων	πολίτῶν	πελταστῶν	σατραπῶν
D.	νεῖνταις	πολίταις	πελτασταῖς	σατράπαις
A.	νεῖντας	πολίτας	πελταστάς	σατράπας

## 492. Consonant Declension — Palatals and Labials

## SINGULAR

N.	φύλαξ	διώρυξ	φλέψ	κήρυξ
G.	φύλακος	διώρυχος	φλεβός	κήρυκος
D.	φύλακι	διώρυχι	φλεβί	κήρυκι
A.	φύλακα	διώρυχα	φλέβα	κήρυκα
V.	φύλαξ	διώρυξ	φλέψ	κήρυξ

## \*DUAL

(N. A. V.)	(φύλακε)	(διώρυχε)	(φλέβε)	(κήρυκε)
(G. D.)	(φυλάκοιν)	(διωρύχοιν)	(φλεβοῖν)	(κηρύκοιν)

## PLURAL

N. V.	φύλακες	διώρυχες	φλέβες	κήρυκες
G.	φυλάκων	διωρύχων	φλεβῶν	κηρύκων
D.	φύλαξι	διώρυχι	φλεψὶ	κήρυξι
A.	φύλακας	διώρυχας	φλέβας	κήρυκας

## 493.

## Linguals

## SINGULAR

N.	νύξ	δρνίς	ἔλπις	λέων	σῶμα
G.	νυκτός	δρνιθος	ἔλπιδος	λέοντος	σώματος
D.	νυκτί	δρνιθι	ἔλπιδι	λέοντι	σώματι
A.	νύκτα	δρνιν	ἔλπιδα	λέοντα	σώμα
V.	νύξ	δρνίς	ἔλπι	λέον	σῶμα

## \*DUAL

(N. A. V.)	(νύκτε)	(δρνιθε)	(ἔλπιδε)	(λέοντε)	(σώματε)
(G. D.)	(νυκτοῖν)	(δρνιθοῖν)	(ἔλπιδοῖν)	(λεόντοιν)	(σωμάτοιν)

## PLURAL

N. V.	νύκτες	δρνιθες	ἔλπιδες	λέοντες	σώματα
G.	νυκτῶν	δρνιθων	ἔλπιδων	λεόντων	σωμάτων
D.	νυξὶ	δρνιθι	ἔλπιδι	λέοντι	σώματι
A.	νύκτας	δρνιθας	ἔλπιδας	λεόντας	σώματα

## 494. Liquid and Syncopated Nouns

## SINGULAR

N.	ἡγεμόν ἡγεμόναν	βήτωρ βήτορος	μήν μηνός	πατήρ πατρός	μήτηρ μητρός	άνήρ άνδρος
G.	ἡγεμόνος	βήτορος	μηνός	πατρός	μητρός	άνδρος
D.	ἡγεμόνι	βήτορι	μηνί	πατρί	μητρί	άνδρι
A.	ἡγεμόνα	βήτορα	μηνα	πατέρα	μητέρα	άνδρα
V.	ἡγεμόν	βήτορ	μήν	πάτερ	μήτερ	άνερ

## \*DUAL

(N.A.V.) (ἡγεμόνε) (βήτορε) (μήνε) (πατέρε) (μητέρε) (άνδρε)  
 (G.D.) (ἡγεμόνοιν) (βήτοροιν) (μηνοῖν) (πατέροιν) (μητέροιν) (άνδροιν)

## PLURAL

N.V.	ἡγεμόνες	βήτορες	μῆνες	πατέρες	μητέρες	άνδρες
G.	ἡγεμόνων	βήτορών	μηνών	πατέρων	μητέρων	άνδρών
D.	ἡγεμόστι	βήτοροστι	μησί	πατράστι	μητράστι	άνδράστι
A.	ἡγεμόνας	βήτορας	μῆνας	πατέρας	μητέρας	άνδρας

## 495. Stems in Σ

## SINGULAR

N.	γένος	Σωκράτης	κρέας
G.	(γένος) γένους	(Σωκράτεος) Σωκράτους	(κρέας) κρέως
D.	(γένει) γένει	(Σωκράτει) Σωκράτει	(κρέαϊ) κρέαι
A.	γένος	(Σωκράτεα) Σωκράτη	κρέας
V.	γένος	Σώκρατες	κρέας

## \*DUAL

(N.A.V.) (γένεε, γένει)  
 (G.D.) (γενέοιν, γενοῖν)

## PLURAL

N.A.V.	(γένεα) γένη	(κρέαα) κρέα
G.	γενέων, γενῶν	(κρεάων) κρεών
D.	γένεστι	κρέαστι

## 496.

## Nouns in ΙΣ and ΕΥΣ

## SINGULAR

N.	πόλις	πήχυς	άστυ	ἰχθύς	βασιλεύς
G.	πόλεως	πήχεως	άστεως	ἰχθνος	βασιλέως
D.	(πόλει) πόλει (πήχει) πήχει (άστει) ἄστει		ἰχθυῖ (βασιλέι)		βασιλεῖ
A.	πόλιν	πήχυν	άστυ	ἰχθύν	βασιλέα
V.	πόλι	πήχυ	άστυ	ἰχθύ	βασιλεῦ

## \*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(πόλεις, πόλει)	(πήχεις, πήχει)	(άστεις, ἄστει)	(ἰχθύει)	(βασιλέει)
(G.D.)	(πολέοιν)	(πηχέοιν)	(ἀστέοιν)	(ἰχθύοιν)	(βασιλέοιν)

## PLURAL

N.V.	(πόλεις) πόλεις (πήχεις) πήχεις (άστεα) ἄστη	ἰχθύες (βασιλέες)		
			βασιλεῖς	
G.	πόλεων	πήχεων	άστεων	ἰχθύων βασιλέων
D.	πόλεσι	πήχεσι	άστεσι	ἰχθύσι βασιλεῦσι
A.	πόλεις	πήχεις	(άστεα) ἄστη	ἰχθύς βασιλέας

## 497.

## Stems in Digamma

## SINGULAR

N.	βοῦς	γραῦς	ναῦς
G.	βοός	γραῦός	νεός
D.	βοῦ	γραῦ	νηῆ
A.	βοῦν	γραῦν	ναῦν
V.	βοῦ	γραῦν	ναῦ

## \*DUAL

(N.A.V.) (βόει)	(γραῦε)	(νῆει)
(G.D.) (βοοῖν)	(γραῦοῖν)	(νεοῖν)

## PLURAL

N.V.	βόεις	γραῦες	νῆες
G.	βοῶν	γραῦῶν	νεῶν
D.	βοοῖς	γραῦοῖς	νεοῖς
A.	βοῖς	γραῦος	ναῦς

498.

## Contract Nouns in Ο and Α

## SINGULAR

N.	(νόος)	νοῦς	(ὅστεον)	ὅστεοῦν	(μνάā)	μνᾶ
G.	(νόου)	νοῦ	(ὅστεού)	ὅστεοῦ	(μνάāς)	μνᾶς
D.	(νόῳ)	νῷ	(ὅστεῷ)	ὅστεῷ	(μνάā)	μνᾶ
A.	(νόον)	νοῦν	(ὅστεον)	ὅστεοῦν	(μνάāν)	μνᾶν
V.	(νόε)	νοῦ	(ὅστεον)	ὅστεοῦν	(μνάā)	μνᾶ

## \*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(νόω)	(νό)	(ὅστεῶ)	(ὅστεά)	(μνάā)	(μνᾶ)
(G.D.)	(νόοιν)	(νοῖν)	(ὅστεοῖν)	(ὅστεοῖν)	(μνάαιν)	(μνᾶιν)

## PLURAL

N.	(νόοι)	νοῖ	(ὅστεά)	ὅστεᾶ	(μνάαι)	μνᾶι
G.	(νόων)	νοῶν	(ὅστεῶν)	ὅστεῶν	(μνάῶν)	μνᾶῶν
D.	(νόοις)	νοῖς	(ὅστεοῖς)	ὅστεοῖς	(μνάαις)	μνᾶῖς
A.	(νόοις)	νοῦς	(ὅστεά)	ὅστεᾶ	(μνάāς)	μνᾶς
V.	(νόοι)	νοῖ	(ὅστεά)	ὅστεᾶ	(μνάαι)	μνᾶι

## SINGULAR

N.	(γέā)	γῆ	(Ἐρμάāς)	Ἐρμῆς
G.	(γέāς)	γῆς	(Ἐρμάου)	Ἐρμοῦ
D.	(γέᾳ)	γῆ	(Ἐρμά)	Ἐρμῆ
A.	(γέāν)	γῆν	(Ἐρμάν)	Ἐρμῆν
V.	(γέā)	γῆ	(Ἐρμά)	Ἐρμῆ

## \*DUAL

(N.A.V.)		(Ἐρμάā)	(Ἐρμᾶ)
(G.D.)		(Ἐρμάαιν)	(Ἐρμᾶιν)

## PLURAL

N.V.		(Ἐρμάαι)	Ἐρμαῖ
G.		(Ἐρμάῶν)	Ἐρμῶν
D.		(Ἐρμάαις)	Ἐρμῶῖς
A.		(Ἐρμάāς)	Ἐρμᾶς

## ADJECTIVES

## 499. Adjectives of the Vowel Declension

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φιλίος	φιλιᾶ	φιλιον
G.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	φιλίου	φιλιᾶς	φιλιου
D.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	φιλίῳ	φιλιᾳ	φιλιῳ
A.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν	φιλίον	φιλιᾶν	φιλιον
V.	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φιλίε	φιλιᾶ	φιλιον

## \*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(ἀγαθά)	(ἀγαθά)	(ἀγαθά)	(φιλίω)	(φιλιᾶ)	(φιλιῶ)
(G.D.)	(ἀγαθοῖν)	(ἀγαθαιν)	(ἀγαθοῖν)	(φιλίοιν)	(φιλιαιν)	(φιλιοιν)

## PLURAL

N.V.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά	φιλίοι	φιλιαι	φιλια
G.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	φιλίων	φιλιῶν	φιλιων
D.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	φιλίοις	φιλιαις	φιλiois
A.	ἀγαθούς	ἀγαθᾶς	ἀγαθά	φιλίους	φιλιᾶς	φιλia

## 500. Consonant Declension

## SINGULAR

	M. F.	N.	M. F.		N.
N.	εὐδαίμων	εὐδαιμον	ἀληθής		ἀληθές
G.		εὐδαίμονος		(ἀληθέος) ἀληθοῦς	
D.		εὐδαίμονι		(ἀληθεῖ) ἀληθεῖ	
A.	εὐδαίμονα	εὐδαιμον	(ἀληθέα)	ἀληθή	ἀληθές
V.		εὐδαιμον			ἀληθές

## \*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(εὐδαίμονε)		(ἀληθέε, ἀληθεῖ)
(G.D.)	(εὐδαιμόνοιν)		(ἀληθέοιν, ἀληθεῖν)

## PLURAL

N.V.	εὐδαίμονες	εὐδαιμονα	(ἀληθέες)	ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέα) ἀληθῃ
G.		εὐδαιμόνων		(ἀληθεῶν)	ἀληθῶν
D.		εὐδαίμοσι			ἀληθέσι
A.	εὐδαίμονας	εὐδαιμονα	ἀληθεῖς		(ἀληθέα) ἀληθῃ

501. Consonant (*vr*) and A-Decensions

## SINGULAR.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	έκόν	έκοντα	έκόν
G.	χαρίεντος	χαρίεσσης	χαρίεντος	έκόντος	έκοντης	έκόντος
D.	χαρίεντι	χαρίεσσῃ	χαρίεντι	έκόντι	έκοντη	έκόντι
A.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν	έκόντα	έκονταν	έκόν
V.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	έκόν	έκοντα	έκόν

## \*DUAL.

(N.A.V.) (χαρίεντε) (χαρίεσσα) (χαρίεντε) (έκόντε) (έκοντα) (έκόντε)  
 (G.D.) (χαρίεντοιν) (χαρίεσσαιν) (χαρίεντοιν) (έκόντοιν) (έκονταιν) (έκόντοιν)

## PLURAL.

N.V.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα	έκόντες	έκονται	έκόντα
G.	χαρίεντων	χαρίεσσῶν	χαρίεντων	έκόντων	έκοντῶν	έκόντων
D.	χαρίεστι	χαρίεσσαις	χαρίεστι	έκοντι	έκονταις	έκοντι
A.	χαρίεντας	χαρίεσσᾶς	χαρίεντα	έκόντας	έκοντᾶς	έκόντα

## SINGULAR.

## PLURAL.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
G.	παντός	πᾶσης	παντός	πάντων	πᾶσῶν	πάντων
D.	παντί	πᾶσῃ	παντί	πᾶσι	πᾶσαις	πᾶσι
A.	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν	πάντας	πᾶσᾶς	πάντα

502. Consonant (*v* and *av*) and A-Decensions

## SINGULAR.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	γλυκύς	γλυκεῖα	γλυκύ	μέλας	μελαινα	μέλαν
G.	γλυκέος	γλυκεῖας	γλυκέος	μέλανος	μελαινῆς	μέλανος
D.	(γλυκεῖ) γλυκεῖ	γλυκεΐρ (γλυκεῖ) γλυκεῖ		μέλανι	μελαινῇ	μέλανι
A.	γλυκύν	γλυκεῖαν	γλυκύ	μέλανα	μελαιναν	μέλαν
V.	γλυκύ	γλυκεῖα	γλυκύ	μέλαν	μελαινα	μέλαν

## \*DUAL

M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
(N.A.V.) (γλυκές)	(γλυκεῖα)	(γλυκές)	(μελανες)	(μελαίνα)	(μελανες)
(G.D.) (γλυκέσιν)	(γλυκείαιν)	(γλυκέσιν)	(μελάνοιν)	(μελαίναιν)	(μελάροιν)

## PLURAL

N.V. (γλυκές) γλυκεῖς	γλυκεῖαι	γλυκέα	μελανες	μελαιναι	μελανα
G. γλυκέων	γλυκεῖῶν	γλυκέων	μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων
D. γλυκέσι	γλυκείαις	γλυκέσι	μελαστ	μελαιναῖς	μελαστ
A. γλυκεῖς	γλυκεῖᾶς	γλυκέα	μελανας	μελαινᾶς	μελανα

## 503.

## Irregular Adjectives

## SINGULAR

M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
G. μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
D. μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
A. μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
V. μεγάλε	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύ	πολλή	πολύ

## \*DUAL

(N.A.V.) (μεγάλω)	(μεγάλα)	(μεγάλω)
(G.D.) (μεγάλοιν)	(μεγάλαιν)	(μεγάλοιν)

## PLURAL

N.V. μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοῖ	πολλαῖ	πολλά
G. μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
D. μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
A. μεγάλους	μεγάλᾶς	μεγάλα	πολλοῖς	πολλάς	πολλά

## 504.

## Contract Adjectives

## SINGULAR

M.	F.	N.
N. (ἀργύρεος) ἀργυροῦς	(ἀργυρέα)	ἀργυρᾶ
G. (ἀργυρέου) ἀργυροῦ	(ἀργυρέας)	ἀργυρᾶς
D. (ἀργυρέφ) ἀργυρῷ	(ἀργυρέᾳ)	ἀργυρῷ
A. (ἀργύρεον) ἀργυροῦν	(ἀργυρέαν)	ἀργυρᾶν

## #DUAL

(N.A.) (ἀργυρέω, ἀργυρά) (ἀργυρέā, ἀργυρᾶ) (ἀργυρέω, ἀργυρά)  
 (G.D.) (ἀργυρέοιν, ἀργυροῖν) (ἀργυρέαιν, ἀργυραῖν) (ἀργυρέοιν, ἀργυροῖν)

## PLURAL

	M.	F.	N.
N.	(ἀργύρεοι) ἀργυροῖς	(ἀργύρεαι) ἀργυραῖς	(ἀργύρεα) ἀργυρᾶ
G.	(ἀργυρέων) ἀργυρῶν	(ἀργυρέων) ἀργυρῶν	(ἀργυρέων) ἀργυρῶν
D.	(ἀργυρέοις) ἀργυροῖς	(ἀργυρέαις) ἀργυραῖς	(ἀργυρέοις) ἀργυροῖς
A.	(ἀργυρέοις) ἀργυροῖς	(ἀργυρέᾶς) ἀργυρᾶς	(ἀργύρεα) ἀργυρᾶ

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.
N.	(χρύσεος) χρῦσοῦς	(χρῦστά) χρῦσῃ	(χρύσεον) χρῦσοῦν
G.	(χρῦσέου) χρῦσοῦ	(χρῦστάς) χρῦσῆς	(χρῦσέου) χρῦσοῦ
D.	(χρῦσέφ) χρῦσφ	(χρῦστά) χρῦσῆ	(χρῦσέφ) χρῦσφ
A.	(χρῦσεον) χρῦσοῦν	(χρῦστάν) χρῦσῆν	(χρῦσεον) χρῦσοῦν

## #DUAL

(N.A.) (χρῦσέω, χρῦσά) (χρῦστά, χρῦσᾶ) (χρῦσέω, χρῦσώ)  
 (G.D.) (χρῦσέοιν, χρῦσοῖν) (χρῦσταίν, χρῦσταίν) (χρῦσέοιν, χρῦσοῖν)

## PLURAL

	M.	F.	N.
N.	(χρύσεοι) χρῦσοῖς	(χρύσεαι) χρῦσαῖς	(χρῦσεα) χρῦσᾶ
G.	(χρῦσέων) χρῦσῶν	(χρῦστάν) χρῦσῶν	(χρῦσέων) χρῦσῶν
D.	(χρῦσέοις) χρῦσοῖς	(χρῦσταίς) χρῦσαῖς	(χρῦσέοις) χρῦσοῖς
A.	(χρῦσέόν) χρῦσοῦς	(χρῦστάς) χρῦσᾶς	(χρῦσεα) χρῦσᾶ

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.
N.	(ἀπλός) ἀπλοῖς	(ἀπλόη) ἀπλῇ	(ἀπλόον) ἀπλοῦν
G.	(ἀπλόσου) ἀπλοῦ	(ἀπλότης) ἀπλῆτης	(ἀπλόου) ἀπλοῦ
D.	(ἀπλόφ) ἀπλῷ	(ἀπλόγ) ἀπλῇ	(ἀπλόφ) ἀπλῷ
A.	(ἀπλόον) ἀπλοῦν	(ἀπλόνη) ἀπλῆν	(ἀπλόον) ἀπλοῦν

## #DUAL

(N.A.) (ἀπλόω, ἀπλά) (ἀπλόā, ἀπλᾶ) (ἀπλόω, ἀπλά)  
 (G.D.) (ἀπλόοιν, ἀπλοῖν) (ἀπλόαιν, ἀπλαῖν) (ἀπλόοιν, ἀπλοῖν)

## PLURAL

	M.	F.	N.
N.	(ἀπλόι) ἀπλοῖ	(ἀπλόαι) ἀπλαῖ	(ἀπλόα) ἀπλᾶ
G.	(ἀπλόών) ἀπλοῶν	(ἀπλότην) ἀπλῆτην	(ἀπλόών) ἀπλοῶν
D.	(ἀπλόοις) ἀπλοῖς	(ἀπλόταις) ἀπλαῖς	(ἀπλόοις) ἀπλοῖς
A.	(ἀπλόσιν) ἀπλοῖς	(ἀπλότας) ἀπλᾶς	(ἀπλόά) ἀπλᾶ

## 505.

## Participles — Ω Verbs

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	λύων	λύουσα	λύον	λύσας	λύσάσα	λύσαν
G.	λύοντος	λύούστρης	λύοντος	λύσαντος	λύσάστης	λύσαντος
D.	λύοντι	λύούσῃ	λύοντι	λύσαντι	λύσάσῃ	λύσαντι
A.	λύοντα	λύουσαν	λύον	λύσαντα	λύσάσαν	λύσαν

## \*DUAL

(N.A.V.) (λύοντε λύούστα λύοντε) (λύσαντε λύσάστα λίσαντε)  
 (G.D.) (λύοντοιν λύούσανιν λύόντοιν) (λύσαντοιν λύσάσαιν λύσάντοιν)

## PLURAL

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα	λύσαντες	λύσάσαι	λύσαντα
G.	λύοντων	λύουσῶν	λύόντων	λύσάντων	λύσάσῶν	λύσάντων
D.	λύοντι	λύούσαις	λύοντι	λύσαντι	λύσάσαις	λύσαντι
A.	λύοντας	λύούστας	λύοντα	λύσαντας	λύσάστας	λύσαντα

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός	λυθεῖς	λυθεῖσα	λυθέν
G.	λελυκότος	λελυκυῖᾶς	λελυκότος	λυθέντος	λυθείστης	λυθέντος
D.	λελυκότι	λελυκυῖᾳ	λελυκότι	λυθέντι	λυθείσῃ	λυθέντι
A.	λελυκότα	λελυκυῖαν	λελυκός	λυθέντα	λυθείσαν	λυθέν

## \*DUAL

(N.A.V.) (λελυκότε λελυκυῖα λελυκότε) (λυθέντε λυθείστα λυθέντε)  
 (G.D.) (λελυκότοιν λελυκυῖαιν λελυκότοιν) (λυθέντοιν λυθείσαιν λυθέντοιν)

## PLURAL

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	λελυκότες	λελυκυῖαι	λελυκότα	λυθέντες	λυθείσαι	λυθέντα
G.	λελυκότων	λελυκυῖῶν	λελυκότων	λυθέντων	λυθείστων	λυθέντων
D.	λελυκότι	λελυκυῖᾳς	λελυκότι	λυθέντι	λυθείσῃς	λυθέντι
A.	λελυκότας	λελυκυῖᾶς	λελυκότα	λυθέντας	λυθείσας	λυθέντα

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	τίμων	τίμωσα	τίμων	ποιῶν	ποιούσα	ποιούν
G.	τίμωντος	τίμωστης	τίμωντος	ποιούντος	ποιούστης	ποιούντος
D.	τίμωντι	τίμωσῃ	τίμωντι	ποιούντι	ποιούσῃ	ποιούντι
A.	τίμωντα	τίμωσαν	τίμων	ποιούντα	ποιούσαν	ποιούν

## \*DUAL

(N.A.V.) (τίμωντε τίμωσαν τίμωντε) (ποιούντε ποιούσαν ποιούντε)  
(G.D.) (τίμωντοιν τίμωσαιν τίμωντοιν) (ποιούντοιν ποιούσαιν ποιούντοιν)

## PLURAL

N.V.	τίμωντες	τίμωσαι	τίμωντα	ποιούντες	ποιούσαι	ποιούντα
G.	τίμωντων	τίμωσῶν	τίμωντων	ποιούντων	ποιούσῶν	ποιούντων
D.	τίμωντι	τίμωσαις	τίμωντι	ποιούντι	ποιούσαις	ποιούντι
A.	τίμωντας	τίμωσας	τίμωντα	ποιούντας	ποιούσας	ποιούντα

## 506.

## Participles—MI Verbs

ἄν	ούσα	όν	διδόν	διδούσα	διδόν
ὄντος	ούστης	όντος	διδόντος	διδούστης	διδόντος
etc., like λύων.			etc., like λύων.		

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	Ιστάς	Ιστάσα	Ιστάν	δεικνύς	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν
G.	Ιστάντος	Ιστάστης	Ιστάντος	δεικνύντος	δεικνύστης	δεικνύντος
D.	Ιστάντι	Ιστάσῃ	Ιστάντι	δεικνύντι	δεικνύσῃ	δεικνύντι
A.	Ιστάντα	Ιστάσαν	Ιστάν	δεικνύντα	δεικνύσαν	δεικνύν

## \*DUAL

(N.A.V.) (Ιστάντε Ιστάσαν Ιστάντε) (δεικνύντε δεικνύσαν δεικνύντε)  
(G.D.) (Ιστάντοιν Ιστάσαιν Ιστάντοιν) (δεικνύντοιν δεικνύσαιν δεικνύντοιν)

## PLURAL

N.V.	Ιστάντες	Ιστάσαι	Ιστάντα	δεικνύντες	δεικνύσαι	δεικνύντα
G.	Ιστάντων	Ιστάσῶν	Ιστάντων	δεικνύντων	δεικνύσῶν	δεικνύντων
D.	Ιστάντι	Ιστάσαις	Ιστάντι	δεικνύντι	δεικνύσαις	δεικνύντι
A.	Ιστάντας	Ιστάσας	Ιστάντα	δεικνύντας	δεικνύσας	δεικνύντα

507.

## Table of Numerals

	<i>Cardinal</i>	<i>Ordinal</i>	<i>Adverb</i>
1	εἷς, μία, ἕν, one	πρῶτος, η, ον, first	ἄπαξ, once
2	δύο, two	δευτέρος, ἄ, ον, second	δύοις, twice
3	τρεῖς, τρία	τρίτος, η, ον	τρίσις
4	τέτταρες, τέτταρα	τέταρτος	τετράκις
5	πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
6	ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἕξάκις
7	έπτά	έβδομος	έπτάκις
8	όκτω	όγδοος	όκτακις
9	έννεα	ένατος	ένάκις
10	δέκα	δέκατος	δεκάκις
11	ένδεκα	ένδικατος	ένδεκάκις
12	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος	δωδεκάκις
13	τρεῖς καὶ δέκα	τρίτος καὶ δέκατος	
14	τέτταρες καὶ δέκα	τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος	
15	πεντεκαίδεκα	πέμπτος καὶ δέκατος	
16	έκκαιδεκα	ἕκτος καὶ δέκατος	
17	έπτακαίδεκα	έβδομος καὶ δέκατος	
18	όκτωκαίδεκα	όγδοος καὶ δέκατος	
19	έννεακαίδεκα	ένατος καὶ δέκατος	
20	εἴκοσι	εἴκοστός	είκοσάκις
21	εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι or εἴκοσιν εἷς	πρῶτος καὶ είκοστός	
30	τριάκοντα	τριάκοστός	τριάκοντάκις
40	τετταράκοντα	τετταράκοστός	τετταράκοντάκις
50	πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός	πεντηκοντάκις
60	έξηκοντα	έξηκοστός	έξηκοντάκις
70	έβδομήκοντα	έβδομηκοστός	έβδομηκοντάκις
80	όγδοηκοντα	όγδοηκοστός	όγδοηκοντάκις
90	ένενήκοντα	ένενηκοστός	ένενηκοντάκις
100	έκατον	έκατοστός	έκατοντάκις
200	διάκοστοι, αι, α	διάκοσιοστός	διάκοσιάκις
300	τριάκοστοι, αι, α	τριάκοσιοστός	
400	τετράκοστοι, αι, α	τετρακοσιοστός	
500	πεντάκοστοι, αι, α	πεντακοσιοστός	
600	έξακοστοι, αι, α	έξακοσιοστός	
700	έπτακοστοι, αι, α	έπτακοσιοστός	

	<i>Cardinal</i>	<i>Ordinal</i>	<i>Adverb</i>
800	έκτακόσιοι, αι, α	όκτακοσιοστός	
900	ένακόσιοι, αι, α	ένακοσιοστός	
1000	χίλιοι, αι, α	χιλιοστός	χιλιάκις
2000	δισχίλιοι, αι, α	δισχιλιοστός	
3000	τρισχίλιοι, αι, α	τρισχιλιοστός	
10000	μύριοι, αι, α	μύριοστός	μύριάκις

## 508. Declension of Numerals

N.	εἷς	μία	ἕν		
G.	ένος	μιᾶς	ένός	N.A.	δύο
D.	έντι	μιᾷ	έντι	G.D.	δυοῖν
A.	έντα	μιάν	έν		
N.	τρεῖς	τρία		téttarēs	téttara
G.		τριῶν		τεττάρων	
D.		τριστὶ		τετταρσὶ	
A.	τρεῖς	τρία		τετταρας	τετταρα

## 509. THE ARTICLE

SINGULAR			*DUAL			PLURAL			
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	
N.	ό	ή	τό	(N.A.)	(τώ τά τά)	N.	οι	αι	τά
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	(G.D.)	(τοῖν τοῖν τοῖν)	G.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ			D.	τοῖς	ταις	τοῖς
A.	τόν	τήν	τό			A.	τούς	ταίς	τά

## PRONOUNS

## 510. Personal and Intensive Pronouns

	SINGULAR			*DUAL			
N.	ἐγώ	σύ	—	αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό	
G.	ἐμοῦ, μοῦ	σοῦ	οὐ	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ	
D.	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	οι	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ	
A.	ἐμέ, μέ	σύ	ἴ	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό	
(N.A.) (νώ)	(σφώ)			(αὐτώ	αὐτά	αὐτώ)	
(G.D.) (νφν)	(σφφν)			(αὐτοῖν	αὐταιν	αὐτοῖν)	

## PLURAL

N.	τήμενς	ὑμενς	σφεις	αὐτοὶ	αὐται	αὐτά
G.	τήμεν	ὑμέν	σφέν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D.	τήμεν	ὑμέν	σφίσι	αὐτοῖς	αὐταις	αὐτοῖς
A.	τήμας	ὑμάς	σφάς	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

## 511.

## Reflexive Pronouns

## SINGULAR

M.	F.
G. ἔμαυτοῦ	ἔμαυτης
D. ἔμαυτῷ	ἔμαυτῃ
A. ἔμαυτόν	ἔμαυτην

## PLURAL

M.	F.
τήμέν αὐτῶν	τήμων αὐτῶν
τήμην αὐτοῖς	τήμην αὐταις
τήμᾶς αὐτούς	τήμᾶς αὐτάς

## M.

## F.

G. σεαυτοῦ οΓ σαυτοῦ	σεαυτῆς οΓ σαυτῆς	ὑμᾶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν
D. σεαυτῷ οΓ σαυτῷ	σεαυτῇ οΓ σαυτῇ	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς	ὑμῖν αὐταις
A. σεαυτόν οΓ σαυτόν	σεαυτήν οΓ σαυτήν	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς	ὑμᾶς αὐτάς

## M.

## F.

M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
G. ἔαυτοῦ	ἔαυτης	ἴαυτοῦ	ἴαυτῶν	ἴαυτᾶν	ἴαυτὸν
D. ἔαυτῷ	ἴαυτῃ	ἴαυτῷ	ἴαυτοῖς	ἴαυταις	ἴαυτοῖς
A. ἔαυτόν	ἴαυτήν	ἴαυτό	ἴαυτούς	ἴαυτάς	ἴαυτά

contracted into

G. αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D. αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ	αὐτοῖς	αὐταις	αὐτοῖς
A. αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

## 512.

## Reciprocal Pronoun

## \*DUAL

G. (ἀλλήλοιν ἀλλήλαιν ἀλλήλοιν)	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
D. (ἀλλήλοιν ἀλλήλαιν ἀλλήλοιν)	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις
A. (ἀλλήλω ἀλλήλα ἀλλήλω)	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἀλλήλα

## PLURAL

## 513.

## Demonstrative Pronouns

SINGULAR			*DUAL			PLURAL		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο (τούτω τούτω τούτῳ)	οὗτοι	αὕται	ταῦτα			
τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου (τούτοιν τούτοιν τούτοιν)	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων			
τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις			
τούτον	ταύτην	τούτο	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα			

## SINGULAR

N.	όδε	ήδε	τόδε	έκεινος	έκεινη	έκεινο
G.	τοῦδε	τῇσδε	τοῦδε	έκεινου	έκεινης	έκεινου
D.	τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε	έκεινῳ	έκεινῃ	έκεινῳ
A.	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε	έκεινον	έκεινην	έκεινο

## \*DUAL

(N.A.)	(τάδε)	τάδε	τάδε)	(έκεινω	έκεινω	έκεινω)
(G.D.)	(τοῖνδε)	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε)	(έκεινοιν	έκεινοιν	έκεινοιν)

## PLURAL

N.	οῖδε	αἴδε	τάδε	έκεινοι	έκειναι	έκεινα
G.	τῶνδε	τῷνδε	τῶνδε	έκεινων	έκεινων	έκεινων
D.	τοῖνδε	ταῖνδε	τοῖνδε	έκεινοις	έκειναις	έκεινοις
A.	τούσδε	τάσδε	τάδε	έκεινους	έκεινᾶς	έκεινα

## 514. Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns

## SINGULAR

N.	τίς	τί	τίς	τίς	τί
G.		τίνος, τοῦ		τινός, τοῦ	
D.		τίνι, τῷ		τινὶ, τῷ	
A.	τίνα	τί		τινά	τί

## \*DUAL

(N.A.)	(τίνε)		(τινέ)
(G.D.)	(τίνοιν)		(τινοῖν)

## PLURAL

N.	τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά
G.		τίνων		τινῶν
D.		τίσι		τισῖ
A.	τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινά

## 515.

## Relative Pronouns

SINGULAR	*DUAL	PLURAL
N. ὅς η̄ ὅς	(N.A.) (ὅς ὁς ὅς)	N. οἱ αἱ ἄἱ
G. οὐ̄ η̄ς οὐ̄	(G.D.) (οἰν̄ οἰν̄ οἰν̄)	G. ἀν̄ ἀν̄ ἀν̄
D. φ̄ ή̄ φ̄		D. οἰς αἰς οἰς
A. ὅν̄ η̄ν̄ ὅ		A. οὕς ἄς ἄ
SINGULAR		
N. ὅστις	ἥτις	ὅ τι
G. οὐτίνος, ὅτου	ἥστινος	οὐτίνος, ὅτου
D. φτίνι, ὅτφ	ἥτιν	φτίνι, ὅτφ
A. ὅντινα	ἥτινα	ὅ τι
*DUAL		
(N.A.) (ἄτινε)	(ἄτινε)	(ἄτινε)
(G.D.) (οἰντινοιν)	(οἰντινοιν)	(οἰντινοιν)
PLURAL		
N. οἵτινες	αἵτινες	ἄτινα, ἄττα
G. ἀντινων, ὅτων	ἀντινων	ἀντινων, ὅτων
D. οἰστισι, ὅτοις	αἰστισι	οἰστισι, ὅτοις
A. οὔστινας	ἄστινας	ἄτινα, ἄττα

## VERBS

## 516. Active Voice of λύω

## INDICATIVE

PRESENT, IMPERFECT, FUTURE, AORIST, PERFECT, PLUPERFECT  
*I loose, am I loosed, I shall I loosed. I have loosed. I had loosed.*  
*loosing, was loosing, loose.*  
*used to loose.*

S. 1. λύω	λύον	λύσω	λύσα	λύκα	λελύκη
2. λύεις	λύνες	λύσεις	λύσας	λύκας	λελύκης
3. λύει	λύε	λύσει	λύσε	λύκε	λελύκει
*D. 2. (λύετον) (ἐλύετον) (λύσετον) (ἐλύσατον) (λελύκατον) (ἐλελύκετον)					
3. (λύετον) (ἐλύετην) (λύσετον) (ἐλύσάτην) (λελύκατον) (ἐλελύκετην)					
P. 1. λύομεν	λύομεν	λύσομεν	λύσαμεν	λελύκαμεν	λελύκεμεν
2. λύετε	λύνετε	λύσετε	λύσατε	λελύκατε	λελύκετε
3. λύονται	λύον	λύσονται	λύσαν	λελύκασται	λελύκεσται

## SUBJUNCTIVE

PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
S. 1. λύω		λύσω	λελύκω
2. λύῃς		λύσῃς	λελύκης
3. λύῃ		λύσῃ	λελύκῃ
*D. 2. (λύητον)	(λύσητον)	(λύσητον)	(λελύκητον)
3. (λύητον)	(λύσητον)	(λύσητον)	(λελύκητον)
P. 1. λύωμεν		λύσωμεν	λελύκωμεν
2. λύητε		λύσητε	λελύκητε
3. λύωσι		λύσωσι	λελύκωσι

## OPTATIVE

S. 1. λύσιμι	λύσοιμι	λύσαιμι	λελύκοιμι
2. λύσις	λύσοις	λύσαις, λύσειας	λελύκοις
3. λύσι	λύσοι	λύσαι, λύσει	λελύκοι
*D. 2. (λύσιτον)	(λύσοιτον)	(λύσαιτον)	(λελύκοιτον)
3. (λύσιτην)	(λύσοιτην)	(λύσαιτην)	(λελύκοιτην)
P. 1. λύσιμεν	λύσοιμεν	λύσαιμεν	λελύκοιμεν
2. λύσιτε	λύσοιτε	λύσαιτε	λελύκοιτε
3. λύσιεν	λύσοιεν	λύσαιεν, λύσειαν	λελύκοιεν

## IMPERATIVE

S. 2. λῦ, <i>loose thou</i>	λῦσον	[λέλυκε
3. λύέτω, <i>let him loose</i>	λύσάτω	λελυκέτω
*D. 2. (λύετον)	(λύσατον)	(λελύκετον)
3. (λύετων)	(λύσάτων)	(λελυκέτων)
P. 2. λύετε, <i>loose ye</i>	λύσατε	λελύκετε
3. λύόντων, <i>let them loose</i>	λύσάντων	λελυκέτων]

## INFINITIVE

to *loose*, etc.

λύειν	λύσειν	λύσαι	λελυκέναι
-------	--------	-------	-----------

## PARTICIPLE

*loosing*, etc.

λύων	λύσων	λύσᾶς	λελυκώς
------	-------	-------	---------

## 517.

## Middle Voice of λύω

## INDICATIVE

PRESENT, IMPERFECT, FUTURE, AORIST, PERFECT, PLUPERFECT

*Iransom*, *Iransomed*, *I shall* *Iransomed*. *I have* *I had*  
am *ransoming*, was *ransoming*, *ransomt*. *ransomed*.

S. 1. λύομαι ἀλύσμην λύσομαι ἀλύσάμην λέλυμαι ἀλελύμην  
 2. λύει, λύῃ ἀλύνου λύσει, λύσῃ ἀλύσω λέλυσαι ἀλελυστο  
 3. λύεται ἀλύετο λύσεται ἀλύσατο λέλυται ἀλελυτο

\*D. 2. (λύεσθον) (ἀλύεσθον) (λύσεσθον) (ἀλύσασθον) (λέλυσθον) (ἀλελυσθον)  
 3. (λύεσθον) (ἀλύεσθην) (λύσεσθον) (ἀλύσάσθην) (λέλυσθον) (ἀλελυσθην)

P. 1. λύόμεθα ἀλύσμεθα λύσόμεθα ἀλύσάμεθα λελύμεθα ἀλελύμεθα  
 2. λύεσθε ἀλύεσθε λύσεσθε ἀλύσασθε λέλυσθε ἀλελυσθε  
 3. λύονται ἀλύνοντο λύσονται ἀλύσαντο λέλυνται ἀλελυντο

## SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1. λύωμαι λύσωμαι λελυμένος ὡ  
 2. λύῃ λύσῃ λελυμένος ἥς  
 3. λύηται λύσηται λελυμένος ἥ

\*D. 2. (λύησθον) (λύσησθον) (λέλυμένω ἥτον)  
 3. (λύησθον) (λύσησθον) (λελυμένω ἥτον)

P. 1. λύώμεθα λύσόμεθα λελυμένοι ὡμεν  
 2. λύησθε λύσησθε λελυμένοι ἥτε  
 3. λύονται λύσωνται λελυμένοι ὡσι

## OPTATIVE

S. 1. λύοιμην λύσαιμην λελυμένος εἶην  
 2. λύοι λύσαι λελυμένος εἴτης  
 3. λύοιτο λύσαιτο λελυμένος εἴη

\*D. 2. (λύσοισθον) (λύσαισθον) (λελυμένω εἴητον ορ εἴτον)  
 3. (λύσοισθην) (λύσαισθην) (λελυμένω εἴήτην ορ εἴτην)

P. 1. λύοιμεθα λύσαιμεθα λελυμένοι εἴημεν ορ εἴμεν  
 2. λύοισθε λύσαισθε λύσαισθε λελυμένοι εἴητε ορ εἴτε  
 3. λύοιντο λύσαιντο λύσαιντο λελυμένοι εἴησαν ορ εἴεν

## IMPERATIVE

	PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
S.	2. λάνου, ransom		λάνει	λάλυσο
	3. λανέσθω, let him ransom		λανέσθω	λαλέσθω
*D.	2. (λάνεσθων)		(λάνεσθων)	(λαλέσθων)
	3. (λανέσθων)		(λανέσθων)	(λαλέσθων)
P.	2. λάνεσθε		λάνεσθε	λαλύσθε
	3. λανέσθων		λανέσθων	λαλέσθων

## INFINITIVE

λάνεσθαι	λανέσθαι	λάνεσθαι	λαλέσθαι
λανόμενος	λανόμενος	λανόμενος	λαλυμένος

## 518. Passive Voice of λάνω

Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect, the same as the Middle, 517.

## INDICATIVE

	FUTURE PERFECT	AORIST	FUTURE
S.	1. λαλέσθομαι	ἐλάθην	λαλήσθομαι
	2. λαλέσθει, λαλέσῃ	ἐλάθης	λαλήσθει, λαλήσῃ
	3. λαλέσεται	ἐλάθη	λαλήσεται
*D.	2. (λαλέσεσθων)	(ἐλάθητον)	(λαλήσεσθων)
	3. (λαλέσεσθων)	(ἐλαθήτην)	(λαλήσεσθων)
P.	1. λαλέσθμεθα	ἐλάθημεν	λαλήσθμεθα
	2. λαλέσεσθε	ἐλάθητε	λαλήσεσθε
	3. λαλέσονται	ἐλάθησαν	λαλήσονται

## SUBJUNCTIVE

S.	1. λαθῶ
	2. λαθῆσ
	3. λαθῆ
*D.	2. (λαθῆτον)
	3. (λαθῆτον)
P.	1. λαθῶμεν
	2. λαθῆτε
	3. λαθῶσι

## OPTATIVE

FUTURE PERFECT	AORIST	FUTURE
S. 1. λελύσθημην	λυθείην	λυθησόμην
2. λελύσθιο	λυθείης	λυθήσθιο
3. λελύσθιτο	λυθείη	λυθήσθιτο
*D. 2. (λελύσθισθον)	(λυθείητον, λυθείτον)	(λυθησόσθον)
3. (λελύσθισθην)	(λυθείητην, λυθείτην)	(λυθησόσθην)
P. 1. λελύσθιμεθα	λυθείμεν, λυθείμεν	λυθησόμεθα
2. λελύσθισθε	λυθείτε, λυθείτε	λυθησόσθε
3. λελύσθιντο	λυθείησαν, λυθείεν	λυθησόντο

## IMPERATIVE

S. 2. λύθητι	
3. λυθήτω	
*D. 2. (λύθητον)	
3. (λυθήτων)	
P. 2. λύθητε	
3. λυθέντων	

## INFINITIVE

λελύσθεσθαι	λυθῆναι	λυθήσεσθαι
-------------	---------	------------

## PARTICIPLE

λελύσθιμενος	λυθεῖς	λυθησόμενος
--------------	--------	-------------

## 519. Second Aorist (Active and Middle) and Second Perfect and Pluperfect of λείπω

2 AOR. ACT.	2 AOR. MID.	2 PERFECT.	2 PLUPERFECT.
S. 1. ἐλίπον	ἐλιπόμην	λελοίπα	λελοίπη
2. ἐλίπει	ἐλίπου	λελοίπας	λελοίπης
3. ἐλίπε	ἐλίπετο	λελοίπε	λελοίπει
*D. 2. (ἐλίπετον)	(ἐλίπεσθον)	(λελοίπατον)	(λελοίπετον)
3. (ἐλιπέτην)	(ἐλιπέσθην)	(λελοίπατον)	(λελοίπέτην)
P. 1. ἐλίπομεν	ἐλιπόμεθα	λελοίπαμεν	λελοίπεμεν
2. ἐλίπετε	ἐλιπέσθε	λελοίπατε	λελοίπετε
3. ἐλίπον	ἐλιπόντο	λελοίπασι	λελοίπεσαν

## SUBJUNCTIVE

## 2 AOR. ACT.

S. 1. λίπω  
 2. λίπης  
 3. λίπη  
 \*D. 2. (λίπητον)  
 3. (λίπητον)  
 P. 1. λίπωμεν  
 2. λίπητε  
 3. λίπωσι

## 2 AOR. MID.

λίπωμαι  
 λίπη  
 λίπηται  
 (λίπησθον)  
 (λίπησθον)  
 λιπόμεθα  
 λίπησθε  
 λίπωνται

## 2 PERFECT

λελοίπω  
 λελοίπης  
 λελοίπη  
 (λελοίπητον)  
 (λελοίπητον)  
 λελοίπωμεν  
 λελοίπητε  
 λελοίπωσι

## OPTATIVE

S. 1. λίποιμ  
 2. λίποις  
 3. λίποι  
 \*D. 2. (λίποιτον)  
 3. (λιποίτην)  
 P. 1. λίποιμεν  
 2. λίποιτε  
 3. λίποιεν

λιποίμην  
 λίποιο  
 λίποιτο  
 (λίποισθον)  
 (λιποίσθη)  
 λιποίμεθα  
 λίποισθε  
 λίποιντο

λελοίποιμι  
 λελοίποις  
 λελοίποι  
 (λελοίποιτον)  
 (λελοιποίτην)  
 λελοίποιμεν  
 λελοίποιτε  
 λελοίποιεν

## IMPERATIVE

S. 2. λίπε  
 3. λιπέτω  
 \*D. 2. (λίπετον)  
 3. (λιπέτων)  
 P. 2. λίπετε  
 3. λιπέτων

λιποῦ  
 λιπέσθω  
 (λίπεσθον)  
 (λιπέσθων)  
 λίπεσθε  
 λιπέσθων

λελοίπε  
 λελοίπέτω  
 (λελοίπετον)  
 (λελοιπέτων)  
 λελοίπετε  
 λελοιπέτωσαν

## INFINITIVE

λιπέν

λιπέσθαι

λελοιπέναι

## PARTICIPLE

λιπέν, οῦσα, όν

λιπόμενος, η, ον

λελοιπώς, υῖα, ός

**520. Liquid Forms of φαίνω — Second Aorist  
and Future Passive**

Prin. Parts, φαίνω, φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα, πέφασμαι, ἔφάνην (2d aor.)

INDICATIVE

FUTURE ACTIVE	FUT. MID.	1 ΑΟΡ. ACT.	1 ΑΟΡ. MID.
S. 1. φανῶ	φανούμαι	ἔφηνα	ἔφηνάμην
2. φανεῖς	φανεῖ, φανῆ	ἔφηνας	ἔφηνω
3. φανεῖ	φανεῖται	ἔφηνε	ἔφηνατο
*D. 2. (φανεῖτον)	(φανεῖσθον)	(ἔφηνατον)	(ἔφηνασθον)
3. (φανεῖτον)	(φανεῖσθον)	(ἔφηνάτην)	(ἔφηνάσθην)
P. 1. φανούμεν	φανούμεθα	ἔφήναμεν	ἔφηνάμεθα
2. φανεῖτε	φανεῖσθε	ἔφήνατε	ἔφηνασθε
3. φανούντι	φανούνται	ἔφηναν	ἔφηναντο

SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1. φήνω	φήνωμαι
2. φήνης	φήνη
3. φήνη	φήνηται
*D. 2. (φήνητον)	(φήνησθον)
3. (φήνητον)	(φήνησθην)
P. 1. φήνωμεν	φηνάμεθα
2. φήνητε	φήνησθε
3. φήνωσι	φήνωνται

OPTATIVE

S. 1. φανοίην ορ φανοῖμι	φανούμην	φήναιμι	φηνάμην
2. φανοίης ορ φανοῖς	φανοίο	φήναις ορ	φήναιο
		φήνειας	
3. φανοίη ορ φανοῖ	φανοίτο	φήναι ορ	φήναιτο
		φήνεις	
*D. 2. (φανοίτον)	(φανοίσθον)	(φήναιτον)	(φηναίσθον)
3. (φανοίτην)	(φανοίσθην)	(φηναίτην)	(φηναίσθην)
P. 1. φανοίμεν	φανούμεθα	φήναιμεν	φηνάμεθα
2. φανοίτε	φανοίσθε	φήναιτε	φηναίσθε
3. φανοίεν	φανοίντο	φήναιεν ορ	φηναίντο
		φήνειαν	

## IMPERATIVE

FUT. ACT.	FUT. MID	1 AOR. ACT.	1 AOR. MID.
	S. 2.	φηνον	φηναι
	3.	φηνάτω	φηνάσθω
	*D. 2. (φήνατον)	(φήνασθον)	(φήνασθον)
	3. (φηνάτων)	(φηνάσθων)	(φηνάσθων)
	P. 2.	φήνατε	φήνασθε
	3.	φηνάντων	φηνάσθων

## INFINITIVE

φανειν	φανεισθαι	φηναι	φήνασθαι
--------	-----------	-------	----------

## PARTICIPLE

φανών, ούσα, ούν	φανούμενος, η, ον	φήνας, ἀσα, αν	φηνάμενος, η, ον
------------------	-------------------	----------------	------------------

## SECOND AORIST PASSIVE

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1. ἐφάντην	φανώ	φανείην	
2. ἐφάντης	φανῆς	φανείτης	φάνηθι
3. ἐφάντη	φανῇ	φανείη	φανήτω
*D. 2. (ἐφάντητον)	(φανῆτον)	(φανείτον ορ φανείτον)	(φάνητον)
3. (ἐφανήτην)	(φανῆτον)	(φανείτην ορ φανείτην)	(φανήτων)
P. 1. ἐφάντημεν	φανώμεν	φανείμεν ορ φανείμεν	
2. ἐφάντητε	φανῆτε	φανείτητε ορ φανείτητε	φάνητε
3. ἐφάντησαν	φανώστι	φανείστησαν ορ φανείν	φανέντων

## INFINITIVE

φανήναι	PARTICIPLE
---------	------------

φανείς, φανείσα, φανέν

## SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE

INDICATIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
S. 1. φανήσομαι	φανησοίμην	φανήσεσθαι	φανησόμενος, η, ον
2. φανήσει, φανήσῃ	φανήσοιο		
3. φανήσεται	φανήσοιτο		
*D. 2. (φανήσεσθον)	(φανησοίσθον)		
3. (φανήσεσθον)	(φανησοίσθην)		
P. 1. φανησόμεθα	φανησοίμεθα		
2. φανήσεσθε	φανησοίσθε		
3. φανήσουται	φανησοίντο		

**581. Perfect and Pluperfect Passive of Verbs with Consonant Stems. — See 488**

άγω	πάμπτω	άθροιζω			
PERF.	PLUP.	PERF.	PLUP.	PERF.	PLUP.
S. 1. ἤγμαι	ἤγμην	πέπεμμαι	ἐπεπέμμην	ἥθροισμαι	ἥθροισμην
2. ἤξαι	ἤξο	πέπεμψαι	ἐπέπεμψο	ἥθροισαι	ἥθροιστο
3. ἤκται	ἤκτο	πέπεμπται	ἐπέπεμπτο	ἥθροισται	ἥθροιστο
*D. 2. (ἡχθον) (ῆχθον)	(πέπεμφθον)	(ἐπεπέμφθον)	(ἥθροισθον)	(ἥθροισθον)	
3. (ῆχθον)	(ῆχθην)	(πέπεμφθον)	(ἐπεπέμφθην)	(ἥθροισθον)	(ἥθροισθην)
P. 1. ἤγμεθα	ἤγμεθα	πεπέμμεθα	ἐπεπέμμεθα	ἥθροισμεθα	ἥθροισμεθα
2. ἤχθε	ἤχθε	πέπεμφθε	ἐπέπεμφθε	ἥθροισθε	ἥθροισθε
3. ἤγμένοις	ἤγμένοις	πεπεμμένοις	πεπεμμένοις	ἥθροισμένοις	ἥθροισμένοις
εἰσί	ἥσαν	εἰσί	ἥσαν	εἰσί	ἥσαν

**SUBJUNCTIVE**

S. 1. ἤγμένος ὡ	πεπεμμένος ὡ	ἥθροισμένος ὡ
2. ἤγμένος ἥς	πεπεμμένος ἥς	ἥθροισμένος ἥς
3. ἤγμένος ἥ	πεπεμμένος ἥ	ἥθροισμένος ἥ
etc.	etc.	etc.

**OPTATIVE**

S. 1. ἤγμένος εἶν	πεπεμμένος εἶνην	ἥθροισμένος εἶην
2. ἤγμένος εἶτ	πεπεμμένος εἶτης	ἥθροισμένος εἶτης
3. ἤγμένος εἴη	πεπεμμένος εἴη	ἥθροισμένος εἴη
etc.	etc.	etc.

**IMPERATIVE**

S. 2. ἤξο	πέπεμψο	ἥθροισο
3. ἤχθω	πεπέμφθω	ἥθροισθω
*D. 2. (ῆχθον)	(πέπεμφθον)	(ἥθροισθον)
3. (ῆχθων)	(πεπέμφθων)	(ἥθροισθων)
P. 2. ἤχθε	πέπεμφθε	ἥθροισθε
3. ἤχθων	πεπέμφθων	ἥθροισθων

**INFINITIVE**

ἥχθαι	πεπέμφθαι	ἥθροισθαι
-------	-----------	-----------

**PARTICIPLE**

ἤγμένος, η, ον	πεπεμμένος, η, ον	ἥθροισμένος, η, ον
----------------	-------------------	--------------------

## 522.

## Contract Verbs — ποιέω

## ACTIVE

## MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

## PRESENT INDICATIVE

S. 1. (ποιέω)	ποιῶ	(ποιέωμαι)	ποιεῖμαι
2. (ποιέεις)	ποιεῖς	(ποιέει, ποιέῃ)	ποιεῖς, ποιεῖ
3. (ποιέει)	ποιεῖ	(ποιέεται)	ποιείται
*D. 2. (ποιέτον)	(ποιεῖτον)	(ποιέσθον)	(ποιεῖσθον)
3. (ποιέτον)	(ποιεῖτον)	(ποιέσθον)	(ποιεῖσθον)
P. 1. (ποιέομεν)	ποιούμεν	(ποιεόμεθα)	ποιεῖμεθα
2. (ποιέετε)	ποιεῖτε	(ποιείσθε)	ποιεῖσθε
3. (ποιέουσι)	ποιοῦσι	(ποιέονται)	ποιοῦνται

## IMPERFECT INDICATIVE

S. 1. (ἐποίεον)	ἐποίουν	(ἐποιεόμην)	ἐποιούμην
2. (ἐποίεεις)	ἐποίεις	(ἐποιεῖν)	ἐποιοῦν
3. (ἐποίεει)	ἐποίει	(ἐποιέετο)	ἐποιεῖντο
*D. 2. (ἐποιέτον)	(ἐποιεῖτον)	(ἐποιέσθον)	(ἐποιεῖσθον)
3. (ἐποιείτην)	(ἐποιείτην)	(ἐποιέσθην)	(ἐποιεῖσθην)
P. 1. (ἐποιέομεν)	ἐποιούμεν	(ἐποιεόμεθα)	ἐποιούμεθα
2. (ἐποιέετε)	ἐποιεῖτε	(ἐποιείσθε)	ἐποιεῖσθε
3. (ἐποίεον)	ἐποίουν	(ἐποιέοντο)	ἐποιοῦντο

## PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1. (ποιέω)	ποιῶ	(ποιέωμαι)	ποιεῖμαι
2. (ποιέεις)	ποιεῖς	(ποιέῃ)	ποιεῖ
3. (ποιέει)	ποιεῖ	(ποιέηται)	ποιηται
*D. 2. (ποιέητον)	(ποιήτον)	(ποιέησθον)	(ποιηήσθον)
3. (ποιέητον)	(ποιήτον)	(ποιέησθον)	(ποιηήσθον)
P. 1. (ποιέωμεν)	ποιώμεν	(ποιεώμεθα)	ποιώμεθα
2. (ποιέητε)	ποιήτε	(ποιέησθε)	ποιηήσθε
3. (ποιέωσι)	ποιώσι	(ποιέωνται)	ποιώνται

ACTIVE	PRESENT OPTATIVE	MIDDLE AND PASSIVE
S. 1. (ποιέομι)	[ποιοῦμι	(ποιούμην)
2. (ποιέοις)	ποιοῖς	(ποιέοιο)
3. (ποιέοι)	ποιοῖ]	(ποιέοιτο)
*D. 2. (ποιέοιτον)	(ποιοῖτον)	(ποιέοισθον)
3. (ποιεοίτην)	(ποιεοίτην)	(ποιεοίσθην)
P. 1. (ποιέομεν)	ποιοῦμεν	(ποιεούμεθα)
2. (ποιέοιτε)	ποιοῖτε	(ποιέοισθε)
3. (ποιέοιν)	ποιοῖνεν	(ποιέοιντο)
or		
S. 1. (ποιεοίην)	ποιοῖην	
2. (ποιεοίης)	ποιοῖης	
3. (ποιεοίη)	ποιοῖη	
*D. 2. (ποιεοίητον)	(ποιοῖητον)	
3. (ποιεοίήτην)	(ποιοίητην)	
P. 1. (ποιεοίημεν)	[ποιοῖημεν	
2. (ποιεοίητε)	ποιοῖητε	
3. (ποιεοίησαν)	ποιοῖησαν]	
PRESENT IMPERATIVE		
S. 2. (ποίε)	ποίει	(ποιέου)
3. (ποιεέτω)	ποιείτω	(ποιεῖσθω)
*D. 2. (ποιέετον)	(ποιεῖτον)	(ποιέεσθον)
3. (ποιέετων)	(ποιεῖτων)	(ποιέεσθων)
P. 2. (ποιέετε)	ποιείτε	(ποιέεσθε)
3. (ποιεόντων)	ποιούντων	(ποιεέσθων)
PRESENT INFINITIVE		
(ποιέεν)	ποιεῖν	(ποιέεσθαι)
		ποιεῖσθαι
PRESENT PARTICIPLE		
M. (ποιέων)	ποιῶν	(ποιεόμενος)
F. (ποιέουσα)	ποιοῦσα	(ποιεομένη)
N. (ποιέον)	ποιοῦν	(ποιεόμενον)

523.

## Contract Verbs — τίμάω

## ACTIVE

## PRESENT INDICATIVE

## MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

S. 1. (τίμάω)	τίμω	(τίμάομαι)	τίμωμαι
2. (τίμάεις)	τίμᾶς	(τίμάει, τίμαῃ)	τίμᾶς
3. (τίμάει)	τίμᾷ	(τίμάεται)	τίμάται
*D. 2. (τίμάετον)	(τίμάτον)	(τίμάεσθον)	(τίμάσθον)
3. (τίμάετον)	(τίμάτον)	(τίμάεσθον)	(τίμάσθον)
P. 1. (τίμάομεν)	τίμῶμεν	(τίμαόμεθα)	τίμώμεθα
2. (τίμάετε)	τίμᾶτε	(τίμάεσθε)	τίμάσθε
3. (τίμάοντε)	τίμῶστι	(τίμάονται)	τίμάνται

## IMPERFECT INDICATIVE

S. 1. (έτιμαον)	έτιμων	(έτιμαόμην)	έτιμώμην
2. (έτιμαες)	έτιμᾶς	(έτιμάου)	έτιμᾶς
3. (έτιμαε)	έτιμᾶ	(έτιμάέτο)	έτιμάτο
*D. 2. (έτιμάετον)	(έτιμάτον)	(έτιμάεσθον)	(έτιμάσθον)
3. (έτιμαστην)	(έτιμάστην)	(έτιμασθην)	(έτιμάσθην)
P. 1. (έτιμάομεν)	έτιμῶμεν	(έτιμαόμεθα)	έτιμώμεθα
2. (έτιμάετε)	έτιμᾶτε	(έτιμάεσθε)	έτιμάσθε
3. (έτιμαον)	έτιμων	(έτιμάοντο)	έτιμώντο

## PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1. (τίμάω)	τίμω	(τίμάωμαι)	τίμωμαι
2. (τίμάῃς)	τίμᾶς	(τίμαῃ)	τίμᾶς
3. (τίμάῃ)	τίμᾷ	(τίμάτηαι)	τίμάται
*D. 2. (τίμάητον)	(τίμάτον)	(τίμάήσθον)	(τίμάσθον)
3. (τίμάητον)	(τίμάτον)	(τίμάήσθον)	(τίμάσθον)
P. 1. (τίμάωμεν)	τίμῶμεν	(τίμαώμεθα)	τίμώμεθα
2. (τίμάήτε)	τίμᾶτε	(τίμάήσθε)	τίμάσθε
3. (τίμάωσι)	τίμῶστι	(τίμάωνται)	τίμώνται

## ACTIVE

## PRESENT OPTATIVE

## MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

S. 1. ( <i>τίμάοιμι</i> )	[ <i>τίμωμι</i>	( <i>τίμασθην</i> )	<i>τίμασθην</i>
2. ( <i>τίμάοις</i> )	<i>τίμως</i>	( <i>τίμασθο</i> )	<i>τίμασθο</i>
3. ( <i>τίμάοι</i> )	<i>τίμω</i> ]	( <i>τίμασθο</i> )	<i>τίμασθο</i>
*D. 2. ( <i>τίμασθον</i> )	( <i>τίμωτον</i> )	( <i>τίμασθον</i> )	<i>τίμασθον</i>
3. ( <i>τίμασθην</i> )	( <i>τίμωτην</i> )	( <i>τίμασθην</i> )	<i>τίμασθην</i>
P. 1. ( <i>τίμασθεν</i> )	<i>τίμωθεν</i>	( <i>τίμασθεν</i> )	<i>τίμασθεν</i>
2. ( <i>τίμασθε</i> )	<i>τίμωθε</i>	( <i>τίμασθε</i> )	<i>τίμασθε</i>
3. ( <i>τίμασθην</i> )	<i>τίμωθεν</i>	( <i>τίμασθην</i> )	<i>τίμασθην</i>

or

S. 1. ( <i>τίμασθην</i> )	<i>τίμωθην</i>
2. ( <i>τίμασθης</i> )	<i>τίμωθης</i>
3. ( <i>τίμασθη</i> )	<i>τίμωθη</i>
*D. 2. ( <i>τίμασθητον</i> )	( <i>τίμωθητον</i> )
3. ( <i>τίμασθητην</i> )	( <i>τίμωθητην</i> )
P. 1. ( <i>τίμασθηθεν</i> )	[ <i>τίμωθηθεν</i>
2. ( <i>τίμασθηθε</i> )	<i>τίμωθηθε</i>
3. ( <i>τίμασθησθαν</i> )	<i>τίμωθησθαν</i> ]

## PRESENT IMPERATIVE

S. 2. ( <i>τίμαε</i> )	<i>τίμα</i>	( <i>τίμασθην</i> )	<i>τίμω</i>
3. ( <i>τίμαέτω</i> )	<i>τίματω</i>	( <i>τίμασθων</i> )	<i>τίμασθω</i>
*D. 2. ( <i>τίμαέτον</i> )	( <i>τίματον</i> )	( <i>τίμασθον</i> )	<i>τίμασθον</i>
3. ( <i>τίμαέτων</i> )	( <i>τίματων</i> )	( <i>τίμασθων</i> )	<i>τίμασθων</i>
P. 2. ( <i>τίμαέτε</i> )	<i>τίματε</i>	( <i>τίμασθε</i> )	<i>τίμασθε</i>
3. ( <i>τίμασθων</i> )	<i>τίμασθων</i>	( <i>τίμασθων</i> )	<i>τίμασθων</i>

## PRESENT INFINITIVE

( <i>τίμασθεν</i> )	<i>τίμᾶν</i>	( <i>τίμασθαι</i> )	<i>τίμασθαι</i>
---------------------	--------------	---------------------	-----------------

## PRESENT PARTICIPLE

M. ( <i>τίμασθην</i> )	<i>τίμων</i>	( <i>τίμασθην</i> )	<i>τίμασθην</i>
F. ( <i>τίμασθησθαν</i> )	<i>τίμωσθα</i>	( <i>τίμασθησθαν</i> )	<i>τίμασθησθαν</i>
N. ( <i>τίμασθην</i> )	<i>τίμων</i>	( <i>τίμασθην</i> )	<i>τίμασθην</i>

## 524.

## Contract Verbs — δηλόω

## ACTIVE PRESENT INDICATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

S. 1. (δηλώω)	δηλῶ	(δηλόμαι)	δηλοῦμαι
2. (δηλόεις)	δηλοῖς	(δηλόει, δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ
3. (δηλόει)	δηλοῖ	(δηλόεται)	δηλοῦται
*D. 2. (δηλόετον)	(δηλούθον)	(δηλόεσθον)	(δηλοῦσθον)
3. (δηλόετον)	(δηλούθον)	(δηλόεσθον)	(δηλοῦσθον)
P. 1. (δηλόμεν)	δηλούμεν	(δηλούμεθα)	δηλούμεθα
2. (δηλόετε)	δηλούθε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλοῦσθε
3. (δηλόουσι)	δηλούστι	(δηλόενται)	δηλοῦνται

## IMPERFECT INDICATIVE

S. 1. (ἐδήλωον)	ἐδήλουν	(ἐδηλούμην)	ἐδηλούμην
2. (ἐδήλωες)	ἐδήλους	(ἐδηλόυσ)	ἐδηλούσ
3. (ἐδήλωε)	ἐδήλου	(ἐδηλόετο)	ἐδηλούετο
*D. 2. (ἐδηλόετον)	(ἐδηλούθον)	(ἐδηλόεσθον)	(ἐδηλοῦσθον)
3. (ἐδηλούετην)	(ἐδηλούντην)	(ἐδηλούεσθην)	(ἐδηλοῦσθην)
P. 1. (ἐδηλόμεν)	ἐδηλούμεν	(ἐδηλούμεθα)	ἐδηλούμεθα
2. (ἐδηλόετε)	ἐδηλούθε	(ἐδηλόεσθε)	ἐδηλοῦσθε
3. (ἐδήλωον)	ἐδήλουν	(ἐδηλόεντο)	ἐδηλούεντο

## PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1. (δηλώω)	δηλῶ	(δηλόμαι)	δηλῶμαι
2. (δηλόγεις)	δηλοῖς	(δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ
3. (δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ	(δηλόηται)	δηλῶται
*D. 2. (δηλόητον)	(δηλώθον)	(δηλόησθον)	(δηλῶσθον)
3. (δηλόητον)	(δηλώθον)	(δηλόησθον)	(δηλῶσθον)
P. 1. (δηλόμεν)	δηλώμεν	(δηλούμεθα)	δηλώμεθα
2. (δηλόητε)	δηλώθε	(δηλόησθε)	δηλῶσθε
3. (δηλόωσι)	δηλώστι	(δηλόενται)	δηλῶνται

ACTIVE	PRESENT OPTATIVE	MIDDLE AND PASSIVE
S. 1. (δηλόσιμι)	[δηλοίμι δηλοίς δηλοῖ]	(δηλούσιμην) (δηλόσιο) (δηλόσιτο)
*D. 2. (δηλόσιτον)	(δηλοίτον) (δηλοίτην)	(δηλόσιτον) (δηλούσισθην)
P. 1. (δηλόσιμεν)	δηλοίμεν	(δηλούσιμεθα)
2. (δηλόσιτε)	δηλοίτε	(δηλόσιτοθε)
3. (δηλόσιεν)	δηλοίεν	(δηλόσιντο)
or		
S. 1. (δηλούρην)	δηλούρην	
2. (δηλούρης)	δηλούρης	
3. (δηλούρη)	δηλούρη	
*D. 2. (δηλούρητον)	(δηλούρητον)	
3. (δηλούρητην)	(δηλούρητην)	
P. 1. (δηλούρημεν)	[δηλούρημεν	
2. (δηλούρητε)	δηλούρητε	
3. (δηλούρησαν)	δηλούρησαν]	
PRESENT IMPERATIVE		
S. 2. (δήλωε)	δήλου	(δηλόσου)
3. (δηλούτω)	δηλούτω	(δηλούσθω)
*D. 2. (δηλόετον)	(δηλούτον)	(δηλόεσθον)
3. (δηλούτων)	(δηλούτων)	(δηλούσθων)
P. 2. (δηλόετε)	δηλούτε	(δηλόεσθε)
3. (δηλούγτων)	δηλούντων	(δηλούσθων)
PRESENT INFINITIVE		
(δηλόειν)	δηλοῦν	(δηλόεσθαι)
PRESENT PARTICIPLE		
M. (δηλόων)	δηλῶν	(δηλούμενος)
F. (δηλόσυστα)	δηλοῦστα	(δηλούμένη)
N. (δηλόν)	δηλοῦν	(δηλούμενον)

**525. The Regular Mi Verbs, Principal Parts and  
Synopsis**

Ιστημι (*στα-*), *set*, στήσω, ἔστησα and ἔστην, ἔστηκα,  
ἔσταμαι, ἔστάθην. 2d perf. (*ἔστατον*).

τίθημι (*θε-*), *put*, θήσω, ἔθηκα and (*ἔθετον*), τέθηκα,  
τέθειμαι, ἔτέθην.

δίδωμι (*δο-*), *give*, δώσω, ἔδωκα and (*ἔδοτον*), δέδωκα,  
δέδομαι, ἔδόθην.

δείκνυμι (*δεικ-*), *show*, δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι,  
ἔδείχθην.

As the second aorist middle of *Ιστημι* is wanting, *ἐπριάμην*, *I bought*, is given; and *ἔδūn*, *I entered*, to take the place of the second aorist active of *δείκνυμι*. No second aorist middle in *ύμην* occurs.

**SYNOPSIS**

**ACTIVE**

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	OPT.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PARTIC.
Pres.	Ιστημι	Ιστῶ	Ισταίην	Ιστη	Ιστάναι	Ιστάς
	τίθημι	τιθῶ	τιθείην	τίθει	τιθέναι	τιθεῖς
	δίδωμι	διδῶ	διδοίην	δίδου	διδόναι	διδούς
	δείκνυμι	δεικνύω	δεικνύοιμι	δείκνυ	δεικνύναι	δεικνύς
Imp.	Ιστην					
	ἔτέθην					
	ἔδίδουν					
	ἔδείκνυν					
2Aor.	ἔστην	στῶ	σταίην	στήθι	στήναι	στας
	(ἔθετον)	θῶ	θείην	θές	θείναι	θείς
	(ἔδοτον)	δῶ	δοίην	δός	δούναι	δούς
	ἔδνη	δύω		δύθι	δύγαι	δύς

## MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

Pres.	Ιστάμαι τίθεμαι δίδομαι δείκνυμαι	Ιστάμαι τιθέμαι διδώμαι δεικνύωμαι	Ισταίμην τιθείμην διδόιμην δεικνυόμην	Ιστασθαι τίθεσθαι δίδοσθαι δεικνυσθαι	Ιστάσθαι τίθεσθαι δίδοσθαι δεικνυσθαι	Ιστάμενος τιθέμενος διδόμενος δεικνύμενος
Imp.	Ιστάμην έτιθέμην έδιδόμην έδεικνύμην					
2Aor.	έπριαμην έθέμην	πρίωμαι θῶμαι	πριαίμην θείμην	πρίω θοῦ	πρίασθαι θέσθαι	πριάμενος θέμενος
Mid.	έδόμην	δῶμαι	δοίμην	δοῦ	δόσθαι	δόμενος

## 526. The Regular *Mt* Verbs — Conjugation

Ιστημ	τίθημι	δίδωμι	δείκνυμ
ACTIVE			
	PRESENT INDICATIVE		
S. 1. Ιστημ	τίθημι	δίδωμι	δείκνυμι
2. Ιστης	τίθης	δίδως	δείκνυς
3. Ιστησι	τίθησι	δίδωσι	δείκνυστι
*D. 2. (Ιστατον)	(τίθετον)	(δίδοτον)	(δείκνυτον)
3. (Ιστατον)	(τίθετον)	(δίδοτον)	(δείκνυτον)
P. 1. Ισταμεν	τίθεμεν	δίδομεν	δείκνυμεν
2. Ιστατε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
3. Ιστασι	τίθέασι	δίδόστι	δείκνυστι
IMPERFECT			
S. 1. Ιστην	ἐτίθην	ἔδιδουν	ἔδείκνυν
2. Ιστης	ἐτίθεις	ἔδιδους	ἔδείκνυς
3. Ιστη	ἐτίθει	ἔδιδου	ἔδείκνυ
*D. 2. (Ιστατον)	(ἐτίθετον)	(ἔδιδοτον)	(ἔδείκνυτον)
3. (Ιστάτην)	(ἐτίθέτην)	(ἔδιδότην)	(ἔδείκνυτην)
P. 1. Ισταμεν	ἐτίθεμεν	ἔδιδομεν	ἔδείκνυμεν
2. Ιστατε	ἐτίθετε	ἔδιδοτε	ἔδείκνυτε
3. Ιστασαν	ἐτίθεσαν	ἔδιδοσαν	ἔδείκνυσαν

## PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	Ιστάμ	τιθά	διδά	δεικνύω
2.	Ιστήσ	τιθῆσ	διδῆσ	δεικνύησ
3.	Ιστή	τιθῆ	διδῆ	δεικνύη
*D. 2.	(Ιστήτον)	(τιθήτον)	(διδώτον)	(δεικνύητον)
3.	(Ιστήτον)	(τιθήτον)	(διδώτον)	(δεικνύητον)
P. 1.	Ιστάμεν	τιθῶμεν	διδώμεν	δεικνύωμεν
2.	Ιστήτε	τιθῆτε	διδῶτε	δεικνύητε
3.	Ιστάμσι	τιθῶσι	διδῶσι	δεικνύωσι

## PRESENT OPTATIVE

S. 1.	Ισταίην	τιθείην	διδοίην	δεικνύοιμι
2.	Ισταίης	τιθείης	διδοίης	δεικνύοις
3.	Ισταίη	τιθείη	διδοίη	δεικνύοις
*D. 2.	(Ισταίητον)	(τιθείητον)	(διδοίητον)	(δεικνύοιτον)
3.	(Ισταίητην)	(τιθείητην)	(διδοίητην)	(δεικνυοίτην)
P. 1.	Ισταίημεν	τιθείημεν	διδοίημεν	δεικνύοιμεν
2.	Ισταίητε	τιθείητε	διδοίητε	δεικνύοιτε
3.	Ισταίησαν	τιθείησαν	διδοίησαν	δεικνύοισεν

Commonly thus contracted :

*D. 2.	(Ισταίτον)	(τιθείτον)	(διδοίτον)
3.	(Ισταίτην)	(τιθείτην)	(διδοίτην)
P. 1.	Ισταίμεν	τιθείμεν	διδοίμεν
2.	Ισταίτε	τιθείτε	διδοίτε
3.	Ισταίεν	τιθείεν	διδοίεν

## PRESENT IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	Ιστη	τιθεί	διδου	δείκνυ
3.	Ιστάτω	τιθέτω	διδότω	δεικνύτω
*D. 2.	(Ιστατον)	(τιθετον)	(διδοτον)	(δεικνυτον)
3.	(Ιστάτων)	(τιθέτων)	(διδότων)	(δεικνύτων)
P. 2.	Ιστατε	τιθετε	διδοτε	δεικνυτε
3.	Ιστάντων	τιθέντων	διδόντων	δεικνύντων

## PRESENT INFINITIVE

Ιστάναι	τιθέναι	διδόναι	δεικνύναι
---------	---------	---------	-----------

## PRESENT PARTICIPLE

Ιστάς, ἀστα, ἀν	τιθέσ, είσα, ἐν	διδόνς, σύστα, όν	δεικνύς, θίστα, όν
-----------------	-----------------	-------------------	--------------------

## SECOND AORIST INDICATIVE

S. 1.	ἔστην		ἔδυν
2.	ἔστης		ἔδυς
3.	ἔστη		ἔδυ
*D. 2.	(ἔστητον)	(ἔθετον)	(ἔδυτον)
3.	(ἔστήτην)	(ἔθέτην)	(ἔδυτην)
P. 1.	ἔστημεν	ἔθεμεν	ἔδομεν
2.	ἔστητε	ἔθετε	ἔδοτε
3.	ἔστησαν	ἔθεσαν	ἔδοσαν

## SECOND AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	στῶ	θῶ	δῶ	δύω
2.	στῆς	θῆς	δῆς	δύῃς
3.	στῇ	θῇ	δῷ	δύῃ
*D. 2.	(στῆτον)	(θῆτον)	(δῶτον)	(δύητον)
3.	(στῆτην)	(θῆτην)	(δῶτην)	(δύητην)
P. 1.	στῶμεν	θῶμεν	δῶμεν	δύωμεν
2.	στῆτε	θῆτε	δῶτε	δύητε
3.	στῶσι	θῶσι	δῶσι	δύωσι

## SECOND AORIST OPTATIVE

S. 1.	σταίην	θείην	δοίην
2.	σταίης	θείης	δοίης
3.	σταίη	θείη	δοίη
*D. 2.	(σταίητον)	(θείητον)	(δοίητον)
3.	(σταίητην)	(θείητην)	(δοίητην)
P. 1.	σταίημεν	θείημεν	δοίημεν
2.	σταίητε	θείητε	δοίητε
3.	σταίησαν	θείησαν	δοίησαν

Commonly thus contracted :

*D. 2.	(σταῖτον)	(θεῖτον)	(δοῖτον)
3.	(σταῖτην)	(θεῖτην)	(δοῖτην)
P. 1.	σταῖμεν	θεῖμεν	δοῖμεν
2.	σταῖτε	θεῖτε	δοῖτε
3.	σταῖηγ	θεῖηγ	δοῖηγ

## SECOND AORIST IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	στῆθι	θές	δός	δοθι
3.	στήτω	θέτω	δότω	δούτω
*D. 2.	(στήτον)	(θέτον)	(δότον)	(δούτον)
3.	(στήτων)	(θέτων)	(δότων)	(δούτων)
P. 2.	στήτε	θέτε	δότε	δούτε
3.	στάντων	θέντων	δόντων	δούντων

## SECOND AORIST INFINITIVE

στήναι	θείναι	δούναι	δύναι
--------	--------	--------	-------

## SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLE

στάς, στάσα, στάν θείς, θείσα, θέν δούς, δούσα, δόν δύς, δύσα, δόν

## PASSIVE AND MIDDLE

## PRESENT INDICATIVE

S. 1.	ἴσταμαι	τίθεμαι	δίδομαι	δείκνυμαι
2.	ἴστασαι	τίθεσαι	δίδοσαι	δείκνυσαι
3.	ἴσταται	τίθεται	δίδοται	δείκνυται
*D. 2.	(ἴστασθον)	(τίθεσθον)	(δίδοσθον)	(δείκνυσθον)
3.	(ἴστασθον)	(τίθεσθον)	(δίδοσθον)	(δείκνυσθον)
P. 1.	ἴστάμεθα	τίθέμεθα	δίδομεθα	δείκνυμεθα
2.	ἴστασθε	τίθεσθε	δίδοσθε	δείκνυσθε
3.	ἴστανται	τίθενται	δίδονται	δείκνυνται

## IMPERFECT

S. 1.	ἴστάμην	ἐτιθέμην	δίδομην	δείκνυμην
2.	ἴστασο	ἐτιθέσο	δίδοσο	δείκνυσο
3.	ἴστατο	ἐτιθέτο	δίδοτο	δείκνυτο
*D. 2.	(ἴστασθον)	(ἐτιθέσθον)	(δίδοσθον)	(δείκνυσθον)
3.	(ἴστάσθην)	(ἐτιθέσθην)	(δίδοσθην)	(δείκνυσθην)
P. 1.	ἴστάμεθα	ἐτιθέμεθα	δίδομεθα	δείκνυμεθα
2.	ἴστασθε	ἐτιθέσθε	δίδοσθε	δείκνυσθε
3.	ἴσταντο	ἐτιθέντο	δίδοντο	δείκνυντο

## PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	ἴστῳμαι	τίθῳμαι	δίδῳμαι	δείκνυῳμαι
2.	ἴστῃ	τίθῃ	δίδῃ	δείκνυῃ
3.	ἴστῃται	τίθῃται	δίδῃται	δείκνυῃται

## PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

*D. 2. (Ιστήσθον)	(τιθήσθον)	(διδώσθον)	(δεικνύησθον)
3. (Ιστήσθον)	(τιθήσθον)	(διδώσθον)	(δεικνύησθον)
P. 1. Ιστάμεθα	τιθώμεθα	διδώμεθα	- δεικνυόμεθα
2. Ιστήσθε	τιθήσθε	διδώσθε	δεικνύησθε
3. Ιστώνται	τιθώνται	διδώνται	δεικνύωνται

## PRESENT OPTATIVE

S. 1. Ισταίμην	τιθείμην	διδοίμην	δεικνυόμην
2. Ισταίο	τιθείο	διδοίο	δεικνυόιο
3. Ισταίτο	τιθείτο	διδοίτο	δεικνυόιτο
*D. 2. (Ισταίσθον)	(τιθείσθον)	(διδοίσθον)	(δεικνύοισθον)
3. (Ισταίσθην)	(τιθείσθην)	(διδοίσθην)	(δεικνυόισθην)
P. 1. Ισταίμεθα	τιθείμεθα	διδοίμεθα	δεικνυόμεθα
2. Ισταίσθε	τιθείσθε	διδοίσθε	δεικνύοισθε
3. Ισταίντο	τιθείντο	διδοίντο	δεικνύοιντο

## PRESENT IMPERATIVE

S. 2. Ιστασο	τίθεσο	δίδοσο	δείκνυσο
3. Ιστάσθω	τιθέσθω	διδόσθω	δεικνύσθω
*D. 2. (Ιστασθον)	(τίθεσθον)	(δίδοσθον)	(δείκνυσθον)
3. (Ιστάσθων)	(τιθέσθων)	(διδόσθων)	(δεικνύσθων)
P. 2. Ιστασθε	τιθείσθε	διδοίσθε	δείκνυσθε
3. Ιστάσθων	τιθέσθων	διδόσθων	δεικνύσθων

## PRESENT INFINITIVE

Ιστασθαι	τίθεσθαι	δίδοσθαι	δείκνυσθαι
----------	----------	----------	------------

## PRESENT PARTICIPLE

Ιστάμενος, η, ον τιθέμενος, η, ον διδόμενος, η, ον δεικνύμενος, η, ον

## SECOND AORIST MIDDLE INDICATIVE

S. 1. ἐπριάμην	ἐθέμην	ἐδόμην
2. ἐπρίω	ἐθου	ἐδου
3. ἐπρίατο	ἐθετο	ἐδοτο
*D. 2. (ἐπριάσθον)	(ἐθείσθον)	(ἐδοσθον)
3. (ἐπριάσθην)	(ἐθείσθην)	(ἐδοσθην)
P. 1. ἐπριάμεθα	ἐθέμεθα	ἐδόμεθα
2. ἐπρίασθε	ἐθεσθε	ἐδοσθε
3. ἐπριάντο	ἐθεντο	ἐδοντο

## SECOND AORIST MIDDLE SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	<b>πρίμειαν</b>	θέμειαν	δέμειαν
2.	<b>πρίην</b>	θήν	δέην
3.	<b>πρίηταιν</b>	θήταιν	δέταιν
*D. 2.	(πρίησθον)	(θήσθον)	(δέσθον)
3.	(πρίησθον)	(θήσθον)	(δέσθον)
P. 1.	<b>πριώμεθα</b>	θέμεθα	δέμεθα
2.	<b>πρίησθε</b>	θήσθε	δέσθε
3.	<b>πρίωνται</b>	θένται	δένται

## SECOND AORIST MIDDLE OPTATIVE

S. 1.	<b>πριαίμην</b>	θείμην	δοίκην
2.	<b>πριαίο</b>	θείο	δοίο
3.	<b>πριαίτο</b>	θείτο	δοίτο
*D. 2.	(πριαίσθον)	(θείσθον)	(δοίσθον)
3.	(πριαίσθην)	(θείσθην)	(δοίσθην)
P. 1.	<b>πριαίμεθα</b>	θείμεθα	δοίκημεθα
2.	<b>πριαίσθε</b>	θείσθε	δοίσθε
3.	<b>πριαίντο</b>	θείντο	δοίντο

## SECOND AORIST MIDDLE IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	<b>πρίω</b>	θεῦ	δοῦ
3.	<b>πριάσθω</b>	θέσθω	δόσθω
*D. 2.	(πριάσθον)	(θέσθον)	(δόσθον)
3.	(πριάσθων)	(θέσθων)	(δόσθων)
P. 2.	<b>πριάσθε</b>	θέσθε	δόσθε
3.	<b>πριάσθων</b>	θέσθων	δόσθων

## SECOND AORIST MIDDLE INFINITIVE

<b>πριάσθαι</b>	θέσθαι	δόσθαι
-----------------	--------	--------

## SECOND AORIST MIDDLE PARTICIPLE

<b>πριάμενος. η, ον</b>	θέμενος, η, ον	δόμενος, η, ον
-------------------------	----------------	----------------

## SECOND PERFECT ACTIVE

S. 1.	—	ἴστω	ἴσταιν	
2.	—	ἴστης	ἴσταιης	ἴσταθι
3.	—	ἴστῃ	ἴσταιη	ἴστατω
*D. 2. (ἴστατον)	(ἴστητον)	(ἴσταιητον ορ -αιτον)	(ἴστατον)	
3. (ἴστατον)	(ἴστητον)	(ἴσταιητην ορ -αιτην)	(ἴστατων)	
P. 1.	ἴσταμεν	ἴστωμεν	ἴσταιμεν ορ -αιμεν	
2.	ἴστατε	ἴστητε	ἴσταιητε ορ -αιτε	ἴστατε
3.	ἴστασι	ἴστωσι	ἴσταιησαν ορ -αιεν	ἴσταγτων

INFINITIVE, ἔσταναι

PARTICIPLE, ἔστως, ὁσα, ὁς ορ ὁς

## SECOND PLUPERFECT

*D. (ἴστατον, ἔστάτην)	P. Ίσταμεν, Ίστατε, Ίστασαν
------------------------	-----------------------------

## 527. SECOND AORIST ACTIVE SYSTEM OF γιγνώσκω

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1. ξύνων	γνῶ	γνοίην	
2. ξύνως	γνῷς	γνοίης	γνάθι
3. ξύνω	γνῷ	γνοίη	γνάτω
*D. 2. (ξύνωτον)	(γνώτον)	(γνοίητον, γνοῖτον)	(γνάτον)
3. (ξύνώτην)	(γνώτον)	(γνοίητην, γνοῖτην)	(γνάτων)
P. 1. ξύνωμεν	γνῶμεν	γνοίημεν, γνοῖμεν	
2. ξύνωτε	γνῶτε	γνοίητε, γνοῖτε	γνάτε
3. ξύνωσαν	γνῶσι	γνοίησαν, γνοῖν	γνάντων

INFINITIVE, γνένται

PARTICIPLE, γνούς (like δούς, 506)

## 528.

## εἰμί

## PRESENT

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1. εἰμί	ώ	είην	
2. εί	ής	είης	ίσθι
3. έστι	ή	είη	έστω
*D. 2. (έστόν)	(ήτον)	(είητον, είτον)	(έστον)
3. (έστόν)	(ήτον)	(είητην, είτην)	(έστων)

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
P. 1. έσμεν	έμεν	έζημεν, είμεν	
2. έστε	ήτε	έζητε, είτε	έστε
3. εἰσί	ώσι	έζησαν, είν	έστων, δύτων
INFINITIVE εἶναι		PARTICIPLE άν, σύστα, δν	
IMPERFECT		FUTURE INDICATIVE	FUTURE OPTATIVE
S. 1. ἦν οτ ή		έσομαι	έσοιμην
2. ἥσθα		έσει, έση	έσοιο
3. ἦν		έσται	έσοιτο
*D. 2. (ἥστον οτ ἥτον)	(ἔσεσθον)		(έσοισθον)
3. (ἥστην οτ ἥτην)	(ἔσεσθον)		(έσοισθην)
P. 1. ἥμεν		έσόμεθα	έσοιμεθα
2. ἥτε οτ ἥστε		έσεσθε	έσοισθε
3. ἥσαν		έσονται	έσοιντο
FUTURE INFINITIVE, έσεσθαι		FUTURE PARTICIPLE, έσόμενος	

## 529.

## εἶμι

## PRESENT

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1. εἴμι	έω	έοιμι οτ ιοίην	
2. εί	έης	έοις	έθι
3. είσι	έη	έοι	έτω
*D. 2. (ίτον)	(ίητον)	(ίοιτον)	(ίτον)
3. (ίτον)	(ίητον)	(ίοιτην)	(ίτων)
P. 1. έμεν	έωμεν	έοιμεν	
2. έτε	έητε	έοιτε	έτε
3. έστι	έωσι	έοιν	έόντων

## INFINITIVE

έναι

PARTICIPLE  
λέν, λοῦσα, λόν, gen. λόντος, λούστης, etc.

Singular	IMPERFECT	Plural
1. ήειν οτ ήα	*Dual (ήτον)	ήμεν
2. ήεις οτ ήεισθα		ήτε
3. ήει οτ ήειν	(ήτην)	ήσαν οτ ήεισαν

## 530.

## ἔημι

Prin. Parts: ἔημι, ἤσω, ἥκα, εἴκα, εἴμαι, εἴθην

## ACTIVE

## PRESENT

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S.	1. ἔημι	ἴω	ἴείην	
	2. ἔης	ἴήσ	ἴείης	ἴει
	3. ἔηστι	ἴῃ	ἴειη	ἴέτω
*D.	2. (ἴετον)	(ἴητον)	(ἴεῖτον, οἱεῖτον)	(ἴετον)
	3. (ἴετον)	(ἴητον)	(ἴεῖτην, οἱεῖτην)	(ἴετων)
P.	1. ἔειμεν	ἴώμεν	ἴειμεν, οἱεῖμεν	
	2. ἔειτε	ἴήτε	ἴειτε, οἱεῖτε	ἴειτε
	3. ἔεστι	ἴωσι	ἴεσεν, οἱεῖσαν	ἴέντων

## INFINITIVE, τέναι

## PARTICIPLE, τέλις, τέισα, τέν

## Singular

1. ἔην  
2. ἔις  
3. ἔει

## IMPERFECT

\*Dual  
(ἴετον)  
(ἴετην)

## Plural

τέμεν  
τέτε  
τέσαν

FUTURE                    FIRST AORIST                    PERFECT (in composition)  
 ἤσω, etc., regular      ἥκα, ἥκας, ἥκε, only in indic.      εἴκα, etc., regular

## SECOND AORIST (generally in composition)

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S.	1. ὁ	εἴην		
	2. ὁς	εἴης		ἴσ
	3. ὡ	εἴη		ἴτω
*D.	2. (είτον)	(ήτον)	(είτον, εἴητον)	(ἴτον)
	3. (είτην)	(ήτον)	(είτην, εἴητην)	(ἴτων)
P.	1. εἴμεν	οἴμεν	εἴμεν, εἴημεν	
	2. εἴτε	ήτε	εἴτε, εἴητε	ἴτε
	3. εἴσαν	ώσι	εἴεν, εἴησαν	ἴντων

## INFINITIVE, είναι

## PARTICIPLE, εἴς, είσα, ἐν

## MIDDLE

## PRESENT

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	OPTAT.	IMPER.	INFIN.
S. 1.	ἴσθαι	ἴσθαι	ἴσιμην		
2.	ἴσται	ἴτι	ἴσο	ἴστο	
3.	ἴσται	ἴσται	ἴστο	ἴσθω	
*D. 2.	(ἴσθον)	(ἴσθον)	(ἴσιθον)	(ἴσθον)	PARTIC.
3.	(ἴσθον)	(ἴσθον)	(ἴσιθην)	(ἴσθων)	ἴμενος
P. 1.	ἴμεθα	ἴμεθα	ἴσιμεθα		
2.	ἴσθε	ἴσθε	ἴσιθε	ἴσθε	
3.	ἴσνται	ἴσνται	ἴσιντο	ἴσθων	
<i>Singular</i>		<i>IMPERFECT</i>			<i>Plural</i>
1.	ἴμην		*Dual		ἴμεθα
2.	ἴστο		(ἴσθον)		ἴσθε
3.	ἴστο		(ἴσθην)		ἴστω

## FUTURE (in composition)

ἴστομα, etc., regular

## FIRST AORIST (in composition)

ἴκάμην, only in indic.

## PERFECT (in composition)

ἴμειν (imper. οἴμειν; infin. οἴσθαι; partic. οἴμενος)

## SECOND AORIST (generally in composition)

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	OPTAT.	IMPER.	INFIN.
S. 1.	οἴμην	ώμαι	οἴμην		οἴσθαι
2.	οἴστο	οἶ	οἴο	οὖ	
3.	οἴστο	οἴται	οἴτο	οἴσθω	
*D. 2.	(οἴσθον)	(οἴσθον)	(οἴσθον)	(οἴσθον)	PARTIC.
3.	(οἴσθην)	(οἴσθον)	(οἴσθην)	(οἴσθων)	οἴμενος
P. 1.	οἴμεθα	οἴμεθα	οἴμεθα		
2.	οἴσθε	οἴσθε	οἴσθε	οἴσθε	
3.	οἴντο	οἴνται	οἴντο	οἴσθων	

## AORIST PASSIVE (in composition)

οἴθην (subj. οἴθαι; partic. οἴθε(s))

## FUTURE PASSIVE (in composition)

οἴθήστομα

## 531.

## φημί

## PRESENT IMPERFECT

S. 1.	φημί	ἔφην	SUBJ.	φῶ, φῆς, φῆ, etc.
2.	φήσι or φῆς	ἔφησθα or ἔφης	OPT.	φαιην, φαιης, φαιη, etc.
3.	φησί	ἔφη	IMPER.	φαθί or φάθι, φάτω, etc.
*D. 2.	(φατόν)	(ἔφατον)	INFIN.	φάναι
3.	(φατόν)	(ἔφάτηρ)	PARTIC.	φάς, φᾶσα, φάν; in Attic prose φάσκων is used.
P. 1.	φαμέν	ἔφαμεν		
2.	φατέ	ἔφατε		
3.	φᾶσί	ἔφασαν		

## FUTURE

φήσω, φήσειν, φήσων

## AORIST

ἔφησα, φήσω, φήσαμι, φήσαι, φήσας

## 532.

## οἶδα

## SECOND PERFECT

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1.	οἶδα	εἰδέθ	εἰδείην
2.	οἴσθα	εἰδῆς	εἰδείης
3.	οἶδε	εἰδῆ	εἰδείη
*D. 2. (ἴστον)	etc.	etc.	(ἴστον)
3. (ἴστον)	regular	regular	(ἴστων)
P. 1.	ἴσθμεν		
2.	ἴστε		ἴστε
3.	ἴστασι		ἴστων

## INFINITIVE

εἰδέναι

## PARTICIPLE

εἰδός, εἰδύτα, εἰδός, gen. εἰδότος, εἰδυλλας

## SECOND PLUPERFECT

Singular	*Dual	Plural
1. ήδη or ήδειν		ήσμεν
2. ήδησθα or ήδεισθα	(ήστον)	ήστε
3. ήδει(ν)	(ήστηρν)	ήσαν or ήδεσαν

## FUTURE

εἴσομαι, etc., regular

1. The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative case; the subject of the infinitive is in the accusative, but is generally omitted when it is the same as the subject or object of the leading verb.
2. A verb agrees with its subject nominative in person and number; but a *neuter plural* subject regularly takes a singular verb.
3. A noun in the predicate referring to the same person or thing as the subject is put in the same case.
4. A noun used to describe another noun and referring to the same person or thing agrees with it in case. Apposition.
5. Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case.
6. An attributive adjective qualifying a noun with the article commonly stands between the article and noun; a predicate adjective precedes the article or follows the noun without taking an article.
7. A relative pronoun agrees with its antecedent in gender and number, but its case depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands. When a relative, however, would naturally be in the accusative as the object of a verb, it is generally *assimilated* to the case of its antecedent, if this is a genitive or dative.
8. The direct object of a transitive verb is put in the **accusative**.
9. Any verb whose meaning permits may take an accusative of kindred signification. This *cognate* accusative repeats the idea already contained in the verb.
10. The accusative of *specification* denotes that in respect to which any statement is made. An accusative often has the force of an adverb.
11. The accusative may denote *extent of time* or *space*.
12. The accusative is used with the adverbs of swearing *vñ* and *μά, by*.

13. Verbs signifying to *ask, demand, teach, remind, clothe or unclothe, conceal, deprive, and take away*, may take two object accusatives. Also verbs signifying to *do anything to or say anything of* a person or thing.

14. Verbs signifying to *name, choose or appoint, make, think or regard*, may take a predicate accusative besides the direct object.

15. A noun used to define another noun and not referring to the same person or thing is put in the **genitive**.

16. The attributive genitive may denote *possession; the subject or object of an action or feeling; material or contents; measure of space, time, or value; cause or origin; the whole after words denoting a part.*

17. Verbs signifying to *be or become* may have a *predicate* genitive expressing any of the relations of the attributive genitive.

18. Any verb may take a genitive if its action affects the object *only in part*; so verbs meaning to *share*.

19. The genitive follows verbs signifying to *make trial of, begin, take hold of, touch, claim, aim at, hit, miss, attain*.

20. The genitive follows verbs signifying to *taste, smell, hear, perceive, comprehend, remember, forget, desire, care for, spare, neglect, wonder at, admire, despise*.

21. The genitive follows verbs signifying to *rule, lead, or direct*.

22. Verbs signifying *fulness* and *want* take the genitive of material.

23. The genitive may denote that from which anything is *separated or distinguished*; hence it follows verbs signifying to *remove, restrain, release, cease, fail, differ*, and the like.

24. The genitive follows verbs signifying to *surpass, be inferior, and all others that imply comparison*.

25. The genitive may denote the *price or value of a thing*.

26. The genitive may denote the *time within which anything takes place*.

27. The genitive is used with many adjectives and adverbs kindred in meaning or derivation to verbs that take the genitive.

28. Adjectives and adverbs of the *comparative degree* take the genitive when *ἢ, than*, is omitted.

29. A noun and a participle not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the genitive. **Genitive Absolute**.

30. The indirect object of a transitive verb is put in the **dative**.

31. Many verbs that are transitive in English are intransitive in Greek and take the dative. Such are verbs meaning to *serve*, *trust*, *please*, *benefit*, *obey*, and their opposites.

32. The dative follows many verbs compounded with *tv*, *σtv*, *τvι*; and some compounded with *πρός*, *παρά*, *περί*, *νπό*.

33. The dative with *εἰμι*, *γίγνομαι*, and the like, may denote the possessor.

34. The person or thing for whose *advantage* or *disadvantage* a thing is done is put in the dative.

35. The dative is used with all words implying *likeness*, *nearness*, or *approach*.

36. The dative is used to denote *cause*, *manner*, *means* or *instrument*.

37. The dative of *manner* is used with comparatives to denote the *degree of difference*.

38. The dative without a preposition often denotes time *when*.

39. The dative follows adjectives and adverbs of kindred meaning with verbs that take the dative.

40. *Final clauses* take the subjunctive after primary tenses and the optative after secondary tenses; sometimes, however, the subjunctive is retained after secondary tenses after the analogy of indirect discourse.

41. Clauses introduced by *μή* after verbs of *fearing* take the subjunctive after primary tenses, and the optative after secondary tenses. But sometimes the subjunctive is found after a secondary tense.

42. Object clauses introduced by *ὅτις* depending on verbs of *striving* or *effecting* take the future indicative after both primary and secondary tenses.

43. Indirect quotations may take *ὅτι* or *ὅτε* with a finite verb, or the infinitive, or sometimes the participle. Each tense of the infinitive or participle in indirect discourse represents the tense of the finite verb of the direct form, the present and perfect including the imperfect and pluperfect.

44. When an indirect quotation depends on a verb that is followed by the infinitive or on one that is followed by the participle, the verb of the direct discourse is changed to the same tense of the infinitive or participle (an *āv* of the original being retained).

45. In an indirect quotation introduced by *ὅτι* or *ὅτε*, after primary

tenses a simple indicative is retained in its mood and tense; after secondary tenses the indicative is changed to the same tense of the optative or it may be retained in the original mood and tense.

46. In a complex sentence thus indirectly quoted the leading verb follows the above rule, but the dependent verbs after primary tenses retain the original mood and tense; after secondary tenses they may change to the same tense of the optative or retain the original mood and tense. Secondary tenses of the indicative and optatives are not changed.

47. In a simple present or past condition implying nothing as to fulfilment the tenses of the indicative are used. In a present or past condition implying that the supposition is not fulfilled the secondary tenses of the indicative are used, and the apodosis has the adverb *ἄν*. Here the imperfect refers to present time, the aorist (and rare pluperfect) refers to past time.

48. In a future condition distinctly and vividly stated the protasis has *λαβώ* (*ἄν* or *ἢ*) with the subjunctive; the apodosis, some form referring to future time.

49. In a future condition in a less distinct and vivid form the protasis has the optative with *εἰ*, the apodosis the optative with *ἄν*.

50. In general suppositions referring to present time the protasis has the subjunctive with *λαβώ*; the apodosis, some form denoting repetition in present time. Past general suppositions have the optative with *εἰ* in the protasis; some form denoting past repetition in the apodosis.



## SPECIAL VOCABULARIES

---

286.

### HOW A WOMAN BECAME SATRAP

**Αἰολίς**, *iōs*, ἡ, *Aeolis*, in north-western Asia Minor.

**ἀντι-τιμάω**, *honor in return.*

**ἀφ-αἴρεω**, *take from, take away from.*

**δασμός**, ὁ, *tribute, tax.*

**δεῖ**, *it is necessary, one ought.*

**ἔμος**, ἡ, ὁν, poss. adj., *my.*

**Ζήνις**, *ios*, ὁ, *Zenis.*

**κυρία**, ἡ, *mistress.*

**Μανία**, ἡ, *Mania.*

**ὅποτε**, adv., *whenever, when.*

**παρα-καλέω**, *call to one's side, summon.*

**σατραπεῖα**, ἡ, *office of satrap.*

**σατραπεύω**, *rule as satrap.*

**σύμβουλος**, ὁ, *adviser, counselor.*

**συστρατεύωμαι**, *take the field with.*

**τιμάω**, *ήσω, ἐτίμησα, etc., honor.*

**ὑπηρετέω**, *ήσω, do service, serve.*

**Φαρνάβαζος**, ὁ, *Pharnabazus, sa-*  
*trap of Lesser Phrygia.*

**ἄστε**, conj., *so that.*

304 a. HECUBA'S SPEECH TO HER MAIDENS

**δείρω** and **ἀλρω**, *ἀρῶ, ἥρα, ἥρκα, ἥρ-*  
*μαι, ἥρθην, lift; raise up, support.*

**ἀναστα**, *ης, ἡ, queen, mistress.*

**γεραίος**, *ά, ὁν, adj. (γέρων), old,*  
*aged.*

**δόμος**, ὁ, *house, home.* Lat. *domus.*  
Here = *σκηνή.*

**όμδονυλος**, ὁ, *ἥ, fellow slave.*

**όρθω**, *ώσω (όρθος, straight), hold*  
*upright, raise.* Cf. 524.

**προσ-λάζυμα**, *take hold of (besides).*

**Τρφάς**, *άδος, ἡ, Trojan woman.*

**χείρ**, *χειρός, ἡ, hand, arm.* For  
inflection, see 367.

3. ORATION ON THE OLIVE STUMP

**Ἀντικλῆς**, *έονς (οῦς)*, ὁ, *Anticles.*

**Ἀπολλόδωρος**, ὁ, *Apollodōrus.*

**ἀπράκτος**, *ον, adj. (πράττω), doing*  
*nothing; unworked, idle.*

**βουλή**, ἡ, *Senate.*

**γεωργέω**, *ήσω (γεωργός, farmer),*  
*till, cultivate, work.*

**δημεύω**, *σω (δῆμος), declare public*  
*property, confiscate.*

**δῆμος**, ὁ, *people.*

δωρεάν, adv. (acc. sing. of δωρεά, gift), *as a gift.*  
 εἰρήνη, ἡ, *peace.*  
 ἐκ-μισθώω, ὥστω, *let out for hire.*  
 ἔλατο, ἡ, *olive tree.*  
 ἔνειμι, *be in.*  
 ἐπειδή, conj., *when.*  
 ἔργον, τό, *work, task.*  
 ἔτος, ους, τό, *year.*  
 ζημιώω, ὥστω, ἔζημιώσα, etc., *make to suffer, punish.*  
 κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, ἐκτηρίσαμην,  
     κέκτημαι, *get, acquire, come into possession of.*  
 Μεγαρέως, ἔως, ὁ, *citizen of Megara, Megarian.*

μῆρος, ᾖ, ov, adj., *numberless, countless.*  
 νῦν, adv., *stronger than νῦν, now.*  
 πάλαι, adv., *formerly, long ago.*  
 Πισάνθρος, ὁ, *Pisander.*  
 πόρρω, adv., *far away, at a distance.*  
 συμφορά, ἡ, *disaster.*  
 τέμνω, τεμῶ, 2d aor. ἔτεμον, τέμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτμήθην, *cut; ravage, pillage.*  
 ὑπέρ, prep. w. gen., *over; for, in return for.*  
 χρόνος, ὁ, *time.*  
 ὄντομαι, ἄγομαι, ἐώνημαι, 2d aor.  
     ἐπράμψην, *buy.*  
 ἂς, conj., *that.*

### 327. CYRUS' FIRST APPEARANCE AT COURT

ἀνδρεῖως, adv. (ἀνδρεῖος, *manly*, cf. ἀνύπ), *vigorously, in a manly fashion.*  
 ἀσπάζομαι, ἀσθομαι, *welcome kindly, greet, salute.*  
 Ἀστυάγης, ους, ὁ, *Astyages.*  
 δέρη, ἡ, *neck.*  
 ἴαυτοῦ, pron., *of himself.*  
 ἐμ-βλέπω, φομαί, ἐν-έβλεψα, *look in the face, look at.*  
 ἱσθῆς, ἦτος, ἡ, *dress, clothing.*  
 τὴλιξ, ικος, ὁ, ἡ, adj., *of the same age; as noun, comrade.*  
 κοσμέω, ἡσω, *order; adorn, dress.*  
 Μανδάνη, ἡ, *Mandane.*  
 μέντοι, adv., *however.*  
 μέχρι, adv. and prep. w. gen., *even to, up to.*

οἶκοι, adv., *at home.* Cf. οἰκία, οἶκαδε.  
 δόσος, η, ov, adj., pl. *as many as, all who.*  
 παιδεῖα, ἡ, *training, education.* Cf. παιδεύω.  
 πάππος, ὁ, *grandfather.*  
 πορφυρός (eos), ᾖ (έᾶ), οὖν (eov), adj., *crimson, purple.*  
 πότερος, ᾖ, ov, adj., *which of two?*  
 στρεπτός, ἡ, ὅν, adj., *twisted; as noun, ὁ, collar of twisted metal, chain.*  
 υἱός, ὁ, *son.*  
 φαίνω, *show; mid., appear, seem.*  
 φαῦλος, η, ov, adj., *poor, simple.*  
 χιτόνη, ὁνος, ὁ, *shirt, tunic.*  
 φελιον, τό, *bracelet.*  
 ὡς, adv., *how.*

## 351.

## THE TWO CYRUSES

ἀρχαῖος, ἄ, ον, adj., *from of old; elder, former.*

Δαρεῖος, ὁ, *Darius.*

δύναμις, εως, ἡ, *ability; κατὰ δύναμιν, according to ability, as well as one can.*

Καμβýσης, ὁ, *Cambyses.*

μιμήσκω, μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι, ἔμνήσθην, *remind; mid., recall, remember.*

οἰκέω, ἥσω, φύγησα, etc., *have a home; dwell, live.*

οἴμοι, interj. of grief, *Oh dear!*

όμολογέω, ἥσω, ὠμολόγησα, etc., *say the same; agree, admit.*

οὐκοῦν, interrog. adv. *expecting an affirmative answer, not therefore?* Lat. *nōnne.*

Παρύσατις, ίδος, ἡ, *Parysatis.*

Περσικός, ἡ, ὅν, adj., *Persian.*

ποῖος, ἄ, ον, adj., *of what sort? what?*

ποτέ, adv. enclit., *at some time, once.*

σχολή, ἡ, *leisure.*

άσπερ, rel. adv., *just as, like.*

## 365.

## HERACLES AND ATHENA

Ἀθηνᾶ, ἄς, ἡ, *Athena.*

αἰτίᾳ, ἡ, *fault, cause, reason.*

ἀμάχητος, ον, adj., *not fought with, unmeddled with.* Cf. *μάχομαι.*

βλάβη, ἡ (βλάπτω), *hurt, harm.*

δηλόω, ὧσω, *make δῆλον, show.*

διπλοῦς, adj., *double.*

ἐπιφαίνομαι, *appear to (one).*

ἐπιχειρέω, ἥσω, *attempt, try.*

Ἡρακλῆς, ούς, ὁ, *Heracles.*

μέγεθος, ους, τό (μέγας), *size.*

μῆλον, τό, *apple.*

όδειν, εύσω (όδός), *go, travel.*

οἰδέω, ἥσω, ὢδησα, φόδηκα, *swell, increase.*

οἶος, ἄ, ον, adj., *such as.*

ῥίπτω, ῥίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριφα, ἔρριμμαι, ἔρριφην, *throw, cast down.*

ῥόπαλον, τό, *club, cudgel.*

συντρίβω, ψω, ἐτρίβην, *rub together; crush.*

φιλονεκία, ἡ, *love of strife, contentiousness.*

φύσαω, ἥσω, *blow up, distend.*

## 371.

## AN AMBITIOUS WOMAN

Ἄγις, ιος, ὁ, *Agis.*

ἀναιρέω, *take up; bear away, win.*

ἅρμα, ατος, τό, *chariot.*

Ἄρχιδάμος, ὁ, *Archidamus.*

ἐπιφανής, ἑς, adj., *coming to light; remarkable, notable.*

ἡλικία, ἡ, *time of life, age.*

ἥρων, τό (ἥρως, *hero*), *temple, chapel (of a hero).*

Κυνίσκα, ἡ, *Cynisca.*

Λακεδαιμών, ονος, ἡ, *Lacedaemon, Sparta.*

Δακωνικός, ἡ, ὁν, adj., *Laconian, Spartan.*  
 Ὁλυμπικός, ἡ, ὁν, adj., *Olympic.*  
 παρα-λαμβάνω, *receive from (another), succeed to.*  
 πλατανιστάς, οῦ, ὁ, *grove of plane trees.*

πρέσβυς, adj., *old.*  
 τελευτάω, *end one's life; die.*  
 τρέφω, *nourish; breed, raise.*  
 ὑστερον, adv., *later, afterwards.*  
 φιλότιμος, ον, adj. (*τιμή*), *loving honor, ambitious.* Adv. -μως, w. ἔχω, *strive eagerly.*

## 378.

## THE OLD MAN AND DEATH

αἴρω, ἀρώ, ἥρα, ἥρκα, ἥρμαι, ἥρθην,  
*raise, lift.*  
 βαδίζω, ιοῦμαι, ἐβάδισα, βεβάδικα,  
*go slowly, walk.*  
 ἐπι-καλέω, *call upon, invoke.*  
 Θάνατος, ὁ, *Death.*

κόπος, ὁ (*κόπτω*), *striking; toil, fatigue.*  
 ξύλον, τό, *wood, stick of wood.*  
 πυνθάνομαι, πεύσομαι, πέπυσμαι,  
*ἐπυθόμην, ask, inquire.*  
 φορτίον, τό (*φέρω*), *burden, pack.*

## 384.

## THE TRIAL OF ORONTAS, PART I

ἀκρόπολις, εως, ḥ, *acropolis.* Derivation?  
 δεξιά, ḥ, *right hand (as pledge).*  
 ἐπιβουλή, ḥ, *plot.*  
 ἐπιστολή, ḥ, *letter.* English derivative?  
 κακόνος (*oos*), ουν (*oov*), adj.,  
*ill-disposed, hostile.*  
 Ὄροντας, α (*Doric gen.*), *Orontas.*

οὐτοσι, αὐτητ, τουτ, strengthened form of οὐτος, implying a gesture, *this man here, here present.*  
 προ-αισθάνομαι, -αισθήσομαι, -γοθόμην, -ησθημαι, *find out in advance.*  
 Σάρδεις, εων, αἱ, *Sardis, in Lydia, Asia Minor.*  
 συγ-καλέω, *call together, assemble.*

## 408.

## THE TRIAL OF ORONTAS, PART II

ἀπο-φαινομαι, *declare, express.*  
 γιγνώσκω, γνώσομαι, ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, *think.*  
 γνώμη, ḥ, *opinion.*  
 εἴτα, adv., *then, thereupon.*

ἐκποδάν, adv., *out of the way.*  
 ἐξάγω, *lead out.*  
 θεράπων, οντος, ὁ, *servant, attendant.*  
 ὁμολογέω, *agree, admit.*  
 πώποτε, adv., *at any time, ever yet.*

## 424. INTRODUCTION TO A SPEECH OF LYSIAS

ἀγωνίζομαι, ισῦμαι, *contend, fight.*  
 ἄδικος, ον, adj., *unjust, unprincipled.*  
 αἰτέω, ἥσω, *ask for; mid., entreat, beseech.*  
 ἀκροάομαι, ἀστομαι, ἡκροᾶσάμην,  
     *hearken to, listen.*  
 ἀνεν, *improp. prep., without.*  
 ἀπός, ἀπάσα, ἀπαν, adj., *all.*  
 ἀπειρά, ἥ, *inexperience, lack of skill.*  
 ἀπολογέομαι, ἥσομαι, -ελογησάμην,  
     -λελόγημαι, -ελογήθην, *speak in defense, defend one's self.*  
 βοηθέω, ἥσω, *go to the rescue, help, aid.*  
 δέος, ους, τό, *fear, fright, alarm.*  
 διαβολή, ἥ, *slander.*  
 δικαστής, ον, ὁ, *he who decides; judge, juror.*

εἰκός, ὅτος, τό, n. partic. of εἶναι  
     (ἐστι), *likely, probably.*  
 ἐν θυμόμεναι, ἥσομαι, -τεθύμημαι,  
     -εθύμηθην, *lay to heart; reflect, consider.*  
 εὐνοία, ἥ, *good will.*  
 ίσος, η, ον, adj., *equal; ἐξ ίσου,*  
     *on an equality, impartially.*  
 κατηγορία, ἥ, *accusation, charge.*  
 κατήγορος, ὁ, *accuser.*  
 ὄργη, ἥ, *anger.*  
 παρασκευή, ἥ, *preparation.*  
 προθύμια, ἥ, *eagerness, readiness.*  
 στερέω, ἥσω and στερώ, ἐστέρησα,  
     etc., *deprive, rob.*  
 φύω, φύσω, ἔφυσα and ἔφυν,  
     πέφυκα, ἔφύην, *produce; perf. be.*  
 χαρίζομαι, ισῦμαι, ἔχαρισάμην, etc.,  
     *give cheerfully or freely.*  
 ἀστερ, conj., *just as.*

## 448. A PERSIAN LITTLE LORD FAUNTLEROY, PART I

ἄρα, interrog. particle, expecting a negative answer.  
 γέλως, ωτος, ὁ, *laughter.*  
 δάκτυλος, ὁ, *finger.*  
 δια-δίδωμι, etc., *distribute.*  
 ἔκπωμα, ατος, τό (ἔκπνω), *drinking cup, beaker.*  
 ἐπ-έρομαι, -ερήσομαι, -ηρόμην, *ask besides or again.*  
 ἐπιλέγω, *say in addition.*  
 ἐνσχημόνως, adv., *with grace, like a gentleman.*

κομψῶς, adv., *elegantly, daintily.*  
 νῆ, particle of affirmation, w. acc.  
 νῆ Δια, *yes, indeed.*  
 οινοχόεω, ἥσω, *pour out wine for drinking.*  
 οινοχόος, ὁ, *wine-pourer, cup-bearer.*  
 ὄχεω, ἥσω (ἔχω), *hold, raise, carry.*  
 προθυμως, adv., *willingly, with good will.*  
 Σάκας, ον, ὁ, *a Sacian.*  
 σκάπτω. ψομαι, ἔσκωψα, ἔσκωμμαι,  
     ἔσκωφθην, *joke, jest.*

## 456. A PERSIAN LITTLE LORD FAUNTLEROY, PART II

φῶι (δεῖδω), φῆσομαι, γῆσα, γῆσμαι,  
γῆσθην, sing.

ἀνα-πηδάω, γῆσομαι, leap up, start up.  
βοάω, γῆσομαι, ἐβόησα, call out,  
cry, shout.

γελοίως, adv., ridiculously.

γενέθλια, αὐτ., τά, birthday feast.

γοῦν, adv., at least then, at any  
rate.

διψάω, γῆσω, ἐδύψησα, δεδύψηκα,  
thirst, be thirsty.

ἐκ-βάλλω, cast out, depose.

ἐκ-γελάω, ἀσομαι, laugh out, laugh  
loud.

ἐκ-πίνω, drink out, quaff.

ἐπι-λανθάνομαι, -λήσομαι, -ελαθό-  
μην, -λέλησμαι, forget.

ἐστιάω, ἀσω, εἰστιάσα, εἰστιάκα,  
entertain, feast, regale.

ἰσηγορία, ἡ, equal freedom of  
speech, equality.

κατα-μανθάνω, observe well, notice.

κράτήρ, ἥρος, ὁ, mixing bowl, bowl.

μά, particle used in oaths; οὐ μὰ  
Δία, no, indeed (no, by Zeus).

μεθόσκω, ύσω, ἐμέθυσα, ἐμέθυσθην,  
make drunk, intoxicate.

μιγνῦμι, μέξω, ἔμιξα, μέμιγμαι, ἐμί-  
χθην, ἐμίγην, mix, mingle.

μιμέομαι, ἡσομαι, imitate, mimic.

όρχεομαι, ὄρχήσομαι, ωρχησάμην,  
dance.

οὐδέποτε, adv., never.

παντάπασι(ν), adv., entirely.

πίνω, πίομαι, ἐπιον, πέπωκα, drink.

σαφῶς, adv., clearly.

σιωπάω, γῆσομαι, ἐσιωπησα, etc.,  
be silent, keep still.

σφάλλω, σφαλῶ, ἐσφῆλα, ἐσφαλ-  
κα, ἐσφαλμαι, ἐσφάλην, trip up;  
pass., reel, stagger.

φάρμακον, τό, drug.

## 465. THE SONG OF THE SWALLOW

ἀν-οιγνῦμι (οἴγω), -ούξω, -φέξα (ορ  
ην-οεξα), -έῳχα and ἐῳχα, -έῳγ-  
μαι ορ -ῳγμαι, -εῳχθην, impf.  
έῳγον, undo, open.

ἀπ-ωθέω, -ώσω, -έωσα, thrust away;  
refuse, reject.

γαστήρ, τρός, ἡ, belly; declined  
like πατήρ.

δέπαστρον, τό, dim. of δέπας, cup,  
goblet.

ἔσω, for εἴσω, adv., within; in the  
house.

κάθ-ημαι, impf. ἐκαθήμην, be seated,  
sit.

κάνυστρον, τό, dim. of κανοῦν,  
basket.

λεκιθίτα, for λεκιθίτης, ὁ, pulse-  
bread.

λευκός, ἡ, óν, adj., white.

νῶτον, τό, or νῶτος, ὁ; pl. νῶτα,  
τά, back.

οἶκος, ὁ, house, home.

παλάθα, for παλάθη, ἡ, cake of pre-  
served fruit.

**πτων**, *πτῶν*, adj., gen. *πτῶνος*, *fat*; rich, wealthy.

**πτώτερα**, interrog. particle corresponding to Lat. *utrum*.

**προ-κυκλέω**, *ἡσω*, *roll forth*.

**πύρνον**, *τό*, *wheaten bread*.

**τούνπέρθυρον**, by crasis for *τὸ ὑπέρθυρον*, *lintel (θύρα)*.

**τυρός**, *ό*, *cheese*.

**χελιδάν**, *όνος*, *ή*, *swallow*.

### 483. AN EPIGRAM OF LUCILLIUS

**\*Ἄτηνς**, for *\*Αἰδης*, *οὐ*, *ό*, *Hades*, god of the lower world.

**ἀκόλουθος**, *ον*, adj., *following, that follows*.

**ἄλγος**, *ους*, *τό*, *woe, grief*.

**γραμματικός**, *ή*, *όν*, adj., *knowing one's letters* (*γράμματα*); *τά*, *letters, literature*.

**ἔπος**, *ους*, *τό*, *word; line, verse*.

**έταρος**, *ό*, *companion, friend*.

**Ιητήρ**, for *Ιατρήρ* = *Ιατρός*, *ό*, *physician, surgeon*.

**Ιφθίμος** (*η*), *ον*, adj., *stalwart, stout, mighty*.

**μῆνις**, *ιος*, *ή*, *wrath, anger*.

**προ-ιάπτω**, *ψω*, *-ίαψα*, *send ahead; send before one's time*.

**ψυχή**, *ή*, *soul*.

### 484. THE BATTLE OF CUNAXA

1

**ἀν-έχω**, *hold up*; mid., *stand firm against, endure*.

**ἄξων**, *ονος*, *ό*, *axle*.

**ἀπο-τείνω**, *stretch out, extend*.

**βλέπω**, *βλέψομαι*, *ἐβλεψα*, *look; face, point*.

**βραδέως**, adv., *slowly, leisurely*.

**γέρροφόρος**, *ό* (*γέρρον*, *wicker shield covered with ox-hide*), *one armed with a wicker shield*.

**δεῖλη**, *ή*, *afternoon*.

**δια-κόπτω**, *cut through, cut to pieces*.

**δίφρος**, *ό*, *body (of a war chariot), seat*.

**δρεπανηφόρος**, *ον*, adj., *scythe-bear-*

**δρέπανον**, *τό*, *scythe*. [ing.]

**ἐντυγχάνω**, *happen on, meet*.

**ῆνικα**, adv., *when*.

**ήσυχη**, adv., *quietly, in silence*.

**καταφανής**, *έσ*, adj., *in plain sight*.

**κονιορτός**, *ό* (*κόνις*, *dust, ὄρνυμ, stir up*), *cloud of dust*.

**κραυγή**, *ή*, *shouting, uproar*.

**λευκοθώραξ**, *άκος*, adj., *in white breastplate*.

**λόγχη**, *ή*, *spearhead, spear, lance*.

**νεφέλη**, *ή*, *cloud*.

**ξύλινος**, *η*, *ον*, adj., *made of wood, wooden*.

**πλάγιος**, *ᾶ*, *ον*, adj., *sideways; εἰς πλάγιον, obliquely*.

**ποδήρης**, *ες*, adj., *reaching to the feet*.

**τάχα**, adv., *quickly, soon, presently*.

**ψεύδω**, *σω*, *ἐψευστα*, *ἐψευσμαί, ἐψεύσθην, deceive*.

## 2

ἀπο-βλέπω, *look away at; look intently, gaze.*  
 ἀπο-σπάω, *draw off, withdraw.*  
 ἐκατέρωθεν, *adv., from both directions, on both sides.*  
 ἐκατέρωτε, *adv., in both directions.*  
 θόρυβος, ὁ, *noise.*  
 ἱερός, ἡ, ὅν, *adj., sacred; neuter pl. as noun, sacrifices, omens.*  
 κατα-θεάμαι, ἄστομαι, *look down upon, survey.*  
 κυκλόω, ὥστω, *encircle, surround.*

μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, *memelike, impers., it is a care, it concerns.*  
 ὅμολῶς, *adv., evenly, in even step.*  
 παρ-ελαύνω, *ride along.*  
 πρό-ειμι, *go ahead, advance.*  
 συν-αντάω, *συν-ήντησα, meet with, meet.*  
 σύνθημα, *atros, τό, thing agreed upon, watchword.*  
 συν-τάττω, *draw up, mid. form into line.*  
 σωτήρ, ἡρος, ὁ, *savior, preserver.*  
 ὑπ-ελαύνω, *ride up to.*

## 3

ἀντλος, ἡ, *ov, adj., opposite; w. iéναι, go to meet.*  
 δι-έχω, *hold apart; be apart.*  
 δουκέω, ἔδουπτησα, *make a din, strike heavily.*  
 ἐκ-κλίνω, *bend out, give way.*  
 ἔνιοι, αι, α, *adj., some.*  
 ἐξ-άγω, *lead out; lead, induce.*  
 ἐξ-ικνέομαι, -έξομαι, -ικόμην, -ῆγμαι, *reach, hit the mark.*  
 ἔξω, *adv., outside of, beyond.*

θέω, θεύσομαι, *run, charge.*  
 κενός, ἡ, ὅν, *adj., empty, vacant.*  
 κράτος, ους, *τό, strength; κατὰ κράτος, with all one's might.*  
 παιᾶντζω, ἐπαιάνισα (*παιᾶν, paean*), *sing the paean or war song.*  
 προς-κυνέω, *ἡσω, bow down to, salute.*  
 συν-σπειράομαι, *συν-εσπειράμαι, συν-εσπειράθην, be formed in close order.*

## 4

Ἄρταπάτης, ον, ὁ, *Artapates.*  
 βιαλως, *adv., hard, violently.*  
 ἐμ-βάλλω, *attack, assault.*  
 ἔξακισχύιοι, αι, α, *adj., six thousand.*  
 ἐπι-κάμπτω, -ψω, *bend towards, wheel.*  
 εὔνοια, ἡ, *good will, affection.*

κατα-πηδάω, *ἥσω, leap down.*  
 κεῖμαι, *κείσομαι, lie, lie dead.*  
 κύκλωσις, εως, ἡ, *encircling; ὡς eis κύκλωσιν, as if to encircle.*  
 διπισθεν, *adv., behind, in the rear.*  
 ὄφθαλμός, ὁ, *eye.*

περι-πέπτω, *fall on to protect, throw the arms about, embrace.*  
 πιστότης, ητος, ἡ, *faithfulness, fidelity.*  
 πλήν, prep.w. gen., *except, save.*

σκῆπτροθήχος, ὁ (*σκῆπτρον, wand; ἔχω*), *marshal, chamberlain.*  
 στέρνον, τό, *breast.*  
 στίφος, ους, τό, *crowd, compact mass.*

## 485.

## THE PEACE OF ANTALCIDAS

## 5

Αθήναζε, adv., *to Athens.*  
 Αἰγάνη, ἡ, *Aegina.*  
 Ἀνταλκίδᾶς, ον(ā), ὁ, *Antalcidas.*  
 ἀπιστέω, ἥσω, ἡπίστηκα (*ἀπιστος, faithless*), *distrust.*  
 Ἀργεῖοι, οἱ, *Argives.*  
 αὐλ, adv., *on the other hand.*  
 εἰρήνη, ἡ, *peace.*  
 κατ-άγω, *lead down; bring into port, land.*  
 κατα-πλέω, *sail down; sail into port.*  
 κατα-πολεμώ, *fight down; completely crush.*

Κόρινθος, ἡ, *Corinth.*  
 ληστής, οῦ, ὁ, *pirate, rover.*  
 μήν, adv., *without doubt; at any rate.*  
 ὅδοικοντα, adj., *eighty.*  
 παρ-έχω, *hold near; furnish, cause, give.*  
 Πόντος, ὁ, *the Pontus, or Black Sea.*  
 πρότερον, adv., *formerly.*  
 φρουρά, ἡ, *garrison; w. φαίνω, call out a levy.*  
 χαλεπῶς, adv., *severely; w. φέρω, be displeased.* Lat. *moleste fero.*

## 6

άνα-γιγνέσκω, *know well; read.*  
 ἀρχαῖος, ἄ, ov, adj., *from the beginning; as adv., τὸ ἀρχαῖον, of old, formerly.*  
 αὐτονόμος, ον, adj., *self-governed, independent.*  
 Ἑλληνίς, ἴδος, fem. of Ἑλλην, Greek.  
 κατα-πέμπω, *send down or out.*  
 Κλαζόμεναι, ai, *Clazomenae.*  
 Κύπρος, ἡ, *Cyprus.*

νήσος, ἡ, *island.*  
 ὅποτερος, ἄ, ov, adj., *which (of two); whoever, those who.*  
 παρα-γίγνομαι, *be present, assemble, report.*  
 πεζή, adv., *on foot, by land.*  
 σημαῖον, τό, *seal.*  
 συν-έρχομαι, *come together, assemble.*  
 Τιριβάζος, ὁ, *Tiribazus.*  
 ύπ-ακούω, *listen to, comply with.*

## 7

ἀξιώ, ὡσω (*ἄξιος*), *deem worthy; demand, claim as one's right.*

ἄπας, ἄπασα, ἄπαν, adj., *all.*

Βοιωτίā, ἥ, *Boeotia.*

Βοιωτοί, οἱ, *Boeotians.*

γράμμα, ατος, τό, *thing written, letter, proclamation.*

εἰσ-έρχομαι, *go into, enter.*

ἐκστονδος, ον, adj. (*σπουδή*), *out of the treaty, excluded from the treaty.*

ἔμ-πεδω, ὡσω, *fix in (the earth), establish, ratify.*

ἐπ-αγγέλλω, *proclaim, announce.*

ἐπι-στέλλω, *send to; enjoin, command, instruct.*

ἐφόρος, ὁ, *ephor.*

ἐχθρᾶ, ἥ, *enmity, hostility.*

πρέσβυς, εως, ὁ, *elder; ambassador, envoy.*

σφεῖς, σφῶν, σφίσι, σφᾶς, pron., *themselves.*

Τεγέā, ἥ, *Tegea.*

## 8

Αθήνησι, adv., *at Athens.* Cf. 'Αθήναζε, 5.

ἀμφότερος, ᾖ, ον, adj., *each, both.*

δια-λύω, *unloose; disband, break up.*

ἐκ-πέμπω, *send out or away.*

ἐκ-φέρω, *bear out; w. πόλεμον, declare, begin.*

ἔμ-μένω, *remain in, remain true to.*

ἐξ-έρχομαι, *go from, depart.*

καθαίρεσις, εως, ἥ, *taking down, destruction.*

κατα-δέχομαι, *receive back, take home again.*

Κορίνθιοι, οἱ, *Corinthians.*

μεταίτιος, ον, adj., *being partly the cause, sharing in.*

ναυτικός, ἥ, ον, adj., *naval; w. στράτευμα, fleet.*

πεζικός, ἥ, ον, adj., *on foot; w. στράτευμα, land force.*

προ-εἰπον, *say before, proclaim.*

σφαγεύς, έως, ὁ, *murderer.*

## 9

ἀντιρρόπτως, adv., *so as to counter-balance.*

ἀντονομά, ἥ, *freedom, independence.*

Βοιωτίς, ἴδος, ἥ, adj., *Boeo'ian.*

ἐπικῦδῆς, ἔς, adj., *glorious, successful.*

δσ-περ, ἥ-περ, δ-περ, pron., *the very one which, just what.*

πάλαι, adv., *long ago, long before.*

προσ-λαμβάνω, *take in addition.*

προστάτης, ον, ὁ, *leader, champion.*

σφετερίζω, σω ορ ξω, *make one's own, usurp, annex.*

486.

## GOBRYAS BEFORE CYRUS

10

**ἄπαις**, αιδος, ὁ, ἡ, adj., *childless*.  
Derivation?

**ἄρρην**, ενος, adj., *male*.

**ἐπ-άρχω**, *rule, command*.

**ἔχθιστος**, η, ον, adj., superl. of  
ἔχθρος, *hostile, unfriendly*.

**θεραπείā**, ἡ, *service; suite, retinue*.

**ἱππικός**, ἡ, ὁν, adj., *cavalry, of  
horsemen*.

**ἱππος**, ἡ, *cavalry*.

**ἰσχυρός**, ἀ, ὁν, adj., *strong*.

**κατα-καίω**, *burn up, destroy*.

**ξυντόν**, τό, *polished staff; lance,  
spear*.

**παρα-λαμβάνω**, *take away, receive*;  
opp. of **παρα-δίδωμι**.

**πρεσβύτης**, ον, ὁ, *ambassador, =  
priest*.

**προσ-πίπτω**, *throw one's self before,  
fall (as a suppliant)*.

**τιμωρός**, ον, adj., *upholding honor;  
as noun, ὁ, avenger*.

**τριάκοσιοι**, αι, α, adj., *three hun-  
dred*; in sing. w. collective  
noun, **ἱππος**.

**ὑπηρέτης**, ον, ὁ, *attendant, servant*.

**χιλιοι**, αι, α, adj., *one thousand;  
in sing. w. collective noun*.

11

**αλιμή**, ἡ, *spear-point; spear*.

**ἀμαρτάνω**, ἀμαρτήσομαι, ἡμαρ-  
τον, *ḥmártηka, ḥmártηmai, ḥmárt-  
tήθη*, miss, fail to hit.

**ἀνιάω**, ἀσω, *ḥnásāsa*, etc., *grieve,  
vex*.

**ἀν-ἴημι**, *permit, allow*.

**ἀνόσιος**, ον, adj., *unholy, impious*

**ἄρα**, adv., *doubtless*.

**ἄρκτος**, ἡ, *bear*.

**ἄνθις**, adv., *again, a second time*.

**γαμέτης**, ον, ὁ, *husband*.

**δηθεν**, adv., stronger form of δή  
*truly, in very truth*.

**δις**, adv., *twice*.

**ἐκατεράκις**, adv. (**ἐκάτερος**), αι *each  
time*.

**ἐφεξῆς**, adv., *in succession*.

**θαυμαστός**, ἡ, ὁν, adj. (**θαυμάζω**),  
*wonderful, remarkable*.

**Θήρ**, Θηρός, ὁ, *wild beast*.

**Θήρα**, ἡ, *hunting, chase*.

**Θηράω**, ἀσω, *hunt*.

**κατ-βάλλω**, *throw to the ground,  
bring down*.

**κατ-εργάζομαι**, ἀσομαι, -ειργασάμην,  
-είργασμαι, *make an end of, kill*.

**κατ-έχω**, καθ-έξω and **κατα-σχήσω**,  
κατ-έχον, *hold down; restrain,  
control, check*.

**κατ-ισχω** = **κατ-έχω**.

**όφειλω**, ὀφειλήσω, ὠφειλησα, ὠφει-  
ληκα, ὠφειλήθην, 2 a. ὠφελον,  
*owe; 2 a., in a wish, Oh that*.

**παρα-καλέω**, *call to one's side, sum-  
mon*.

**παρατυγχάνω**, happen near, present one's self.

**σκότος**, δ, darkness. See note.

**συνθηράω**, hunt with.

**τιθημι** = ποιέω.

**φθόνος**, δ, ill-will, envy, jealousy.

**φρονέω**, ἡσω, think; w. μέγα, be elated.

**ψυχή**, ἥ, life.

## 12

**ἀγαπητός**, ἥ, ὁν, verbal adj. (ἀγαπάω), beloved.

**ἄρτι**, adv., just, but now.

**βιοτεῖνω**, σω, live.

**γενιάσκω**, grow a beard, rise into manhood.

**γῆρας**, ως, τό, old age.

**διάγω**, drag out, spend.

**διάκειμαι**, be in a certain state or plight.

**εὔρους**, ουν, adj., well-disposed, friendly; w. γενέσθαι, be reconciled.

**θάπτω**, θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι, ἐτάφην, bury.

κάγγα, by crasis for καὶ ἔγώ.

**κατα-καίνω**, -καγῶ, -έκανον = κατα-κτείνω, kill, slay.

**μετα-μελομαι**, ἤσομαι, -εμελήθην, feel repentance, regret.

**νυμφίος**, δ, bridegroom.

**ένυμφορά**, ἥ, misfortune.

**πάνθος**, ους, τό, grief, sadness, sorrow.

**πειρι-ήκω**, come round to one, fall to.

**πάποτε**, adv., ever yet.

**συν-άχθομαι**, -αχθήσομαι, -ηχθέσθη, grieve with.

**συν-οικτίζω**, ιῶ, have compassion on.

**τάλας**, αινα, av (like μέλας), adj., wretched. Cf. 214, a.

**τηλικούτος**, αύτη, οὐτον, adj., of such an age. See note.

**φαιδρῶς**, adv., joyously, cheerfully.

**φιλικός**, ἥ, ὁν, adj., friendly; as noun, τά, marks of friendship.

**φονεύς**, ἔως, δ, murderer.

## 13

**αἰσχύνω**, αἰσχυνῶ, ἥσχυνα, ἥσχύνθην, disgrace; pass., be ashamed, feel shame before.

**ἀν-ηβάω**, ἤσω, become young again.

**δέχομαι**, δέξομαι, ἔδεξάμην, δέδεγμαι, ἔδέχθην, receive.

**ἥντερ**, strengthened for ἥν (έάν), if indeed.

**ἥντερ**, from δσπερ.

**ἰκέτης**, ου, δ, suppliant.

**δσσπερ**, ηπερ, οντερ, adj., as much as.

**τίμωρέω**, ἤσω, avenge.

**τίμωριά**, ἥ, vengeance.

## 14

ἀποσθέω, from  
 ἀποφίρω, pay (what is due).  
 αὐλίζομαι, ηὔλισάμην, ηὔλισθην  
 (αὐλή, court-yard), pass the  
 night, lodge.  
 αὔριον, adv., to-morrow.  
 γάμος, ὁ, marriage.  
 γράω, ήσομαι, ἔγόρτα, weep, lament.  
 δεξιά, ἡ, right hand (as pledge).  
 ἐπέρομαι, -ερήσομαι, -ηρόμην, ask  
 besides.  
 ἵκετεώ, σω, ἵκέτευσα (ἵκέτης), beg,  
 implore.

μάρτυς, υρος, ὁ, ἡ, witness.  
 δύοι, adv., whither, where.  
 πάρθενος, ἡ, girl, maiden.  
 πόσος, η, ον, adj., how great? how  
 long?  
 πρωτ, adv. early in the day, early.  
 τρέφω, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέτροφα,  
 τέθραψμαι, ἐτρέφθην and ἐτρά-  
 φην, rear, bring up.  
 φημην, from οἴομαι (οἶμαι), think.  
 ἀραίος, ἄ, ον, adj., seasonable; of  
 suitable age.  
 ἀσαντως, adv., just so.

## 487. THE CHOICE OF HERACLES

## 15

αἰδώς, οῦς, ἡ, sense of shame; mod-  
 esty.  
 ἀναπετάννυμ (-πετάω), -πετάσω,  
 spread; open wide.  
 ἀπαλότης, τητος, ἡ, softness, tender-  
 ness.  
 ἀπορέω, ἥσω, be in doubt, be at a  
 loss.  
 ἀρετή, ἡ, virtue.  
 αὐτοκράτωρ, ορος, ὁ, ἡ, one's own  
 master.  
 βίος, ὁ, life, manner.  
 διαλάμπω, ψω, shine through, be  
 seen.  
 ἀλευθέριος, ον, adj., frank, open.  
 ἐπι-σκοπέω, -σκέψομαι, -εσκεψάμην,  
 -έσκεψμαι, look at, observe.  
 ἀρυθρός, ἄ, ον, adj., red, rosy.  
 εὐπρεπής, ἔς, adj., well-looking;  
 comely, fair, graceful.

ἥβη, ἡ, manhood.  
 Ἡρακλῆς, οῦς, ὁ, Heracles, Her-  
 cules.  
 ἡσυχία, ἡ, stillness; solitude, lone-  
 ly place.  
 θαμά, adv. (ἄμα), often, frequently.  
 θεάομαι, ἀσομαι, ἔθεασάμην, τεθέ-  
 ἄμαι, gaze at, observe.  
 καθαρότης, τητος, ἡ, cleanliness,  
 purity.  
 κακλα, ἡ (κακός), vice.  
 καλλωπίζω, ίσω (ὤψ, face), make  
 the face beautiful, adorn, beau-  
 tify.  
 κατα-σκοπέω, view, examine, observe  
 closely.  
 κοσμέω, ἥσω, adorn, equip, endow.  
 νέος, ἄ, ον, adj., young; οἱ νέοι, the  
 young.  
 ὄμμα, ατος, τό, eye.

ὁρθός, ἡ, ὁν, adj., *straight.*

πολυταρκλᾶ, ἡ, *plumpness.*

Πρόδικος, ὁ, *Prodicus.*

σκιᾶ, ἡ, *shadow.*

σχῆμα, ατος, τό (*σχεῖν, ἔχω*), *form,*

*figure, carriage, demeanor.*

χρῶμα, ατος, τό, *skin, complexion.*

靄ᾶ, ἡ, *youth, beauty.*

## 16

ἄγεντος, ον, adj. (*γεύομαι*), *without out taste of.*

ἄπειρος, ον, adj., *without trial of, unacquainted with.*

ἀπονέτατα, adv., superl. of ἀπόνως, *with the least trouble.*

ἄπτω, ἀψω, ἡψα, ἡμμαι, *fasten; mid., touch.*

δια·βιώω, ὠσομαι, 2d aor. -εβίων, *live through; spend one's whole life.*

διε·ειμι, *be through; pass the time, live.*

διουστᾶ, ἡ (*δίεστι*), *power, liberty.*

ἐργάζομαι, ἀσομαι, *είργαστάμην, εἴρ-*

*γασμα, labor, gain by labor.*

κερδαίνω, ανῶ, ἐκέρδανα (*κέρδος,* *gain*), *gain, derive profit or advantage.*

μαλακᾶς, adv., *softly.*

օσφραίνομαι, ὁσφρήσομαι, ὠσφρό-

*μην, smell.*

πανταχόθεν, adv. (*πᾶς*), *from all quarters, i.e. from any source.*

πλησιατερον, adv., *compar. of πλησίον, near.*

ποτος, ἄ, ον, adj., *of what sort? what?*

πονέω, ἥσω, *toil, labor, suffer.*

πορτᾶ, ἰῶ, ἐπόρισα, etc., *carry; mid., procure, provide.*

ποτός, ἡ, ὁν, adj., *fit for drinking; as noun, τό, drink.*

προσ·τρέχω, *run up to.*

φθείειαν, aor. pass. partic. of εἰπον.

σιτίον, τό (*σῖτος*), *grain; food, meat.*

σπάνις, εως, ἡ, *scarcity, dearth, lack.*

ταλαιπωρέω, ἥσω, *suffer.*

τερπνός, ἡ, ὁν, adj. (*τέρπω*), *delightful; as noun, τά, delights, pleasures.*

τέρπω, ψω, ἔτερψα, ἔτέρφθην, *satisfy, delight, gladden.*

τρόπος, ὁ (*τρέπω*) *turn; manner, way.*

ὑποψᾶ, ἡ, *suspicion.*

φροντῖεω, ἰῶ, ἐφρόντισα, *πεφρόν-*

*τικα, think, consider, take thought.*

χαρίζομαι, ιώμαι, *κεχάρισμα, ἐχα-*

*ρισθην* (*χάρις*), *gratify, make agreeable.*

## 17

ἀληθεια, ἡ, *truth.* Cf. ἀληθής, ἀλη-

*θεύω.*

γεννήσαντες, οι (aor. partic. of γεννάω), *parents.*

διαπρεπής, ἑς, adj., *illustrious, dis-*

*tinguished.*

δια·τίθημι, *arrange, dispose, ap-*

*point.*

**διηγέομαι**, *set out in detail, describe in full.*

**εἰδυῖα**, fem. of *εἰδώς*, from *οἶδα*.

**θλπίω, ἡῶ, θλπισα, θλπικα, θλπίσθην**, *have hopes, expect.*

**Ἱντιμος, ον, adj.** (*τιμή*), *in honor, honorable.*

**ἔφαπτάω, ἥσω, thoroughly deceive.**

**ἐπιμέλεια, ἡ (ἐπιμελόμαι)**, *care. ἱργάτης, ον, δ, worker, doer.*

**Εὐδαιμονία, ἡ (εὐδαίμων), Happiness.**

**ἡδονή, ἡ (ἡδομαι), pleasure.**

**μίστω, ἥσω, hate.**

**προσίμιον, τό, introduction; promise.**

**σεμνός, ἡ, ὁν, adj., noble, fine.**

**σφόδρα, adv., extremely, very.**

**ὑπο-κορήζομαι, ἴσομαι, talk child's talk; nickname.**

## 18

**ἀγαπάω, ἥσω, ἡγάπησα, ἡγάπηκα, treat with affection, love.** Cf. *ἀγαπητός.*

**ἀσκέω, ἥσω, ἡσκησα, ἡσκηκα, fashion; practice.**

**ἀνέξω, αὐξήσω, ηγένησα, etc., increase; pass., grow, become stronger.**

**ἄφθονος, ον, adj., without envy; in plenty, abundant.**

**βόσκημα, ατος, τό, that which is fed; pl. cattle, herds.**

**γυμνάζω, ἀσω, (γυμνός), train naked; train, exercise.**

**ἔθισω, ἡῶ, εἴθισα, etc. (ἔθος, custom), accustom, use.**

**λευθερός, ὁσω (έλειθερος), free, set free.**

**εὐεργέτεω, ἥσω, (εὐεργέτης, benefactor), do good services or show kindness, to.**

**θεραπεύω, εύσω (θεράπων, servant), be an attendant; take care of, cultivate.**

**Ιδρός, ὁτος, δ, sweat.**

**ἱλεως, ον, adj., propitious.**

**καρπός, δ, fruit.**

**πλούτιω, ἡω (πλοῦτος, riches), make wealthy, enrich.**

**τέχνη, ἡ, art.**

**χειρόω, ὁσω (χείρ), bring into the hand; mid., overpower, subdue.**

## 19

**ἀνα-μένω, waii for.**

**βραχύς, εῖα, ν, adj., short.**

**ἐμ-πίμπλημι (πίμπλημι), fill (quite full).**

**ἐν-νοέω, ἥσω, have in mind; understand, see.**

**ἐπιθυμία, ἡ, desire, appetite.**

**εὐφροσύνη, ἡ, cheerfulness.**

**ἱητέω, ἥσω, ἐζήτησα, ἐζήτηκα, seek, hunt for.**

**θέρος, ους, τό, summer.**

**καθ-υπνώω, ὁσω, fall asleep.**

**κλινη, ἡ (κλίνω), couch, bed.**

**μαλακός, ἡ, ὁν, adj., soft.**

**όψιοποιός, δ (ποιέω), one who cooks meat; cook.**

πεινάω, ἥσω, ἐπείνησα and ἐπεί-  
νᾶσα, πεπείνηκα, *be hungry.*  
περιθέω, θεύσομαι, *run about.*  
πολυτελής, ἔς, adj. (*τέλος, ex-*  
*pense*), *very costly, expensive.*  
στρωμνή, ἡ, *bed* (*spread on the*  
*ground*).

τλῆμων, ονος, ὁ, ἡ, adj., *wretched,*  
*miserable.*  
ὑπνος, ὁ, *sleep, slumber.*  
ὑπόβαθρον, τό, *something put under;*  
*rocker.*  
ὑπολαμβάνω, *take up; interrupt.*  
φάγης, see ἐσθίω.

## 20

ἀδύνατος, ον, adj., *unable; impo-*  
*tent, weak.*  
ἀθάνατος, ον, adj., *undying, immor-*  
*tal.*  
ἀθέατος, ον, adj., *not seeing; never*  
*having seen, unacquainted with.*  
ἄκουσμα, ατος, τό (*ἀκούω*), *thing*  
*heard, sound.*  
ἀνήκοος, ον, adj., *without hearing;*  
*never having heard, ignorant.*  
ἀνόητος, ον, adj., *not intelligent;*  
*foolish, weak, impotent.*  
ἀπόνως, adv., *without labor.*  
ἀπορίπτω, *cast forth, banish.*  
ἀποτίθημι, *put away, store up.*  
ἀψχυηρός, ἄ, ον, adj., *dry; wretched,*  
*miserable.*  
βαρύνω, ὕνω, ἐβάρυνα, ἐβαρύνθην,  
(*βαρύς*), *weigh down, oppress.*

διαδραμόντες, 2d aor. partic. of  
διατρέχω, *run through.*  
ἴπαινος, ὁ, *approval, praise, com-*  
*mendation.*  
ἐπαρκέω, ἔσω, -ήρκεσα, *ward off;*  
*assist, help.*  
ἐπιπόνως, adv., *with toil, labori-*  
*ously.*  
θέαμα, ατος, τό (*θεάομαι*), *that*  
*which is seen, sight.*  
θλαστος, ὁ, *band of revellers* (often  
of Bacchic revellers).  
λιπαρός, ἄ, ον, adj., *sleek; easy,*  
*comfortable, rich.*  
νεότης, τητος, ἡ (*νέος*), *youth.*  
περάω, ἄσω, ἐπέραστα, πεπέρακα,  
*pass or go through.*  
τολμάω, ἥσω, τετόλμηκα, *under-*  
*take, venture, dare.*

## 21

ἀγάλλω, ἀγαλῶ, ἥγηλα, *glorify;*  
pass., *take delight.*  
ἀμοχθος, ον, adj., *free from toil;*  
*not tired, idle.*  
ἀνθρώπινος, η, ον, adj. (*ἀνθρωπος*),  
*of men, human.*  
ἀπόλαυσις, εως, ἡ, *enjoyment.*  
ἀπολείπω, *leave behind; lose.*

ἀπράγμων, ον, adj. (*πράγμα*), *free*  
*from care; not troubled, unmo-*  
*lested.*  
ἄτιμος, ον, adj., *unhonored, in dis-*  
*honor.*  
ἄχθομαι, ἀχθέσομαι and ἀχθεσθή-  
σομαι, ἥχθέσθην, *be weighed*  
*down, vexed, annoyed.*

**βέβαιος**, ἀ, *ov.*, adj. (*βαίνω*), *firm, steadfast, constant.*

**γεραιτερος**, compar. of *γεραιός*, ἄ, *ón*, adj. (*γέρων*), *old.*

**δια-πονέω**, *work out, perform.*

**θάλλω**, *θαλῶ*, *ἔθηλα, τέθηλα*, 2d aor. *ἔθαλον*, *bloom, flourish.*

**θεός**, ἄ, *ov.*, adj. (*θεός*), *of the gods, divine.*

**κοινωνός**, ὁ, ἡ (*κοινός*, *common*), *companion, partner.*

**λήθη**, ἡ (*λανθάνω*), *forgetting, oblivion.*

**μακαριστός**, ἡ, *ón*, adj., *deemed happy; enviable, glorious.*

**μεθ-έημι**, *let go (for something else), neglect.*

**μνήμη**, ἡ, *remembrance, memory.*

**οἰκέτης**, ὁ (*οἰκέω*), *house servant.*

**παλαιός**, ἄ, *ón*, adj. (*πάλαι*, *long ago*), *former, early.*

**παραστάτις**, *ιδος*, ἡ, *helper, assistant.*

**πόρω**, 2d aor. *ἔπορον, πέπτωμαι*, *give; pass., be fated or destined.*

**πρᾶξις**, *εως*, ἡ (*πράττω*), *doing; deed, act.*

**προσ-ήκω**, *come to; impers., it belongs, concerns.*

**συλλήπτρια**, ἡ, *partner, helper.*

**συνεργός**, ὁ, *fellow-workman, assistant, helpmate.*

**τέλος**, *ους, τό*, *fulfilment; end.*

**τεχνίτης**, *ου, ὁ*, *artisan, workman.*

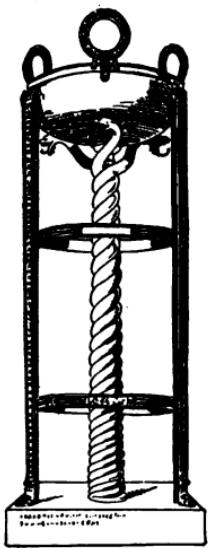
**τοκεύς**, *έως*, *ὁ*, *father, parent.*

**ὑμνέω**, *ήσω, sing, celebrate with songs.*

**χαίρω**, *χαιρήσω, κεχάρηκα, κεχάρημαι, ἔχαρην, rejoice, be glad.*

**χωρίς**, adv., *separately; as prep. w. gen., apart from, without.*





## GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

---

### A

ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὁν, *good, brave, excellent.*  
 ἀγγέλλω (*ἀγγελ-*), *ἀγγελῶ, ἤγγειλα,*  
*ἤγγελκα, ἤγγελμα, ἤγγέλθην, bring*  
*a message, announce.*

ἄγγελος, δ, *messenger, envoys.*

Ἄγηστιλαος, δ, *Agesilāus, a king of Sparta.*

ἀγορά, ἄς, *assembly, market-place, market.* (*ἀγέρω, collect.*)

ἀγορεύω (*ἀγορευ-*), *ἀγορεύσω, etc., harangue, speak.*

ἄγριος, ἄ, *wild.*

ἄγω (*ἀγ-*), *ἄξω, ἤγαγον, ἤχα, ἤγματα, ἤχθην, drive, lead, bring.*

ἀγέν, ἄνος, δ, *contest, games.*

ἀγωνίζομαι (*ἀγωνιδ-*), *ἀγωνιῦμαι, ἡγωνισάμην, ἡγώνισμαι, contend.*

ἀδελφός, δ, *νος. ἀδελφε, brother.*

ἀδικέω (*ἀδικε-*), *ἀδικήσω, etc., be unjust, do wrong, harm.*

ἀλ̄, *adv., always.*

Ἀθῆναι, ἄν, *Athens.*

Ἀθηναῖος, δ, *an Athenian.*

ἀθροίζω (*ἀθροϊδ-*), *ἀθροίσω, ἥθροισα, ἥθροικα, ἥθροισμαι, ἥθροισθην, collect; mid. intrans., muster.*

ἀθύμέω (*ἀθύμε-*), *ἀθύμησω, etc., be discouraged.*

ἀθύμος, ον, *without heart, depressed.*

Αἰγύπτιος, ἄ, *ον, Egyptian.*

αἱρέω (*αιρε-*, ἔλ-), *αἱρήσω, εἴλον, ἥρηκα, ἥρημαι, ἥρέθην, take, seize; mid., choose.*

αἰσθάνομαι (*αἰσθ-*), *αἰσθήσομαι, ἥσθημην, ἥσθημαι, perceive, learn.*

αἰσχρός, δ, ὁν, *shameful, base.*

αἰσχύνω (*αἰσχυν-*), *αἰσχυνῶ, ἥσχυνα, ἥσχύνθην, shame; pass., be ashamed.*

αἰτέω (*αἰτε-*), *αἰτήσω, etc., ask for, demand.*

αἰχμάλωτος, ον, *captured, taken in war.*

ἀκοντίζω (*ἀκοντιδ-*), *ἀκοντιῶ, ἥκοντισα, hurl the javelin, hit.*

ἀκούω (*ἀκού-*), *ἀκούσομαι, ἥκουσα, ἥκηκα, ἥκονθην, hear, listen to.*

ἀκών, ἄκουσα, *ἄκον (for ἄκεων), unwilling; Κύρου ἄκοντος, against Cyrus' will.*

ἀληθεύω (*ἀληθευ-*), *ἀληθεύσω, ἥληθευσα, speak the truth.*

ἀληθής, ἔς, *true.*

ἀλισκομαι (*ἀλ-*, *ἄλο-*), *ἄλωσομαι, ἔάλων ορ ἥλων, ἔάλωκα ορ ἥλωκα, be captured, used as pass. to αἱρέω.*

ἀλλά, *conj., otherwise, but, still.*

ἀλλήλων, *reciprocal pron., of one another.*

**ἄλλος**, *η, ο, other, another; δ ἄλλος, the rest of.*

**ἄμα**, *adv., at the same time, together; ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at daybreak.*

**ἄμαξα**, *ης, wagon, generally one of four wheels, for baggage.*

**ἀμείνων**, *ον, comp. of ἀγαθός, better, braver.*

**ἀμένων** (**ἀμν-**), *ἀμνῶ, ἡμένα, ward off; mid. defend one's self.*

**ἄμφι**, *prep., on both sides of, about, used with acc. and very rarely with gen.*

**ἄν**, *particle, used with the optative in the apodosis of a less vivid future condition; in the apodosis of a condition contrary to fact with a secondary tense of the indicative; also with relative and temporal particles when they are followed by the subjunctive, and with *ei* forming *ἄντι*, *ἄντι*, or *ἄντι*, in the protasis of a vivid future condition introducing a subjunctive.*

**ἄντι**, *contracted form of *ἄντι*.*

**ἄνα**, *prep. w. acc., up, over, by; ἄνα κρέτος, at full speed.*

**ἄνα-βανω**, *-βήσομαι, -έβην, -βέβηκα, -βέβαμαι, -εβάθην, go up, march up or inland, mount.*

**ἄναγκαζω** (**ἀναγκαδ-**), *ἀναγκάσω, ἡνάγκασα, ἡνάγκακα, ἡνάγκασμαι, ἡνάγκασθην, force, compel.*

**ἀνάγκη**, *ης, force, necessity; ἀνάγκη ἔστι, it is necessary.*

**ἄνα-χωρίων** (**χωρε-**), *-χωρίσω, etc., move back, retire.*

**ἄνδραποδον**, *τὸ, slave, especially one*

*taken in war and made the slave of the conqueror.*

**ἄνευ**, *improper prep. w. gen., without.*

**ἄνηρ**, *ἄνδρος, δ, man, opposed to woman or child, Lat. vir; cf. ἄνθρωπος; ἄνδρες στρατιώται, fellow-soldiers.*

**ἄνθρωπος**, *ὁ, ἡ, human being, opposed to a higher or lower order of beings; also used contemptuously. Lat. homo.*

**ἄν-ιστημι** (**στα-**), *ἄνα-στήσω, ἄν-ιστησα and ἄν-ιστην, -ιστηκα, -ισταμαι, -ιστθην, rouse up; mid. w. perf. and 2d aor. act., stand up, rise.*

**ἄντι**, *prep. w. gen., instead of, for, in return for.*

**ἄνω**, *adv., above, up. Comp. ἄνωτέρω, superl. ἄνωτάτω.*

**ἄνωθεν**, *adv., from above.*

**ἄξιος**, *ἄ, ον, worthy of, worth; πολλοῦ ἄξιος, valuable.*

**ἄξιοστράτηγος**, *ον, worthy of being general.*

**ἀπ-αγγέλλω**, *-αγγελώ, -ήγγειλα, -ήγγειλκα, -ήγγειλμαι, -ηγγέλθην, bring back word, report. Lat. renuntio.*

**ἀπ-άγω**, *-άξω, -άγαγον, -ῆχα, -ῆγμαι, -ήθην, lead off, lead back.*

**ἀπ-ειμι** (**ι-**), *go off, depart, return.*

**ἀπ-ελαύνω** (**ἐλα-**), *-ελῶ οΓ -ελάσω, -ῆλαστα, -ελῆλακα, -ελῆλαμαι, -ηλάθην, drive away; ride back.*

**ἀπ-έρχομαι** (**έρχ-**, **ἐλυθ-**, **ἐλθ-**), *-ελεύσομαι, -ῆλθον, -ελῆλυθα, go away, depart, return.*

**ἀπ-έχω** (**σεχ-**), *ἀφ-έξω οΓ ἀπο-σχήσω, -ῆσχον, -έσχηκα, -έσχημαι, -εσχέ-*

**θην**, *keep away, be distant, keep away from*; mid., *abstain from*.  
**ἀπλός**, *ὁη, δον*, contr. ἀπλοῦς, ὥη, *οὖν, simple, frank.*

**ἀπό**, prep. w. gen., *from, away from*.  
*ἀπὸ ίππου, on horseback.*

**ἀπο-δείκνυμι** (*δεικ-*), -δείξω, -έδειξα,  
*-δέδειχα, -δέδειγμα, -εδείχθην, point out, make known*; mid. w. γνώμην, *declare one's views.*

**ἀπο-διδράσκω** (*δρα-*), -δράσομαι,  
*-έδραν, -δέδρακα, run away, escape by stealth.*

**ἀπο-δίδωμι** (*δο-*), -δώσω, -έδωκα and  
*-έδοτον, -δέδωκα, -δέδομαι, -εδόθην, give back, restore; χάριν ἀποδιδόναι, to return a favor.*

**ἀπο-θνήσκω** (*θαν-*, *θνα-*), -θανοῦμαι,  
*-έθανον, -τέθνηκα, 2d perf. -τέθνα, die, be killed.*

**ἀπο-κρίνομαι** (*κριν-*), -κρινοῦμαι, -εκρίναμην, -κέκριμαι, *answer.*

**ἀπο-κτείνω** (*κτεν-*, *κτα-*), -κτενώ,  
*-έκτεινα and -έκτανον, -έκτονα, kill, put to death.* ἀπο-θνήσκω is used as passive of this verb.

**ἀπ-όλλυμ** (*όλ-*), -ολῶ, -ώλεσα, -ολώλεκα, 2d perf. -όλωλα, 2d aor. mid.  
*-ωλόμην, destroy, lose; mid. w. 2d perf. act., perish, be ruined.*

**'Απόλλων**, *ανος, δ,* Apollo.

**ἀπο-πέμπω** (*πεμπ-*), -πέμψω, -έπεμψα,  
*-πέπομφα, -πέπεμμαι, -επέμφθην, send back, dismiss.*

**ἀπορλā**, *ᾶς, lack of ways, difficulty, want.*

**ἀπο-τέμνω** (*τεμ-*, *τμε-*), -τεμῶ, -έτεμον, -τέτμηκα, -τέτμημαι, -ετμήθην,  
*cut off.*

**ἄρα**, interrogative particle; **ἄρα οὐ** is used when an affirmative answer is expected; **ἄρα μή**, when a negative answer is expected. Cf. Lat. *nonne* and *num.*

**ἀργύρεος**, *ᾶ, ον, or, contr. ἀργυροῦς, ᾳ, οὖν, of silver, silver.*

**ἀργυρίον**, *τό, silver, money.*

**ἀρετή**, *ῆς, virtue, valor.*

**'Αριάος**, *δ,* Ariacus, lieutenant-general of Cyrus.

**ἀριστάω** (*ἀριστα-*), *ἀριστήσω, etc., take breakfast.*

**ἀριστερός**, *ά, άν, left; ἐν ἀριστερᾷ (χειρὶ), on the left.*

**ἀριστος**, *η, ον, superl. of ἀγαθός, bravest, noblest.*

**'Αρκάς**, *άδος, δ, an Arcadian.*

**ἀρμα**, *ατος, τό, chariot, either for war or for racing.*

**ἀρμάριξα**, *ῆς, closed carriage, for women and children.*

**'Αρμένιος**, *δ, an Armenian.*

**ἀρπάζω** (*ἀρπαδ-*), *ἀρπάσω, ἡρπασα, ἡρπακα, ἡρπασμαι, ἡρπάσθην, snatch, seize, plunder.*

**'Αρταξέρξης**, *ου, Artaxerxes, a king of Persia.*

**ἄρτος**, *δ, loaf of bread, generally of wheat.*

**ἀρχή**, *ῆς, beginning, rule, province, kingdom.*

**ἀρχω** (*ἀρχ-*), *ἀρξω, ἡρξα, ἡργμαι, ἡρχθην, begin, be first, rule.*

**ἄρχων**, *οντος, δ, partic. of ἀρχω, leader, ruler.*

**'Ασιā**, *ᾶς, Asia.*

**ἀσπίς**, *ίδος, ἡ, shield, oval or round.*

**'Ασσύριος**, *ᾶ, ον, Assyrian.*

**Ἄστυάγης, οὐς, δ,** *Astyages*, grandfather of Cyrus the Elder.

**ἀσφαλής, ἐς, saſe, ſecure; ἀſphalé-**  
**στερος, ἀſphaléſtatos.**

**ἀτίμαδω (ἀtīmād-), ἀtīmādō, ἡtīmāſa,**  
**ἡtīmāka, ἡtīmāſma, ἡtīmādōthēn, diſ-**  
**honor.**

**ἀντός, ἡ, δ,** pron., *ſelf*, intensive;  
δ *antrōs*, *the ſame*; in the oblique  
cases as pers. pron., *him*, *her*, *it*.  
**ἀντόθ, adv., in the very place, here.**  
**ἀφ-αιρέω (aīre-, ἔl-), -aiρhſow, -eīlōn,**  
**-ῆrγka, -ῆrηmā, -ῆrēthēn, take away;**  
mid., *rob*.

**ἀφ-έημι (ē-), -ῆsow, -ῆka and -ēītōn,**  
**-ēīka, -ēīmā, -ēīthēn, ſend away, let**  
**go, ſet free.**

**ἀφ-ικnόμai (ik-), -íxomai, -íkōmēn,**  
**-ῆgmai, arrive at, reach.**

**ἀφ-ιſtēmi (oτa-), ἀpo-ſtēſow, ἀp-**  
**éſtēſa and ἀp-éſtēthēn, ἀph-éſtēka,**  
**ἀph-éſtēma, ἀp-éſtēthēn, ſeparate,**  
**make one revolt; intrans. mid.**  
**and 2d aor. and perf. act., revolt,**  
**withdraw.**

## B

**βάλλω (bał-, blał-), βalā, ἔBałog,**  
**βéBłηka, BéBłηmā, ἔBłήthēn, ithrow,**  
**hit.**

**βáρβáriකós, ἡ, δv, not Greek, for-**  
**eign, barbarian.**

**βáρβároς, ον, not Greek, foreign;**  
**οι βáρβároi, the barbarians, espe-**  
**cially applied to Persians.**

**βaſileia, ἄs, queen.**

**βaſileus, ἄs, δ, king;** the article  
is regularly omitted with the word  
when the king of Persia is meant.

**βaſilew̄ (βaſileu-), βaſileusw̄,**  
etc., *be king.*

**βéltiſtōs, η, ον, superl. of ἀgathōs,**  
**best, bravest.**

**βeſtēw̄, ον, comp. of ἀgathōs, better,**  
**braver.**

**βiſtłos, ἡ, book.**

**βoulew̄ (βouleu-), Bouleusw̄, etc.,**  
**plan; mid., deliberate.**

**βoułomai (Bouł-, Boule-), Boułhſo-**  
**mā, BęBoułhηmā, ḫBoułhēthēn, pass.**  
**dep., wish, be willing.**

**βoñs, Boñs, δ, ἡ, ox, cow.**

## Γ

**γáρ, postpositive conj., for.**

**γé, postpositive particle, emphasizing**  
**a preceding word, indeed.**

**γénos, γénous, τό, race, birth.**

**γérown, ονtos, δ, old man.**

**γéoun (γeu-), γéoun, ἔγeuſa, γéγeuſai,**  
**give a taste of; mid., taste.**

**γéfūra, ἄs, bridge.**

**γῆ (γéa), γῆs, earth, land; κatā γῆn,**  
**by land.**

**γéγoumā (γeu-), γeγēſomai, ἔγeγēmēn,**  
**γeγēnηmā and γéγoua, become, be,**  
**take place.**

**γiγnóſkō (γno-), γnóſomai, ἔγiγnōw,**  
**ἴγnōka, ἔγnōmā, ἔγnōthēn, know,**  
**perceive, think.**

**Гlaúkon, αvos, δ, Glaucon.**

**γlukós, εīa, δ, sweet.**

**γnómpη, ηs, opinion, judgment, mind.**

**γónu, αtos, τό, knee.**

**γráphō (graſ-), γráphw̄, ἔγrapha, γé**  
**graſa, γégrápmā, ἔgráphēn, write.**

**γumnήs, ἥtōs, δ, light-armed foot-**

**soldier**, including javelin throwers, bowmen, and slingers.

**γυμνός**, *ή, ὁν*, *naked, lightly clad, exposed.*

**γυνή**, *γυναικός, ή, woman, wife.*

**Γοβρύας**, *ου or α, Gobryas.*

**Δ**

**δαίμων, ουσ,** *ό, divinity.*

**δάκνειν** (*δακ-*), *δήξομαι, έδακον, δέδηγμαι, έδήχθην, bite.*

**δάρεικός, ο,** *daric, a gold coin worth about \$5.40.*

**Δαρέος, ὁ, Darius,** king of Persia.

**δασμός, ὁ, tribute, tax.**

**δέ**, post-positive conjunction, *but, and; μέν . . . δέ, on the one hand, on the other.*

(**δεῖδος**) (*δι-, δει-*), *δείσομαι, έδεισα, δέδοικα and δέδια, fear; the pres. is not found in Attic, the perf. has the force of the pres.*

**δείκνυμι** (*δεικ-*), *δείξω, έδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, έδειχθην, point out, show.*

**δειλός, ή, ὁν**, *fearful, cowardly.*

**δεινός, ή, ὁν**, *terrible, dread, clever.*

**δειπνέω** (*δειπνε-*), *δειπνήσω, έδειπνησα, δεδείπνηκα, dine.*

**δέκα**, indecl., *ten.* Lat. *decem.*

**Δελφοί, ἄν, αι, Delphi,** a city in Phocis where was the famous shrine of Apollo.

**δένδρον, τό, tree.**

**δεξιός, ἀ, ὁν**, *right, right-hand side; ἐπί δεξιᾷ (χειρί), on the right.*

**δεσπότης, ου, master, lord.**

**δεῦρο, adv., hither, here.**

**δεύτερος, ἄ, ον, second; adv., δεύτερον, for the second time, again.**

**δέχομαι** (*δεχ-*), *δήξομαι, έδεξάμην, δέδεγμαι, έδέχθην, receive.*

**δέω** (*δε-*), *δήσω, έδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, έδέθην, bind.*

**δέω** (*δε-*), *δεήσω, έδέησα, δεδέκα, δεδέημαι, έδεήθην, need; mid., want, lack, desire, ask; impersonal, δεῖ, it is necessary.*

**δήι**, post-positive particle, intensive, *indeed.*

**δῆλος, η, ον, plain, evident.**

**διά**, prep. w. gen., *through, over; w. acc., on account of, for the sake of.*

**δια-βαίνω** (*βα-*), *-βήσομαι, -έβην, -βέβηκα, -βέβαμαι, -εβάθην, go over, cross.*

**δια-γίγνομαι** (*γεν-*), *-γενήσομαι, -γεννήμην, -γεγένημαι, -γέγονα, pass through, continue, remain, exist.*

**δια-νοέομαι** (*νοε-*), *-νοήσομαι, think out, purpose, plan.*

**δια-πράττω** (*πρᾶγ-*), *πράξω, -έπράξα, -πέπράχα, -πέπράγμαι, -επράχθην, 2d perf. -πέπράγα, work out, accomplish (generally mid.).*

**δια-τίθημι** (*θε-*), *-θήσω, -έθηκα and -έθετον, -τέθηκα, -τέθειμαι, -ετέθην, arrange, dispose.*

**δια-φέγω** (*φυγ-*), *-φεύξομαι and -φεύξημαι, -έφυγον, -πέφευγα, escape.*

**διδάσκαλος, ὁ, teacher.**

**διδάσκω** (*διδαχ-*), *διδάξω, έδιδαξα, δεδίδαχα, δεδίδαγμαι, έδιδάχθην, teach, inform.*

**διδώμι** (*δο-*), *δώσω, έδωκα and έδοτον, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, έδόθην, give. Lat. do.*

**δι-ιστημι** (*στα-*), *δια-στήσω, δι-έστη-*

*σα* and *δι-έστην*, *-έστηκα*, *-έστα-*  
*μαι*, *-εστάθην*, *set apart*; *intrans.*  
mid. and 2d aor. and perf. act.,  
*separate, stand at intervals, open*  
*ranks.*

**δίκαιος**, *ā*, *or*, *right, just.*

**δίκαιως**, *adv.*, *with justice, rightly.*

**δίκη**, *ης*, *usage, right, justice; τὴν*  
*δίκην ἔχει*, *he has his deserts;*  
*δίκην ἐπι-τιθέναι*, *to inflict punishment;*  
*δίκην διδόναι*, *to pay the*  
*penalty, be punished.*

**διωκτέον**, *verbal of διώκω.*

**διώκω** (*διωκ-*), *διώξω*, *ἐδίωξα*, *δεδίωχα*,  
*ἐδιώχθην*, *pursue.*

**διώρυξ**, *υχος*, *ἡ*, *ditch, canal.*

**δοκέω** (*δοκ-*), *δόξω*, *ἔδοξα*, *δέδογμαι*,  
*ἔδοχθην*, *think*; *intrans., seem,*  
*seem best.*

**δόρυ**, *ατος*, *τό*, *spear.*

**δοῦλος**, *δ*, *slave.* Lat. *servus.*

**Δρακόντιος**, *δ*, *Dracontius*, a Spar-  
tan exile.

**δρόμος**, *δ*, *a running, race-course;*  
*δρόμῳ, on the run.*

**δύναμαι** (*δυνα-*), *δυνήσομαι*, *δεδύνη-*  
*μαι*, *ἔδυνήθην*, *be able, can.*

**δύναμις**, *εως*, *ἡ*, *ability, power, force,*  
*troops.*

**δυνατός**, *ἡ*, *ὄν*, *able, possible.*

**δύο**, *δυοῖν*, *two*, generally not de-  
clined. Lat. *duo.*

**δυσπόρευτος**, *ον*, *hard to pass*  
*through.*

**δύω** (*δυ-*), *δύσω*, *ἔδυνα* and *ἔδυν*,  
*δέδυνα*, *δέδυμαι*, *ἔδυθην*, *enter.*

**δώδεκα**, *indecl.*, *twelve.* Lat. *duo-*  
*decim.*

**δώρον**, *τό*, *gift.* Lat. *dōnum.*

## E

**έάν**, *contr. ἢν* or *ἢν* [*εἰ + ἢν*], *conj., if*,  
used in protasis when the verb is  
in the subjunctive.

**έαυτοῦ**, *ἥς*, *οὐ*, *contr. αὐτοῦ*, etc., re-  
flexive pron., *of himself, herself,*  
*itself; οἱ έαυτοῦ*, *his own men.*

**έλω** (*έλ-*), *έλλω*, *ελᾶσα*, *ελάκα*, *ελάμαι*,  
*ειδέθην*, *allow, let.*

**έγγύς**, *adv.*, *near*; *comp. ἐγγύτερον*  
*ορ ἐγγυτέρω*, *superl. ἐγγυτάτω* or  
*ἐγγύτατα.*

**έγώ**, *ἐμοῦ* or *μοῦν*, *pers. pron.*, I. Lat.  
ego.

**έγωγε**, *I for my part.*

**έδεισα**, *see* (*δειδῶ*).

**έδραμον**, *I ran*, 2d aor. of *τρέχω*.

**έθλω** or **θέλω** (*έθελ-*), *έθελησα*, *ήθε-*  
*λησα*, *ήθεληκα*, *be willing, wish.*

**εἰ**, *conj., if, whether; ei . . . ἢ,*  
*whether . . . or.*

**εἶδον** (*ειδ-*), *I saw*, 2d aor. of *όρδω*.

**εἴκοσι**, *indecl.*, *twenty.*

**εἰμί** (*έσ-*), *έσομαι*, *be, belong*; *έστι*,  
*it is possible*; *έστιν οἱ* and *ήσαν οἱ*,  
*some.* Lat. sum.

**εἴμι** (*i-*), *go, march*; the pres. ind.  
has the force of a fut. and some-  
times also the inf. and partic.  
Lat. eo.

**εἴτερ**, *conj., if in fact, inasmuch as.*

**εἴπετο**, *see* (*έπομαι*).

**εἴπον** (*ειπ-*), *I said*, 2d aor., followed  
by a clause with *ὅτι* in indirect dis-  
course; *see λέγω.*

**εἴρηκα**, *perf.*, *I have said*; *see λέγω.*

**εἰς**, *prep. w. acc., into, against,*  
*among; at.* Lat. in, w. acc.

**εἷς, μία, ἕν, one.** Lat. *unus*.  
**εἴτε, conj., whether;** εἴτε . . . εἴτε, *whether . . . or.*  
**ἕκαστος, η, ον, each, every.**  
**ἐκεῖ, adv., there, in that place.** Lat. *ibi.*  
**ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, dem. pron., that;** often used as pers. pron., *he, she, it.* Lat. *ille.*  
**ἐκεῖσθε, adv., thither, to that place.** Lat. *illuc.*  
**ἐκ-πέπτω** (*πεπ-, πτο-*), *-πεσοῦμαι,* *-έπεσον, -πέπτωκα, fall out.*  
**ἐκ-πλήρτω** (*πληγ-*), *-πλήξω, -έπληξα,* *-πέπληγα, -πέπληγμαι, -επλάγην,* *strike out of one's senses, frighten.*  
**ἐκ-φαίνω** (*φαν-*), *-φανῶ, -έφηνα, -πέφασμαι,* *-εφάνθην and -εφάνην, bring to light;* *πόλεμον ἐκ-φαίνειν, to open hostilities.*  
**ἐκάνω, οὐσα, δν, willing, of one's own accord,** often best to be translated by an adverb, *willingly.*  
**ἐλαύνω** (*ἐλα-*), *ἐλῶ ογ ἐλάσω, ἥλασα,* *ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἥλαθην, drive, ride, march.*  
**ἐλέγχω** (*ἐλεγχ-*), *ἐλέγξω, ἥλεγξα,* *ἐλήλεγμαι, ἥλέγχθην, examine, cross-question; convict.*  
**ἐλεύθερος, ἄ, ον, free.** Lat. *liber.*  
**Ἐλλάς, ἀδος, ή, Greece.**  
**Ἐλλην, ηνος, δ, inhabitant of Greece, a Greek.**  
**Ἑλληνικός, ή, δν, Hellenic, Greek.**  
**ἐλπίς, ἴδος, ή, hope.**  
**ἐμός, ή, δν, poss. pron., my, mine,** preceded by the article when something definite is referred to.

**ἐν, prep. w. dat., in;** *ἐν σπλοισ, under arms.* Lat. *in, w. abl.*  
**ἐναντίος, ἄ, ον, opposite, facing;** *οι ἐναντίοι, the enemy;* *τάναυτα, the opposite;* *ἐτοῦ ἐναντίου, on the opposite side.*  
**ἐνεκα ογ ἐνεκεν, improper prep. w. gen., by reason of, for the sake of,** generally follows its noun.  
**ἐνθα, adv., where, there, thereupon.**  
**ἐνιαυτός, δ, year.**  
**ἐν-οικέω** (*οικε-*), *-οικήσω, etc., live in;* *οι ἐν-οικοῦντες, the inhabitants.*  
**ἐνταῦθα, adv., there, thither, there-upon.**  
**ἐντεῦθεν, adv., from there, afterwards.**  
**ἐξ, or ἐκ (before a consonant), prep. w. gen., out of, from;** *ἐκ τούτου, after this, in consequence of this.*  
**ἐξ, indecl., six.** Lat. *six.*  
**ἐξ-αγγέλλω** (*ἀγγελ-*), *-αγγελῶ, -ήγ-γειλα, -ήγγελκα, -ήγγελμαι, -ηγγέλ-θην, report.* Lat. *enuntio.*  
**ἐξ-αιρέω** (*αιρε-*, *ἐλ-*), *-αιρήσω, -είλον,* *-ηρηκα, -ηρημαι, -ηρέθην, take out; mid., pick out, choose.*  
**ἑκακόσιοι, αι, α, six hundred.**  
**ἐξ-ειμι, see ἔξ-εστι.**  
**ἐξ-ειμι** (*ειμι*), *go out, march out, depart.*  
**ἐξ-ελαύνω** (*ἐλα-*), *-ελῶ ογ -ελάσω,* *ἥλασα, -ελήλακα, -ελήλαμαι, -ηλά-θην, drive out; intrans., march forth, proceed.*  
**ἔξ-εστι, impers., it is possible, one may.**  
**ἐξέτασις, εως, ή, inspection, review.**  
**ἐπαθον, I suffered, see πάσχω.**

ἐπι-αινέω (*aīn-*), -αινέσω, -γίνεσα, -γίνε-  
κα, -γίνημα, -γνέθηη, *praise, com-  
mend.*

Ἐπαμεινώνδας, οὐ, *Epaminondas*.

ἐπει, conj., *when, after; since.*  
ἐπειδάν, conj., w. subj., *when.*

ἐπειτα, adv., *thereupon, then, fur-  
ther.* Lat. *deinde.*

ἐπί, prep., w. gen., *on, upon;* w.  
dat., *at, by, near, in the power of;*  
w. acc., *to, on, against.* ἐφ' ἐνός,  
*in single file.*

ἐπι-βουλεύω (*bouleu-*), -βουλεύσω,  
etc., *plot against, w. dat.*

ἐπι-δείκνυμι (*deik-*), -δείξω, -δειξα,  
-δείχα, -δείγματι, -δείχθην,  
*point out, make clear; mid., dis-  
tinguish one's self.*

ἐπι-θῦμω (*thūme-*), -θῦμήσω, etc.,  
*desire, long for.*

ἐπι-λείπω (*līpt-*), -λείψω, -έλιπτον, -λέ-  
ποιτα, -λέλειμμα, -ελείφθηη, *leave  
behind; fail, give out.*

ἐπι-μελομαi and ἐπι-μελομαi (*mele-*),  
-μελήσομαι, -μεμέλημαι, -εμελήθηη,  
*take care of, look out.*

ἐπι-ορκέω (*örke-*), ήσω, etc., *swear  
falsely, commit perjury.*

ἐπιορκίā, ās, *false swearing, perjury.*

ἐπισταμαι (*épitsta-*), ἐπιστήσομαι,  
ἡπιστήθηη, *understand, know,  
know how.*

ἐπιτήδεος, ā, οὐ, *suitable, proper;  
οἱ ἐπιτήδειοι, friends; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια,  
provisions.*

ἐπι-τίθημι (*θē-*), -θήσω, -έθηκα and  
-έθετον, -τέθηκα, -τέθειμαι, -ετέθηη,  
*set up; mid., attack, w. dat.; δίκην  
ἐπι-τιθέναι, to inflict punishment on.*

ἐπι-τυγχάνω (*teuch-, tuχ-*), -τεύξομαι,  
-έτυχον, -τετύχηκα and -τέτευχα,  
*chance upon, meet with, find.*

ἐπομαι (*sept-*), ἐψομαι, ἐσπόμηη (*éspō-  
mai οг σπῶμαι, etc.*), *follow, ac-  
company, w. dat.*

ἐπτά, indecl., *seven.* Lat. *septem.*  
ἔργον, τό, *work, deed.*

ἴρημος, οὐ, *lonely, deserted, bereft.*  
ἴρις, ίδος, ἡ, *strife.*

ἴρημην, ἔως, δ, *interpreter.*  
ἴρχομαι (*érch-*, ἐλυθ-, ἐλθ-), ἐλεύσο-  
μαι, ἥλθον, ἐλήλυθα, *come, go;* ἐπι-  
τὰν ἐλθεῖν, *to make every effort.*

ἴρωτάω (*érwta-*), ἐρωτήσω, etc., 2d  
aor. ήρόμηη, *ask a question, in-  
quire.*

ἴσθιω (*éd-, édes-*), ἐδομαι, ἐδήδοκα,  
ἐδήδεσμαι, ἥδεσθηη, 2d aor. ἐφαγοη  
(φαγ-), *eat.*

ἴστε, conj., *while, until.*

ἴτερος, ἄ, οὐ, *the other, one of two,  
the one.* Lat. *alter.*

ἴτι, adv., *yet, still, again; w. neg.,  
no longer.*

ἴδι, adv., *well, εὖ ποιεῖν, to do well  
by any one, εὖ πράττειν, to fare  
well.*

ἴδιαίμων, εὖδαιμον, *happy, prosper-  
ous, flourishing.*

ἴδηθης, εὐηθες, *silly, foolish.*

ἴδθος, adv., *immediately, at once.*

ἴδμενής, ίς, *well disposed.*

ἴδητώς, adv., *easily.*

ἴδρεσκω (*évr-*), εὐρήσω, εύρον, εύρηκα,  
εύρημαι, εύρέθηη, also written ηύρον,  
etc., *find, discover.*

ἴδρως, εύρως, τό, *breadth, width.*

ἴδφράτης, οὐ, *the Euphrates river.*

**εὐχομαι** (*εὐχ-*), *εὐχομαι*, *εὐέμην* (also *ηὐέμην*), *pray*, *offer prayers*.

**εὐώνυμος**, *ον*, *of good omen*, applied to the left, *ἀριστερός*, as direct mention of this was unlucky!

**ἔφαγον**, *I ate*, see *ἐσθίω*.

**ἔχθρος**, *ά*, *όν*, *hostile*; as noun, *enemy*, personal, in contrast with *πολέμος*, public enemy. Lat. *inimicus*.

**ἔχω** (*σεχ-*), *ἔξω* *οΓ σχήσω*, *ἔσχον*, *ἔσχηκα*, *ἔσχημαι*, *ἔσχέθην* (*ἔσχον*, *σχῶ*, *σχοίνη*, *σχές*, *σχεῖν*, *σχών*), *have*, *possess*, *keep*; used w. advs. when an adj. w. *εἰμί* would be expected: *καλῶς ᔡχει*, *it is well*.

**ἴως**, *ἴω*, *ἢ*, *dawn*.

**ἴως**, conj., *as long as*, *while*, *until*.

**ἤδη**, adv., *already*, *now*, *at once*.  
Lat. *iam*.

**ἥδομαι** (*ἥδ-*), *ἥσθησομαι*, *ἥσθην*, *pass.*  
*dep.*, *be pleased*, *delight in*.

**ἥδης**, *εῖα*, *ἥ*, *sweet*, *pleasant*; *ἥδιων*, *ἥδιστος*.

**ἥκω** (*ἥκ-*), *ἥξω*, pres. w. force of perf., *be come*, *have come*.

**ἥλθον**, *I came*, see *ἥρχομαι*.

**ἥμεις**, plu. of *ἔγώ*, *we*.

**ἥμέρα**, *ᾶς*, *day*. *Ἴμα τῇ ἥμέρᾳ*, *at daybreak*.

**ἥμέτερος**, *ᾶ*, *ον*, poss. pron., *our*.

**ἥνιοχος**, *δ*, *one who holds the reins* (*ἥν(a)*), *driver*.

**ἥρθην**, *I asked*, 2d aor. *ἔρωτδω*.

## Θ

### Z

**ζῶ** (*ζα-*), *ζῆσω*, *live*, *be alive*, contracted to *ζῆς*, *ζῆ*, etc., instead of *ζές*.

**Ζεύς**, *Διός*, *δ*, *Zeus*, king and father of the gods. Lat. Juppiter.

### Η

**ἢ**, conj., *or*; **ἢ . . . ή**, *either . . . or*.  
**ἢ**, conj., *than*, after comparatives.

**ἥγαγον**, *I led*, see *ἥγω*.

**ἥγαμόν**, *όνος*, *δ*, *guide*, *leader*.

**ἥγομαι** (*ἥγε-*), *ἥγησομαι*, *ἥγησμην*, *ἥγημαι*, *ἥγηθην*, *guide*, *lead*, w. dat.; *be general*, w. gen. or dat.; *think*, w. inf.

**ἥδα**, see *οἶδα*, *know*.

**ἥδιως**, adv., *gladly*; **ἥδιον**, *ἥδιστα*.

**θάλαττα**, *ης*, *sea*. *κατὰ θάλατταν*, *by sea*.

**Θάπτω** (*ταφ-*), *θάψω*, *ἔθαψα*, *τέθαμμαι*, *ἔταφην*, *bury*.

**θαυμάζω** (*θαυμαδ-*), *θαυμάσω*, *ἔθαιμασα*, *τεθαύμακα*, *τεθαύμασμαι*, *ἔθαιμασθην*, *wonder at*, *admire*, *be amazed*.

**θαυμαστός**, *ἥ*, *ὄν*, *wonderful*, *remarkable*.

**Θεά**, *ᾶς*, *goddess*.

**Θεός**, *δ*, *ἥ*, *divinity*, *god*, *goddess*.

**Θηβαῖος**, *δ*, *a Theban*.

**θηρεύω** (*θηρευ-*), *θηρεύσω*, etc., *hunt*, *catch*.

**θηρίον**, *τό*, *wild beast*, *animal*.

**θνήσκω** (*θαν-*, *θνα-*), *θανοῦμαι*, *ἔθανον*, *τέθνηκα*, *die*, *be dead*.

**Θρᾷξ**, *Θράκος*, *δ*, *a Thracian*.

**θυγάτηρ**, *θυγατρός*, *ἥ*, *daughter*.

Θύρα, ἄς, door. ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις, at the king's court.

Θέω (θυ-), θέσω, ἔβησα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι, ἐτίθην, sacrifice; mid., make an offering.

## I

Ἐημι (ἐ-), ήσω, ήκα and εἶτον, -εῖκα, -εῖμαι, -είθην, send, throw; mid., rush.

Ικανός, ἡ, ὅν, sufficient, able.

Ινα, conj., in order that.

Ιππεύς, ἕως, δ, horseman; plu., cavalry. Lat. eques.

Ἴππος, δ, horse. Lat. equus.

Ιστημι (στα-), στήσω, ξιστησα and ξιστην, ξιστηκα and ξιστατον, ξισταμαι, ξιστάθην, make stand, place; intrans. in 2d aor. perf. and pluperf. act. and in the mid. except the aor., stand, halt.

Ισχυρῶς, adv. of ισχυρός, strongly, violently.

## K

Καθ-εύδω (εύδε-), -ευδήσω, sleep, lie idle.

Καθ-ιστημι (στα-), κατα-στήσω, κατέστησα and κατ-έστην, καθ-έστηκα, -έσταμαι, -εστάθην, station, appoint; intrans., take one's place.

Καθ-οράω (ορ-, ὅπ-), -όφομαι, -εῖδον, -εώρακα ορ -εόρακα, -εώραμαι ορ -ώμαι, -ώφθην, imperf. -εώρων, look down on, observe.

καὶ, conj., and; καὶ . . . καὶ, both . . . and.

Καιρός, δ, the fitting time, opportunity.

καίω and κάω (καυ-), καύσω, έκαυσα, -κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, έκαύθην, burn, set fire to.

κακός, ἡ, ὅν, bad, cowardly, harmful. κακών, κάκιστος.

κακώς, adv. of κακός, badly, ill; κακώς ποιεῖν, iñjure; κακώς πράττειν, fare ill.

καλέω (καλε-, κλε-), καλῶ, έκαλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, έκλήθην, call, summon; ὁ καλούμενος, the so-called.

καλός, ἡ, ὅν, beautiful, fair, noble. καλλίων, κάλλιστος.

καλώς, adv. of καλός, well, finely; καλώς ξιχεῖν, be all right. κάλλιον, κάλλιστα.

κατά, prep. w. gen., down, down along; w. acc., on, by, throughout, according to.

κατα-δύω (δυ-), -δύσω, -έδύσα and -έδύν, -δέδύκα, -δέδυμαι, -εδύθην, make sink; intrans., stink.

κατα-κόπτω (κοπ-), -κόψω, -έκοψα, -κέκοψα, -κέκομαι, -εκόπτην, cut down, slay.

κατα-λαμβάνω (λαβ-), -λήψομαι, -έλα-βον, -είληφα, -είλημαι, -ελήφθην, capture, seize, find.

κατα-λείπω (λιπ-), -λείψω, -έλιπον, -λέλοιπα, -λέλειμαι, -ελείφθην, leave behind, leave, desert.

κατα-σκέπτομαι (σκεπ-), -σκέψομαι, -εσκεψάμην, -έσκεμμαι, view closely.

κατα-φεύγω (φυγ-), -φεύξομαι ορ -φευξώμαι, -έφυγον, -πέφευγα, take refuge, flee for help.

κατ-εῖδον, see καθ-οράω, observe.

κατ-ορύττω (օρυχ-), -ορύξω, -ώρυξα,

-ορόρυχα, -ορόρυγμαι, -ωρύχθην, <i>bury.</i>	κέκτημαι, ἀκτήθην, <i>acquire, gain;</i> perf., <i>possess.</i>
κελεύω (κελευ-), κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην, <i>order, command, urge.</i>	Κυαζάρης, οὐς, δ, <i>Cyaxares, a king of</i> <i>Media.</i>
κέρας, κέρατος or κέρως, τό, <i>horn,</i> <i>wing of an army.</i>	Κύκλωψ, ἀπος, δ, <i>Cyclops.</i>
κεφαλή, ἡς, <i>head.</i>	Κύρος, δ, <i>Cyrus, the elder, founder</i> <i>of the Persian monarchy.</i>
κήρυξ, κήρυκος, δ, <i>herald.</i>	Κύρος, δ, <i>Cyrus, the younger, the</i> <i>hero of the Anabasis.</i>
κινδύνευω (κινδῦνευ-), κινδύνεύσω, etc., <i>run a risk, encounter</i> <i>danger.</i>	κύων, κυνός, δ, ἥ, <i>dog.</i>
Κλεάνωρ, ορος, δ, <i>Cleānor, a Greek</i> <i>general from Arcadia, com-</i> <i>mander of the Arcadian hoplites.</i>	κωλύω (κωλῦ-), κωλύσω, etc., <i>hinder,</i> <i>check.</i>
Κλέαρχος, δ, <i>Clearchus, a Spartan,</i> <i>one of the most trusted of Cyrus's</i> <i>generals.</i>	κωμάρχης, ου, <i>village chief.</i>
κλίνω (κλιν-), κλινώ, ἐκλίνα, κέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην and ἐκλίνην, <i>bend.</i>	κάμηη, ης, <i>village.</i>
Κόλχος, οι, <i>the Colchians.</i>	Δ
κομβώ (κομβ-), κομιῶ, ἐκόμισα, κεκό- μικα, κεκόμισμαι, ἐκομίσθην, <i>take</i> <i>charge of, bring, conduct.</i>	λαθρό, adv., <i>secretly.</i>
κόπτω (κοπ-), κόψω, ἔκοψα, -κέκοψα, κέκομαι, ἐκόπην, <i>cut, slaughter.</i>	Λακεδαιμόνιος, δ, <i>a Lacedaemonian.</i>
κρατέω (κρατε-), κρατήσω, ἐκράτησα, κεκράτηκα, ἐκράθην, <i>be strong, be</i> <i>master, rule, conquer.</i>	Δάκων, ορος, δ, <i>a Lacedaemonian,</i> <i>Spartan.</i>
κράτιστος, η, ον, <i>superl. of ἄγαθος,</i> <i>most excellent, best.</i>	λαμβάνω (λαβ-), λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, ἐλήφθην, <i>take.</i>
κράτος, κράτους, τό, <i>strength, might.</i> ἀνὰ κράτος, <i>at full speed; κατὰ</i> <i>κράτος, with all one's might.</i>	λανθάνω (λαθ-), λήσω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, λέλεχθην, εἴρηκα <i>is used as perf.</i> <i>act. and εἴπον as 2d aor., say,</i> <i>speak.</i>
κρέας, κρέως, τό, <i>flesh; plu., meat.</i>	λείτω (λιπ-), λείψω, ἔλιπον, λέλοιπα, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην, <i>leave, forsake.</i>
κρείττων, ον, <i>comp. of ἄγαθος, better,</i> <i>stronger.</i>	λέων, λέοντος, δ, <i>lion.</i>
Κρήτης, Κρητός, δ, <i>a Cretan.</i>	λίθος, δ, <i>stone.</i>
κτέαμαι (κτα-), κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην,	λιμήν, ἔνος, δ, <i>harbor.</i>
	λίμος, δ, <i>hunger.</i>
	λόγος, δ, <i>word, speech, discussion.</i>
	λόφος, δ, <i>hill.</i>

**λοχαγός**, δ, *captain*, commander of  
a λόχος, or company.

**Λύδιος**, ἄ, ον, *Lydian*.

**Δύκιος**, δ, *Lycius*, a Syracusan.

**λέω** (λε-), λέσσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυ-  
μαι, ἔλύθην, *loose, set free, destroy,  
break*.

## M

**μάγος**, δ, *a wise man, a priest*.

**μακρός**, ἄ, ὅν, *long*.

**μάλα**, adv., *very, exceedingly, much.  
μᾶλλον, μᾶλιστα*.

**Μανδάνη**, ης, *Mandane*, mother of  
Cyrus the Elder.

**μανθάνω** (μαθ-), *μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον,  
μεμάθηκα, learn, find out.*

**μάστιξ**, ἵγος, ḥ, *whip, lash; ὑπὸ μα-  
στίγων, under the lash.*

**μαστός**, δ, *breast.*

**μάχη**, ης, *battle.*

**μάχομαι** (μαχ-, μαχε-), *μαχοῦμαι,  
ἔμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι, πίγητ.*

**μέγας**, *μεγάλη, μέγα, great, powerful.  
μείζων, μέγιστος.*

**μέλας**, *μέλαινα, μέλαν, black.*

**μελλω** (μελλ-, μελλε-), *μελλήσω,  
ἐμέλλησα, be about to, be likely  
to; delay; intend.*

**μέν**, post-positive particle, used to  
distinguish a word or clause from  
one to follow, *μέν . . . δέ, on the  
one hand, . . . on the other.*

**μέντοι**, adv., *however, still.*

**μένω** (μεν-), *μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα,  
wait, remain.*

**Μένων**, ωνος, δ, *Menon*, a Thessalian,  
a general of Cyrus' Greek troops.

**μέσος**, η, ον, *middle; τὸ μέσον, the*

*center; τὰ ἐν μέσῳ, the parts be-  
tween.*

**μετά**, prep. w. gen., *among, together  
with; w. acc., after.*

**μετα-πέμπω** (πεμπ-), *-πέμψω, -έπεμ-  
ψα, -πέπομφα, -πέπεμμαι, -επέμφθην,  
send after; commonly mid., send  
for to come to one, summon.*

**μετα-χωρέω** (χωρε-), *-χωρήσω, etc.,  
change one's position, withdraw.*

**μέχρι**, *as far as, until.*

**μή**, adv., *not, used instead of οὐ in  
prohibitions, final and object  
clauses, and protasis; w. verbs of  
fearing, lest; οὐ μή, w. subj. for  
strong future.*

**μηδείς**, *μηδεμία, μηδέν, not one, no-  
body, no. [μηδέ + εἰς.]*

**Μῆδοι**, οι, *the Medes.*

**μήν**, *μηνός, δ, month. Lat. mēnsis.*

**μήποτε**, adv., *never.*

**μήτηρ**, *μητρός, ḥ, mother.*

**μηχανάομαι** (μηχανα-), *μηχανήσομαι,  
ἔμηχανησάμην, μεμηχάνημαι, con-  
trive, devise. Lat. māchinor.*

**Μιθριδάτης**, ον, *Mithridātes*, a Per-  
sian satrap.

**μικρός**, ἄ, ὅν, *small, trifling.*

**Μίλητος**, ḥ, *Milētus*, a city of Ionia.

**μιμηνήσκω** (μνα-), *μνήσω, ἔμνησα,  
μέμνημαι, ἔμνησθην, remind; mid.  
and pass., remember, perf. w.  
force of pres.*

**μισθός**, δ, *wages, pay.*

**μινᾶ**, (*μνᾶ*) *μνᾶς, mina, \$18.00.*

**μόνος**, η, ον, *alone; μόνον, as adv.,  
only.*

**Μούσα**, Μούσης, *Muse.*

**Μύστος**, δ, *a Mysian.*

## N

*ναῦς*, *νεώς*, *ἡ*, *ship*. Lat. *navis*.

*νεάντας*, *οὐ*, *young man*.

*νεκρός*, *ὁ*, *dead body, corpse*.

*νικάω* (*νικα-*), *νικήσω*, etc., *conquer, surpass; pres. often, be victorious, have conquered*.

*νίκη*, *ης*, *victory*.

*νομίζω* (*νομιδ-*), *νομιῶ*, *ἐνόμισα, νενόμικα, νενόμισμα, ἐνομίσθην, consider, believe, think*.

*νόμος*, *ὁ*, *custom, practice*.

*νοῦς* (*νόσος*), *νοῦ*, *ὁ, mind; ἐν νῷ ξειν,* *to have in mind, intend*.

*νῦν*, *adv.*, *now, at present*.

*νύξ*, *νυκτός*, *ἡ*, *night*. Lat. *nox*.

## Ξ

*ξένος*, *ὁ*, *stranger, guest-friend; οἱ ξένοι*, *mercenaries*.

*Ξενοφῶν*, *ἄντος*, *ὁ*, *Xenophon*, an Athenian, leader of the Greeks in their return to the coast after Cyrus' death.

*Ξέρξης*, *οὐ*, *Xerxes*, king of Persia.

## Ο

*ὅ*, *ἥ*, *τό*, *def. art., the. ὁ μέν . . . ὁ δέ, the one . . . the other; ὁ δέ, and he, but he*.

*ὅδε*, *ἥδε*, *τόδε*, *dem. pron., this, referring to what is to follow. [δ + δέ]*.

*ὅδος*, *ἡ*, *road, march, journey*.

*ὅθεν*, *adv.*, *from which place, whence. Lat. unde*.

*οἶδα*, *ἥδειν*, *2d pf. and pluperf. w. force of pres. and imperf., I know.*

*οἰκαδε*, *adv.*, *to one's home, homeward*.

*οἰκία*, *ᾶς*, *house*. Lat. *domus*.

*οἴκοι*, *adv.*, *at home*.

*οἴμαι*, *see οἴομαι, think*.

*οἶνος*, *ὁ*, *wine*. Lat. *vinum*.

*οἴομαι* or *οἴμαι* (*οι-*, *οἰ-*), *οἴήσομαι, φῆθην, think, believe*.

*οἴχομαι*, *οἰχήσομαι*, *pres. w. force of perf., be gone, have gone*.

*οἴκτῳ*, *indecl.*, *eight*. Lat. *octo*.

*οἰλγός*, *η, ον*, *little, short; οἰλγοί, α* *few*. Lat. *pauci*.

*οἴμημι* or *οἴμην* (*οιμ-*, *ομο-*), *οἴμαι, θμοσα, θμάσκα, θμάσμα, θμόθην and θμόσθην, swear, take an oath*.

*οἴμοιος*, *ᾶ, ον*, *like, of the same kind*.

*οἴμστε*, *adv.*, *to the same spot, to close quarters, hand to hand*.

*οἵμως*, *adv.*, *nevertheless, still, yet*.

*οἴνομα*, *ατος, τό*, *name*. Lat. *nomen*.

*οἴνομάζω* (*ὄνομαδ-*), *οἴνομάσω, ὠνόμασα, ὠνόμακα, ὠνόμασμα, ὠνόμασθην, name*.

*οἴνομαστός*, *ἥ, ὅν*, *famous*.

*οἴπλετης*, *οὐ*, *heavy-armed soldier, hoplite*.

*οἴπλον*, *τό*, *implement; οἴπλα, arms, armor*.

*οἴπου*, *conj.*, *where, wherever*.

*οἴπως*, *conj.*, *how, that*.

*οἴραω* (*ορα-*, *οπ-*), *οἴφομαι, ἔθρακα οἱ ἔώρακα, ἔώραμαι* or *οἴμαι, οἴφθην, 2d aor. εἴδον, see*.

*οἴρθιος*, *ᾶ, ον*, *straight up, steep*.

*οἴρκος*, *ὁ*, *oath*.

*οἴρμάω* (*ορμα-*), *οἴρμήσω, etc., start*;

pass. as dep., *set out, start.* Lat. *proficisci.*

**δρνίς**, ὄρνιθος, δ, ḡ, *bird.*

**Ὀρόντας**, ἄ or ου, *Orontas, a Persian.*

**ὄρος**, ὄρους, τό, *mountain.*

**ὄρνττω** (*όρυχ-*), ὄρντω, ὄρυξα, ὄρώ-  
ρυχα, ὄρφρυγμαι, ὄρύχθην, *dig.*

**ὅς**, ḡ, δ, rel. pron., *who, which, what.*

**ὅσος**, η, ου, rel. adj., *as great as, as  
many as.*

**ὅτις**, ἥτις, δ τι, indef. rel., *whoever,  
whichever, what.*

**ὅτεόν**, τό, contr. **ὅτοῦν**, *bone.*

**ὅταν**, conj. w. subj., *whenever, when.*

**ὅτε**, conj., *when.*

**ὅτι**, conj., *that; because, since.*

**ὅτι**, adv. w. superl., *as . . . as pos-  
sible;* **ὅτι τάχιστος**, *as quick as  
possible.* Lat. *quam.*

**οὐ**, οὐκ before a vowel, οὐχ before  
a rough breathing, adv., *not;* οὐ  
φησι, *he denies, refuses.* οὐ at  
the end of a sentence.

**οὐδαμοῦ**, adv., *in no place, nowhere.*  
**οὐδέ**, conj., *and not, nor yet; adv.,  
not even.*

**οὐδεὶς**, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, *not one, no-  
body, no [οὐδέ + εἰς].*

**οὐκέτι**, adv., *no longer.*

**οὐκοῦν**, interrog. part. expecting an  
affirmative answer, *not then?*  
Lat. *nonne.*

**οὖν**, post-positive part., *then, there-  
fore, so, now.*

**οὔτε**, conj., *and not, neither.* οὔτε  
. . . οὔτε, *neither . . . nor.*

**οὗτος**, αὕτη, τοῦτο, dem. pron., *this,  
referring to what precedes; often  
used as pers. pron., he, she, it.*

**οὔτως**, or, before a consonant, οὔτω,  
thus, *to such an extent, under  
these circumstances.*

## II

**παιδεῖα**, ἄς, *training, bringing up.*

**παιδεύω** (*παιδευ-*), *παιδεύω, etc.,  
train a child, educate.*

**παιδίον**, τό, *little child.*

**παῖς**, παιδός, δ, ḡ, *child, boy, girl.*

**παλε** (*παι-*), παλω, ἔπαισα, -πέπαικα,  
ἔπαισθην, *strike.*

**παλίν**, adv., *back, again.*

**παλτόν**, τό, *lance, javelin.*

**πανταχοῦ**, adv., *everywhere.*

**παντοῖος**, ἄ, ου, *or, of all sorts.*

**πάνυ**, adv., *very, altogether.*

**παρά**, prep. w. gen., dat., acc.; w.  
gen., *from beside, through; w.  
dat., by the side of, at, near;  
w. acc., to the side of, along, past,  
contrary to.*

**παρ-ἄγγελλο** (*ἄγγελ-*), -άγγελῶ, -ήγ-  
γειλα, -ήγγειλκα, -ήγγειλμαι, -ήγγέλ-  
θην, *pass the word, command,  
direct.*

**παρα-δίδωμι** (*δο-*), -δώσω, -έδωκα and  
-έδωτον, -δέδωκα, -δέδωμαι, -εδδθην,  
*give over, deliver, surrender.*

**παρα-κελεύομαι** (*κελευ-*), -κελεύσομαι,  
etc., *exhort, urge, w. dat.*

**παρασάγγης**, ου, *parasang, 30 stadia,  
about 3½ miles.*

**παρα-σκευάζω** (*σκευαζ-*), -σκευάσω,  
-εσκεύασα, -εσκεύασμαι, -εσκευάσθην,  
*get ready; mid., make one's pre-  
parations, arrange, provide.*

**παρα-τάττω** (*ταγ-*), -τάξω, -έταξα,

-τέταχα, -τέταγμαι, -ετάχθην, *draw up side by side, draw up in battle array.*

**παρ-τίθημι** (*θε-*), -θήσω, -έθηκα and -έθετον, -τέθηκα, -τέθειμαι, -ετέθην, *put beside, set before.*

**πάρ-ειμι.** (*έσ-*), -έσομαι, **παρ-ήν**, *be beside, be present, arrive.*

**παρ-έρχομαι** (*έρχ-*, *έλυθ-*, *έλθ-*), -ελή-λυθα, -ήλθον, *pass by, pass.*

**παρ-έχω** (*σεχ-*), -έξω ορ σχήσω, -έσχον, -έσχηκα, -έσχημαι, -εσχέθην, *hold beside, provide, furnish, cause.*

**πᾶς**, **πᾶσα**, **πᾶν**, *all, every; επὶ πᾶν ἐλθεῖν, to make every effort.*

**πάσχω** (*παθ-*, *πενθ-*), **πείσομαι**, **έπαθον**, *suffer, undergo; εὖ παθεῖν διό τινος, receive benefits from one.*

**πατήρ**, **πατρός**, *δ, father.* Lat. *pater.*

**πατρίς**, *(δος, ἡ, fatherland, country.*

**παύω** (*παυ-*), **παύω**, **έπαυσα**, **πέπαυκα**, **πέπαυμαι**, **έπαυθην**, *bring to an end, stop; mid., stop, cease, rest.*

**Παφλαγών**, *ὄνος, δ, a Paphlagonian.* **πεδίον**, *τό, plain.*

**πεζός**, *ἡ, ὁ, on foot; subs., foot-soldier, pl., infantry.* Lat. *pedes.* **πειθω** (*πιθ-*), **πείσω**, **έπεισα**, **πέπεικα**, **πέπεισμαι**, **έπεισθην**, *persuade, w. acc.; 2d perf. πέποιθα, I trust; mid. and pass., be persuaded, obey, w. dat.*

**πειράομαι** (*πειρα-*), **πειράσομαι**, **έπειράσμην**, **πεπειράμαι**, **έπειράθην**, *try, attempt.*

**Πελλήνη**, *ης, Pellēne, a city of Achaia.*

**Πελοπόννησος**, *ἡ, Peloponēsus, the southern half of Greece.*

**πελταστής**, *οῦ, peltast, targeteer.*

**πέμπω** (*πεμπ-*), **πέμψω**, **έπεμψα**, **πέπομφα**, **πέπεμμαι**, **έπεμφθην**, *send. Lat. mittio.*

**πέντε**, *indecl., five.*

**πεντεκαΐδεκα**, *indecl., fifteen.*

**περί**, *prep. w. gen. and acc. (rarely w. dat.); w. gen., about, concerning; w. acc., about, around.*

**περί-βλεπτος**, *η, or, admired.*

**περί-βλέπω** (*βλεπ-*), **βλέψομαι**, **έβλεψα**, *gaze at, admire.*

**περι-γίγνομαι** (*γεν-*), **γεγήσομαι**, **-εγενόμην**, *γεγένημαι, be superior to.*

**περί-έχω** (*σεχ-*), -έξω ορ σχήσω, -έσχον, -έσχηκα, -έσχημαι, -εσχέθην, *surround.*

**Πέρσης**, *ον, a Persian.*

**πῆχυς**, *εως, δ, cubit.*

**πέμπλημ** (*πλα-*), **πλήσω**, **έπλησα**, -έπληκα, -έπλησμαι, **έπλησθην**, *fill.*

**πήνω** (*πι-*, *πο-*), **πίομαι**, **έπιον**, **πέπωκα**, -έπομαι, -έπδην, *drink.*

**πήπτω** (*πετ-*, *πτο-*), **πεσοῦμαι**, **έπεσον**, **πέπτωκα**, *fall, be slain.*

**πιστεύω** (*πιστευ-*), **πιστεύσω**, **έπιστευσα**, **πεπιστευμαι**, **έπιστεύθην**, *put faith in, trust, have confidence in, w. dat.*

**πιστός**, *ἡ, ὁ, trusty, faithful. τὰ πιστά, pledges.*

**πλέθρον**, *τό, plethrum, about 97 ft.*

**πλέον**, *see πολύ.*

**πλέω** (*πλυ-*), **πλεύσομαι ορ πλευσοῦμαι**, **έπλευσα**, **πέπλευσμαι**, *sail.*

**πλησιάζω** (*πλησια-*), **πλησιάσω**, **έπλησίσασμαι**, **έπλησιάσθην**, *approach, draw near.*

πλήττω (*πληγ-*), πλήξω, -έπληξα, πέ-  
πληγα, πέπληγμα, ἐπλήγην, *strike.*  
πλοῖον, τό, *boat.*

πλόσιος, ὁ, *plough, sailing, voyage.*

πλούσιος, ἄ, *ov., rich.*

ποιέω (*ποιε-*), ποιήσω, etc., *make, do, accomplish; εὖ ποιεῖν, do well by one.*

πολεμέω (*πολεμε-*), πολεμήσω, etc., *make war, fight.*

πολέμιος, ἄ, *ov., belonging to war; οἱ πολέμιοι, the enemy.* Lat. *hostes.*

πόλεμος, ὁ, *war.* Lat. *bellum.*

πολιορκέω (*πολιορκε-*), πολιορκήσω,  
*besiege.*

πόλις, πόλεως, ḥ, *city.* Lat. *urbs.*

πολίτης, οὐ, *citizen.*

πολλάκις, adv., *often.* Lat. *saepe.*

πολύ, adv. of πολύς, *much.*

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, *much, many, great.* πλείων, πλειστος.

πόνος, ὁ, *hard work, toil, hardship.*

Πόντος, ὁ, *the Euxine Pontus.*

πορεία, ἄ, *journey.*

πορεύομαι (*πορευ-*), πορεύσομαι, ἐπο-  
ρεύθην, πεπόρευμαι, pass. dep., *pro-  
ceed, march, go.*

πόρος, ὁ, *ford, means of passing.*

ποταμός, ὁ, *river.* Lat. *flumen.*

ποτέ, adv. enclitic, *at any time, ever,  
once.*

πότερος, ἄ, *ov., interrog. pron., which  
of two? πότερον . . . ή, whether . . .  
or.*

πούς, ποδός, ὁ, *foot.* Lat. *pes.*

πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό, *thing done, deed,  
affair.* πράγματα παρέχειν, *to cause  
trouble.*

πράττω (*πρᾶγ-*), πράξω, ἐπράξα, πέ-

πρᾶχα, πέπρᾶγμα, ἐπράχθην, *per-  
form, do.* εὖ πράττειν, *to be suc-  
cessful.*

πρίασθαι, *see ὡνέμαι, buy.*

πρίν, conj., *before, until.*

πρό, prep. w. gen., *before, for the  
sake of.*

προ-διδώμι (*δο-*), -δώσω, -έδωκα and  
-έδοτον, -δέδωκα, -δέδομαι, -εδδήην,  
*betray, desert.* Lat. *prodo.*

πρόθυμος, ον, *eager, zealous.*

προθύμως, adv. of πρόθυμος, *zeal-  
ously.*

Πρόξενος, ὁ, *Proxenus, a Theban,  
one of Cyrus' generals.*

προ-πέμπω (*πεμπ-*), -πέμψω, -έπεμψα,  
-πέπομψα, -πέπεμμα, -επέμφθην,  
*send forward, despatch.*

πρός, prep. w. gen., dat., acc.; w.  
gen., *from, in the sight of, towards;*  
w. dat., *near, at, in addition to;*  
w. acc., *to, towards, about.*

προσ-άγω (*ἀγ-*), -άξω, -ήγαγον, -ῆχα,  
-ῆγμαι, -ήχθην, *lead to.*

προσ-ειμι (*i-*), *come to, advance.*

προσήκει, *comes to, fits, belongs.*

προσθεν, adv., *before.*

προσ-έημι (*έ-*), -ήσω, -ήκα and -εῖτον,  
-είκα, -εῖμαι, -είθην, *let come to,  
admit.*

προσ-τάττω (*ταγ-*), -τάξω, -έταξα,  
-τέταχα, -τέταγμα, -ετάχθην, *give  
an order to.*

προ-τάττω (*ταγ-*), -τάξω, -έταξα, -τέ-  
ταχα, -τέταγμα, -ετάχθην, *place in  
front.*

πρότερος, ἄ, *ov., former, prior, sooner.*  
πρότερον . . . πρίν, *before.*

προφύλαξ, ακος, ὁ, *picket, sentinel.*

**πρῶτον**, adv. of **πρῶτος**, *in the first place.*

**πρῶτος**, *η, ον, first.* Lat. *primus.*

**πυνθάνομαι** (**πυθ-**), *πεύσομαι, ἐπιθύμην, πέπυσμαι, inquire, learn by inquiry, find out.*

**πῦρ**, *πυρός, τό, fire; plu. τὰ πυρά, watchfires.*

**πώς**, adv., *how?*

## P

**ῥᾴδιος**, *ἄ, ον, easy.* **ῥᾴων**, *ῥᾴστος.*

**ῥᾴδιως**, adv. of **ῥᾴδιος**, *easily.*

**ῥίπτω** (**ῥιφ-**), *ῥίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριφα, ἔρριμμαι, ἔρριφθην and ἔρριφην, throw, hurl down.*

**ῥήτωρ**, *ορος, δ, orator.*

## S

**σατραπεῖā**, *ᾶς, the office of satrap.*

**σατράπης**, *ον, satrap, a governor of a Persian province.*

**σεαυτοῦ**, *ῆς, reflex. pron., of your self, your own.*

**Σεύθης**, *ον, δ, Seuthes, a king of Thrace.*

**σημαίνω** (**σημαν-**), *σημανῶ, ἐσήμηνα, σεσήμασμαι, ἐσημάνθην, give a sign, give the signal, signify, declare.*

**σῆγη**, *ῆς, silence.*

**σῖτος**, *δ, grain, food.*

**σκέπτομαι** (**σκεπ-**), *σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, ἐσκεψμαι, look around, search, consider; for pres. σκοπέω is used.*

**σκευοφόρος**, *ον, baggage carrying;*

*οι σκευοφόροι, porters; τὰ σκευοφόρα, the baggage train.*

**σκηνή**, *ῆς, tent.*

**σκοτίω**, only pres. and imperf., *watch, learn, consider.*

**σοφός**, *ή, δν, wise.*

**Σπάρτη**, *ης, Sparta.*

**σπάω** (**σπα-**), *-σπάσω, ἐσπάσσα, -έσπακα, -έσπασμαι, ἐσπάσθην, draw.*

**σπάδιον** (**σπεδ-**), *σπεύσω, ἐσπεύσα, hurry.*

**σπονδή**, *ῆς, libation; σπονδαί, a truce, alliance.*

**στάδιον**, *τό, pl. στάδιοι and στάδια, stadium, 8 πλέθρα.*

**σταθμός**, *δ, stopping place, day's march, stage.*

**στέλλω** (**στελ-**), *στελῶ, ἐστείλα, -έσταλκα, ἐσταλμαι, ἐστάλην, arrange, equip, dress.*

**στενός**, *ή, δν, narrow.* **στενάτερος** οτι **στενότερος**.

**στέφανος**, *δ, crown, chaplet.*

**στράτευμα**, *ατος, τό, army, division.*

**στρατεύω** (**στρατευ-**), *στρατεύσω, ἐστράτευσα, ἐστράτευμαι, make an expedition; mid., take the field, march.*

**στρατηγός**, *δ, general.*

**στρατιά**, *ᾶς, army.*

**στρατιώτης**, *ον, soldier, private.*

**στρατόπεδον**, *τό, camp.* Lat. *castra.*

**σύ**, *σοῦ, pers. pron., thou, you.*

**συγ-καλλίω** (**καλε-**, **κλε-**), *-καλῶ, συν-εκάλεσα, -κέκληκα, -κέκλημαι, -έκλήθην, call together.*

**συλ-λαμβάνω** (**λαβ-**), *-λήφομαι, -έλα-βον, -είληφα, -είλημμαι, -ελήφθην, seize, arrest.* Lat. *comprehendo.*

**συλ·λέγω** (*λεγ-*), -λέξω, -λέξεια, -εί-  
λοχα, -είλεγμαι and -λέλεγμαι,  
-ελέγην, collect, assemble. Lat.  
colligo.

**συμ·βουλεύω** (*βουλευ-*), -βουλεύσω,  
etc., advise; mid., consult, w.  
dat.

**σύμμαχος**, δ, ally.

**συν·πέμπω** (*πεμπ-*), -πέμψω, **συν-**  
έπεμψο, -πέμψημα, -πέμψημαι,  
φθην, send with.

**συν·πορεύομαι** (*πορευ-*), -πορεύσομαι,  
συν-πορεύθην, -πεπόρευμαι, march  
with, accompany.

**σύν**, prep. w. dat., with, together  
with. Lat. cum.

**σύν·ειμι** (*έσ-*), be with, associate with.

**συν·τίθημι** (*θε-*), -θήσω, -θήκα and  
-έθετον, -τέθηκα, -τέθειμαι, -ετέθην,  
put together; mid., make agree-  
ment, contract.

**Συράκουσιος**, δ, a Syracusan.

**σφενδονάω** (*σφενδονα-*), ἐσφενδόνησα,  
use the sling, sling.

**σχολαῖος**, ἄ, ον, slow.

**σχολή**, ἡς, leisure; σχολῆ, slowly.

**σώζω** (*σωδ-*), σώσω, ξωσα, σέσωκα,  
σέσωμαι and σέσωσμαι, ξώθην, save,  
rescue.

**Σωκράτης**, ους, δ, Socrates, an Athe-  
nian philosopher.

**σῶμα**, ατος, τό, body. Lat. corpus.

**σῶς**, σᾶ, σῶν, defective, safe and  
sound, alive.

**σωτήρ**, ἥρος, δ, saviour.

**σωτηρία**, ἄς, safety, welfare. Lat.  
salus.

**σωφροσύνη**, ης, discretion, sound-  
ness of mind.

## T

**τάλαντον**, τό, talent, a weight and  
sum of money, \$1080.00.

**ταξιαρχος**, δ, commander of a τάξις,  
taxiarch.

**τάξις**, τάξεως, ḥ, arrangement, line  
of battle, corps; ἐν τάξει, in the  
ranks.

**τάττω** (*ταγ-*), τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα,  
τέταγμαι, ἔταχθην, arrange, draw  
up, marshal.

**ταχέως**, adv. of ταχύς, quickly. θάτ-  
τον, τάχιστα.

**ταχύς**, εία, ὁ, quick. θάττων, τάχιστος.

**τέ**, conj. enclitic, and. τέ . . . καὶ,  
both . . . and.

**τείνω** (*τεν-*), τενῶ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέ-  
ταμαι, ἔτάθην, stretch.

**τείχος**, τείχους, τό, wall, fortifica-  
tion.

**τέτταρες**, a, four. Lat. quatuor.

**Τίρης**, ους, δ, Teres, a Thracian.

**τίθημι** (*θε-*), θήσω, ξθηκα and ξθετον,  
τέθηκα, τέθειμαι, ἔτέθην, put, place;  
mid., arrange. θέσθαι τὰ δπλα,  
order arms, ground arms, or take  
up a position.

**Τιθράυστης**, ου, Tithraustes, a Per-  
sian.

**τίμάω** (*τιμα-*), τιμήσω, etc., honor.

**τίμη**, ἡς, honor.

**τίς**, τί, τινός, indef. pron. enclitic,  
any, some, a certain.

**τίς**, τί, τίνος, inter. pron., who?  
which? what? what kind of? τί,  
why?

**Τισσαφέρνης**, ους, δ, Tissaphernes,  
a Persian satrap.

**τιτράστω** (*τρο-*), *τράσω*, *ἔτρωσα*, *τέ-*  
*τρωμα*, *ἔτράθη*, *wound*.

**τοίνυν**, adv. post-positive, *therefore*.

**τοιοῦτος**, *τοιαύτη*, *τοιοῦτο οὐ τοιοῦτον*,  
*such, of such a kind.*

**τόξευμα**, *ατος*, *τό*, *arrow*.

**τοξεύω** (*τοξευ-*), *τοξεύωσα*, etc., *shoot  
with a bow, shoot, hit.*

**τοξότης**, *ον*, *bowman, archer.*

**τότε**, adv., *then, at that time.*

**τράπεζα**, *ης*, *table.*

**τρεῖς**, *τρία*, *three*. Lat. *tres*.

**τρέπω** (*τρεπ-*), *τρέψω*, *ἔτρεψα*, *τέτροφα*  
and *τέτραφα*, *τέτραμαι*, *ἔτρέφθην*  
and *ἔτράκην*, *turn; eis φυγὴν τρέ-  
πειν, rout.*

**τρέφω** (*τρεφ-*), *θρέψω*, *ἔθρεψα*, *τέτροφα*,  
*τέθραμαι*, *ἔθρέφθην* and *ἔτράφην*,  
*nourish.*

**τρέχω** (*τρεχ-*, *δραμ-*), *δραμοῦμαι*, *ἔδρα-  
μον*, *-δεδράμηκα*, *-δεδράμημαι*, *run.*

**τριάκοντα**, indecl., *thirty*.

**τρισχίλιοι**, *αι*, *a, three thousand.*

**τρίτος**, *η*, *ον*, *third.*

**τυγχάνω** (*τυχ-*, *τευχ-*), *τεύξομαι*, *ἔτυ-  
χον*, *τετύχηκα* and *τέτευχα*, *hit,  
reach; happen*, w. participle.

## Υ

**ὕδωρ**, *ὕδατος*, *τό*, *water.*

**νίός**, *δ*, *son.*

**ὑμεῖς**, plu. of *σύ*, *thou.*

**ὑπάγω** (*ἀγ-*), *-άξω*, *-ήγαγον*, *-ῆχα*,  
*-ῆγμαι*, *-ήχθην*, *lead under, lead  
slowly.*

**ὑπέρ**, prep. w. gen. and acc.: w. gen.,  
*over, in behalf of*; w. acc., *over.*

**ὑπερβολή**, *ης*, *crossing, pass.*

**ὑπῆκοος**, *ον*, *obedient, subject to.*

**ὑπηρετέω** (*ὑπηρετε-*), *ὑπηρετήσω*, *ὑπη-  
ρέτησα*, *ὑπηρέτηκα*, *ὑπηρέτημαι*,  
*serve, help.*

**ὑποισχύομαι**, *ὑπο-σχήσομαι*, *ὑπ-εσχό-  
μην*, *ὑπ-έσχημαι*, *promise.*

**ὑπό**, prep. w. gen., dat., acc.: w.  
gen., *under, from, by* (of agent);  
w. dat., *at the foot of*; w. acc.,  
*under, w. verb of motion.*

**ὑπογύγιον**, *τό*, *beast under the yoke,  
beast of burden.* Lat. *iumentum.*

**ὑπομένω** (*μεν-*), *-μενώ*, *-έμειγα*, *-μεμέ-  
νηκα*, *stay behind, wait a little,  
stop.*

**ὑποστράτηγος**, *δ*, *lieutenant general.*

**ὑστερίος**, *ᾶ*, *or, later, following;  
τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ, next day.*

**ὑστερός**, *ᾶ*, *ον, latter, later.* **ὑστερον**,  
*afterwards.*

## Φ

**φαίνω** (*φαν-*), *φανώ*, *ἔφηνα*, *-πέφαγκα*  
and *πέφηνα*, *πέφασμαι*, *ἔφανθην* and  
*ἔφάνην*, *show; pass., be shown,  
appear, seem.* *φρουράν* *φαίνειν*,  
*to call out a levy.*

**φάλαγξ**, *φάλαγγος*, *ἡ*, *line of battle.*

**φανερός**, *ᾶ*, *ὄν, in plain sight, evident.*

**Φαρνάβαζος**, *δ*, *Pharnabazus, satrap  
οι Phrygia.*

**φέρω** (*φερ-*, *οι-*, *ἐνεκ-*, *ἐνεγκ-*), *οσω*,  
*ἥνεγκα* and *ἥνεγκον*, *ἐνήνοχα*, *ἐνή-  
νεγμαι*, *ἥνέχθην*, *bear, bring.*

**φεύγω** (*φυγ-*), *φεύξομαι* and *φευξοῦ-  
μαι*, *ἔφυγον*, *πέφευγα, flee.*

**φημί** (*φα-*), *φήσω*, *ἔφηπα, say.*

**φθάνω** (*φθα-*), *φθήσομαι*, *ἔφθην* and

**ἔφθασα,** *get before, anticipate,* used w. participle.

**φιλāη,** *ης, sup.*

**φιλέω** (**φιλε-**), *φιλήσω, etc., love.*

**φίλος,** *η, ον, friendly; subst., friend.*

**φλέψ,** *φλεβός, ἡ, vein.*

**φοβερός,** *ἄ, ὀν, fearful, formidable.*

**φοβέω** (**φοβε-**), *φοβήσω, etc., frighten;* pass., *be frightened, fear.*

**φόβος,** *δ, fear.*

**φρήν,** *φρενός, ἡ, mind.*

**φυγάς,** *δῶσ, δ, exile.*

**φυγή,** *ἡς, flight.*

**φύλαξ,** *ακος, δ, guard.*

**φυλάττε** (**φυλακ-**), *φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα,* -πεφύλαχα, *πεφύλαγμαι, ἐφυλάχθην,* *keep watch; mid., be on one's guard against.*

**φύσις,** *φύσεως, ἡ, nature.*

## X

**χαλεπός,** *ἡ, ὀν, hard, severe.*

**χαρέις,** *ἰεσσα, lev, pleasing.*

**χάρις,** *ιτος, ἡ, favor, thanks; χάριν* *ἔχειν, to be grateful; ἀποδιδόναι,* *to return a favor.*

**χείρ,** *χειρός, ἡ, hand.* Lat. manus.

**Χειρίσοφος,** *δ, Chirisophus, a Spartan.*

**χιών,** *ὄνος, ἡ, snow.* Lat. nix.

**χράσμαι** (**χρα-**), *χρήσομαι, ἔχρησάμην,* *κέχρημαι, ἔχρησθην, use, employ;* w. dat.

**χρῆι,** *χρήσει, -έχρησε, it is necessary,* *one ought.*

**χρήμα,** *ατος, τό, thing* (used); plu., *possessions, goods, money.*

**χρόνος,** *δ, time.*

**Χρῦσάντας,** *ον, Chrysantas, a Persian noble.*

**χρῦσεος,** *ἄ, ον, contr. to χρῦσονς,* *χρῦσῆ, χρῦσον, golden, gold.*

**χώρα,** *ἄς, place, land, country.*

**χωρίον,** *τό, spot, place.*

## Ω

**ὡ,** *exclamation O, but commonly not translated; regularly used w. voc. in Greek.*

**ὣς,** *adv. of δε, thus, as follows.*

**ὠνέομαι** (**ὠνε-**), *ὠνήσομαι, ἐώνημαι,* *ἐωνήθην, 2d aor. ἐπιράμην, buy.*

**ὢρα,** *ἄς, season, right time.*

**ὤς,** *rel. adv., as, as if, frequently used w. partic.; w. superl., as . . . as possible.*

**ὤς,** *conj., as, when, since, that.*

**ὤστε,** *conj., so that.*

**ὤφελέω,** *ὤφελήσω, etc., help, aid;*

*pass., derive profit.*

## ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY

---

### A

**Able**, *ἰκανός*; **be able**, *δύναμαι*.  
**ably**, *ἰκανώς*.  
**about**, *ἀμφί*, *περί*.  
**above**, *ἄνω*; *ὑπέρ*.  
**accompany**, *συμ-πορεύομαι*.  
**accomplish**, *δια-πράττομαι*.  
**according to**, *κατά*.  
**accordingly**, *οὖν*.  
**account of (on)**, *διδ.*  
**admiration (worthy of)**, *θαυμαστός*.  
**advance**, *πορεύομαι*.  
**afraid (be)**, *δέδοικα*, *φοβοῦμαι*.  
**after**, *μετά*; **conj.**, *ἐπει*.  
**against**, *έπι*, *πρός*; **against one's will**, *άκων*.  
**Agesilaus**, *Ἀγησίλαος*.  
**agreement (make an)**, *συν-τίθεμαι*.  
**aid**, *ἀφελέω*.  
**alive**, *ζῶν*; **be alive**, *ζῶω*.  
**all**, *πᾶς*.  
**allow**, *έδω*.  
**ally**, *σύμμαχος*.  
**alone**, *μόνος*.  
**always**, *άει*.  
**am**, *εἰμί*.  
**and**, *καὶ*, *τέ*.  
**animal**, *θηρίον*.  
**announce**, *ἀπ-αγγέλλω*.

<b>answer</b> , <i>ἀπο-κρίνομαι</i> . <b>anything</b> , <b>w. neg.</b> , <i>οὐδέν</i> , <i>μηδέν</i> . <b>appear</b> , <i>φαίνομαι</i> . <b>appoint</b> , <i>καθ-ίστημι</i> . <b>arms</b> , <i>ὅπλα</i> . <b>army</b> , <i>στράτευμα</i> , <i>στρατιός</i> . <b>arrive</b> , <i>ἀφ-ικνέομαι</i> ( <i>at</i> ) <i>εἰς</i> . <b>Artaxerxes</b> , <i>Αρταξέρξης</i> . <b>as</b> , <i>ὡς</i> ; <b>as . . . as possible</b> , <i>ὡς οΓ ὅτι</i> <b>w. superl.</b> ; <b>as many as</b> , <i>ὅσοι</i> . <b>ask</b> , <i>ἐρωτάω</i> . <b>assemble</b> , <i>ἀθροίζω</i> , <i>ἀθροίζομαι</i> . <b>assured (be)</b> , <i>οίδα</i> . <b>at daybreak</b> , <i>ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ</i> . <b>at once</b> , <i>εὐθύν</i> . <b>at present</b> , <i>νῦν</i> . <b>at that time</b> , <i>τότε</i> . <b>at the foot of</b> , <i>ὑπό</i> . <b>attack</b> , <i>ἐπι-τίθεμαι</i> .	<b>B</b> <b>baggage</b> , <i>σκευοφόρα</i> . <b>barbarian</b> , <i>βάρβαρος</i> ; — <b>force</b> , <i>το βαρ-</i> <i>βαρικόν</i> . <b>base</b> , <i>αἰσχρός</i> , <i>κακός</i> . <b>battle</b> , <i>μάχη</i> . <b>be</b> , <i>εἰμί</i> ; <b>w. adv.</b> , <i>Ἐχω..</i> . <b>be able</b> , <i>δύναμαι</i> . <b>be assured</b> , <i>οίδα</i> .
---	--

be victorious, <i>νικᾶσ</i> .	can, <i>δύναμαι</i> .	
beast, <i>θηρίον</i> .	canal, <i>διώρυξ</i> .	
beautiful, <i>καλός</i> .	captured (be), <i>ἀλίσκομαι</i> .	
because, <i>ὅτι</i> ; — of, <i>ἐνεκα</i> .	care (take), <i>ἐπι-μέλομαι</i> .	
become, <i>γίγνομαι</i> .	carry, <i>ἄγω</i> .	
before, <i>πρότερος</i> ; adv. <i>πρόσθετον</i> , <i>πρό-</i> <i>τερον</i> . . . <i>πρίν</i> .	catch, <i>λαμβάνω</i> .	
begin, <i>ἄρχω</i> .	cavalry, <i>ἱππεῖς</i> .	
bereft, <i>ἔρημος</i> .	cease, <i>παύομαι</i> .	
beside, <i>παρά</i> .	child, <i>παιδίον</i> , <i>παῖς</i> .	
besiege, <i>πολιορκέω</i> .	choose, <i>αἱρέομαι</i> .	
best, <i>ἄριστος</i> ; adv. <i>ἄριστα</i> ; seem best, <i>δοκεῖ</i> .	citizen, <i>πολίτης</i> .	
betray, <i>προ-δίδωμι</i> .	city, <i>πόλις</i> .	
bid, <i>κελεύω</i> .	Clearchus, <i>Κλέαρχος</i> .	
bird, <i>ὤρνις</i> .	clever, <i>δεινός</i> .	
birth, <i>γένος</i> .	collect, <i>ἀθροίζω</i> , <i>συλ-λέγω</i> .	
bitter, <i>χαλεπός</i> .	come, <i>ήκω</i> , <i>ἀφ-ικνέομαι</i> ; — upon, <i>ἐπι-τυγχάνω</i> .	
black, <i>μέλας</i> .	command, be in command of, <i>ἄρχω</i> .	
boat, <i>πλοῖον</i> .	commander, <i>ἄρχων</i> , <i>ἡγεμών</i> .	
body, <i>σῶμα</i> .	compel, <i>ἀναγκάζω</i> .	
bowman, <i>τοξότης</i> .	confidence in, put, <i>πιστεύω</i> .	
brave, <i>ἀγαθός</i> ; bravely, <i>ἀγαθῶς</i> .	conquer, <i>νικάω</i> .	
break, <i>λύω</i> .	consider, <i>σκοπέω</i> ; (think), <i>νομίζω</i> .	
breast, <i>μαστός</i> .	contrary to, <i>παρά</i> , w. acc.	
bridge, <i>γέφυρα</i> .	country, <i>χώρα</i> .	
bring, <i>ἄγω</i> .	court (at), <i>ἐν ταῖς θύραις</i> .	
brother, <i>ἀδελφός</i> .	cowardly, <i>κακός</i> .	
bury, <i>κατ-ορύττω</i> .	cross, <i>δια-βαίνω</i> .	
but, <i>ἀλλά</i> , <i>δέ</i> .	crown, <i>στέφανος</i> .	
buy, <i>ἀνέματι</i> , 2d aor. <i>ἐπριάμην</i> .	cubit, <i>πῆχυς</i> .	
by, <i>κατά</i> ; <i>παρί</i> ; of agent, <i>ὑπό</i> ; by the shortest road, <i>τὴν ταχίστην</i> <i>δόδον</i> .	cup, <i>φιάλη</i> .	
	custom, <i>νόμος</i> .	
	cut to pieces, <i>κατα-κόπτω</i> .	
	Cyrus, <i>Κῦρος</i> .	
C		
call, <i>καλέω</i> .	D	
camp, <i>στρατόπεδον</i> .	danger (incur), <i>κινδύνεύειν</i> .	
camp fires, <i>πυρά</i> .	daric, <i>δᾶρεικός</i> .	
	day, <i>ἡμέρā</i> .	

daybreak, at, ἀμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ.  
 defeat, νίκασ.   
 defend, ἀμύνω.   
 delay, μένω.   
 deliberate, βουλεύομαι.   
 desert, ἀφ-ισταμαι.   
 deserts, δίκη.   
 desire, βούλομαι, ἐθέλω, ἐπι-θῦμέω.   
 destroy, λύω.   
 die, ἀπο-θνήσκω.   
 difficulty, πρᾶγμα.   
 direct, κελεύω.   
 discouraged, ἀθύμος; be discouraged, aged, ἀθῦμέω.   
 dishonor, ἀτιμάζω.   
 division, τάξις.   
 do, ποιέω, πράττω; — harm, κακόν  
     or κακῶς ποιέω; — wrong, ἀδικέω.   
 dreadful, φοβερός.   
 drive away, ἀπ-ελαύνω.

**E**

each, ἕκαστος.   
 ear, οὖς.   
 easily, ἥδιώς.   
 educate, παιδεύω.   
 eight, ὀκτώ.   
 enemy, πολέμιος, ἔχθρος.   
 escape, ἀπο-φεύγω; — by stealth, ἀπο-διδρόσκω.   
 Euphrates, Εὐφράτης.   
 ever, ποτέ.   
 every, πᾶς; n. pl., everything.   
 evident, δῆλος, φανερός.   
 evil, κακός; as noun, κακόν.   
 except, ἔλλ (εἰ) μή.   
 exile, φυγάς.   
 expedition (make an), στρατεύομαι.

**F**

faithful, πιστός.   
 father, πατήρ.   
 favor, χάρις.   
 fear, φόβος; be afraid, φοβέομαι, δέοικα.   
 fellow, ἄνθρωπος; — soldiers, ἄνδρες στρατιῶται.   
 field (take the), στρατεύομαι.   
 fifteen, πεντεκαίδεκα.   
 fight, μάχομαι, πολεμέω.   
 fill, hold, ἔχω.   
 find, εὑρίσκω; — out, πυνθάνομαι, μανθάνω.   
 fine, καλός.   
 fire, πῦρ.   
 first, πρώτος; be first, φθένω.   
 fitting (be), χρή.   
 five, πέντε.   
 flee, φεύγω.   
 flourishing, εὐθαίμων.   
 follow, ἔπομαι.   
 food, σῖτος.   
 foot, at the foot of, ὑπό.   
 for, conj., γάρ; — the sake of, ἔνεκα; — what reason, διὰ τί;   
 former, πρότερος.   
 fortification, τείχος.   
 free, free from, set free, λύω.   
 friend, friendly, φίλος.   
 friend (guest-), ξένος.   
 frighten, φοβέω; — out of one's wits, ἐκ-πλήγτω.   
 from, ἀπό (away from), ἐξ (out of), παρά (from beside).   
 from there, ἐντεῦθεν.   
 front of (in), πρό.   
 furnish, παρ-έχω.

**G**

games, ἀγῶν.

general, στρατηγός.

get across, δια-βαίνω.

get under arms, τὰ δυλα τίθεμαι.

gift, δῶρον.

give, δίδωμι; — a signal, σημαίνω;

— up, παρα-δίδωμι.

gladly, ἡδέως.

go, εἰμι, ἔρχομαι; — back, ἀπ-ειμι;

— on, πορεύομαι; — over (to),

ἀφ-ιστάμαι; — to, προσ-έρχομαι.

god, θεός.

goddess, θεά.

golden, χρῦσοῦς.

good, ἀγαθός.

grain, σῖτος.

great, μέγας; of great value, πολ-

λοῦ δέξιος.

Greek, Ἑλλην; adj., Ἑλληνικός.

ground arms, τίθεμαι τὰ δυλα.

guard, φύλαξ; be on one's guard,

φυλάσσομαι.

guest-friend, ξένος.

guide, ὁγεμών.

**H**

halt, ιστημ, ισταμαι.

hand, χείρ.

happen, τυγχάνω.

harbor, λιμήν.

hard to pass, δυσπόρευτος.

harm (do), κακόν ορ κακῶς ποιέω.

have, ἔχω.

hear, ἀκούω.

heed, ἀκούω.

help, ὀφελέω.

herald, κῆρυξ.

here, αὐτοῦ; from here, ἐντεῦθεν.

hill, λόφος.

hinder, κωλύω.

his, αὐτοῦ, ἑαυτοῦ, but more often

merely the article.

hold, ἔχω; hold, think, νομίζω.

home(ward), οἰκαδε.

honor, τιμω.

hope, ἐλπίς.

hoplite, δωλεῖτης.

horse, ἵππος.

host, στράτευμα.

hostile, πολεμικός.

however, μέντοι.

hunger, λιμός.

hunt, θηρεύω.

**I**

if, εἰ, ἐάν.

immediately, εὐθέως.

in, ἐν; — front of, πρό; — place

of, ἀντί; — the power of, ἐπί.

incur danger, κινδύνεύω.

inhabitants, οἰκοῦντες, ἐν-οικοῦντες.

instead of, ἀντί.

interpreter, ἐρμηνεύς.

into, εἰς.

**J**

just, δίκαιος.

justly, δικαίως.

**K**

keep, ἔχω.

kill, ἀπο-κτείνω, κατα-κόπτω.

king, βασιλεύς; be king, βασιλεύω.

knee, γόνυ.

know, οἶδα, ἐπίσταμαι.

**L**

lack, ἀποτία.  
 large, μέγας.  
 lead, ἄγω, ἄγειμαι.  
 leader, ἡγεμών, ἄρχων.  
 leave, λείπω; — behind, κατα-λείπω.  
 left, ἀριστερός, εὐάνυμος.  
 lest, μή.  
 let, ἔδω; — go, ἵημι.  
 light-armed soldier, γυμνῆς.  
 like, δμοιος.  
 line, φάλαγξ, τρίξις.  
 listen to, ἀκούω.  
 long as (so), ἔως.  
 longer (no), οὐκέτι.

**M**

make, ποιέω; — an agreement, συμ-  
 τίθεμαι; — an expedition, στρα-  
 τεύομαι; — known, ἀπο-φαίνω; —  
 war, πολεμέω.  
 man, ἄνθρωπος (Lat. *homo*), ἄντρος  
 (Lat. *vir*).  
 manifest, δῆλος, φανερός.  
 many, πολλοί; as many as, δσοι.  
 march, ἔξ-ελαύνω, πορεύομαι; — up,  
 ἀνα-βαίνω.  
 market-place, ἀγορά.  
 marshal, τάττω.  
 Medes, Μῆδοι.  
 Menon, Μένων.  
 mercenaries, ξένοι.  
 messenger, ἄγγελος.  
 middle (of), midst, μέσος; as noun,  
 μέσον.  
 Miletus, Μίλητος.  
 mind, νοῦς.

money, ἀργύριον, χρήματα.  
 more, πλείων.  
 morning, ἕως.  
 most, πλεῖστος; adv., μάλιστα, πλεῖ-  
 στα.  
 mountain, ὄρος.  
 much, πολύς; adv., πολύ.  
 must, δεῖ; often expressed by the  
 verbal.  
 muster, ἀθροίζω, ἀθροίζομαι.

**N**

name, δνομα.  
 nature, φύσις.  
 near, ἐγγύς.  
 necessary (it is), δεῖ, ἀνάγκη ἐστι.  
 next, ὑστεραῖος.  
 no, οὐδείς, μηδείς; — longer, οὐκέτι.  
 not, οὐ, μή; interrog. οὐκοῦν.  
 nothing, οὐδέν, μηδέν.  
 now, νῦν.

**O**

O, oh, ο.  
 O that! εἴθε, εἰ γάρ.  
 oath, ὅρκος; take oath, δμητρί.  
 obey, πειθόμαι.  
 occupy, κατα-λαμβάνω.  
 often, πολλάκις.  
 old man, γέρων.  
 on, ἐπί, ἐν; — account of, διὰ; —  
 the run, δρόμῳ; — our side, σὺν  
 ἡμῖν.  
 one, εἷς.  
 once (at), εὐθές.  
 only, μόνος.  
 opinion, γνώμη.  
 or, η.  
 orator, βήτωρ.

order, κελεύω.

other, ἄλλος.

ought, χρή.

our, ἡμέτερος, but often merely the article; — selves, ἡμεῖς.

out of, ἐξ.

over (go), ἀφ-ίσταμαι.

own (his), ἔαυτοῦ.

ox, βοῦς.

## P

pack animal, ὑποζύγιον.

Paphlagonian, Παφλαγών.

parasang, παρασάγγης.

pass (hard to), δυσκόρευτος.

pay, μισθός.

peltast, πελταστής.

peril (be in), κινδύνευσθαι.

permit, ἐδω.

Persian, Πέρσης.

persuade, πείθω.

place, χωρίον; in place of, ἀντί; take one's place, καθ-ίσταμαι.

plain, πεδίον.

plan, βουλεύω.

pleasant, pleasing, χαρίεις.

pleased (be), ήδομαι.

pledges, τὰ πιστά.

plot against, ἐπι-βουλεύειν.

plunder, ἀρπάζω.

possession, κτήμα.

possible, δυνατός; it is possible, ἔξεστι, ἔστι; as . . . as possible, ὡς οὗτος or οὗτι w. superl.

power of (in the), ἐπί w. dat.

praise, ἐπαινέω.

pray, εἴχομαι.

present, παρ-όν; be present, παρεῖμαι, παραγίγνομαι.

proceed, πορεύομαι.

promise, ὑπ-ισχνέομαι.

province, ἀρχή.

provisions, τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

pursue, διώκω.

put, τίθημι; — confidence in, πιστεύω.

## Q

quick, ταχύς.

quickly, ταχέως; as . . . as possible, ὡς τάχιστα.

## R

rank, τάξις.

ransom, λαθομαι.

rather, μᾶλλον, ἥδιον.

reach, ἀφ-ικνέομαι (eis).

reason (for this), τούτου ἔνεκα, διὰ ταῦτα; for what —, διὰ τί;

receive, λαμβάνω.

remain, μένω.

report, ἀπ-αγγέλλω.

rest, τίθημι; — of (the), διάλλος.

retreat, φεύγω.

return, ἀπο-δίδωμι.

review, ἔξετασις.

revolt, ἀφ-ίσταμαι.

right, δεξιός.

river, ποταμός.

road, ὁδός.

rob, δι-αρπάζω, ἀφ-αιρέμαι.

rule, ἄρχω.

ruler, ἄρχων.

run, δρόμος.

rush, ἤμαι.

## S

sacrifice, θέω.

safe, ἀσφαλής.

safely, ἀσφαλῶς.  
 sail, πλέω.  
 sake of (for the), ἔνεκα.  
 same, αὐτός, w. article.  
 satrap, σατράπης.  
 save, σώζω.  
 say, λέγω, φημί, εἶπον (said).  
 sea, θάλαττα.  
 second, δεύτερος.  
 see, δράω.  
 seem, δοκέω, φαίνομαι; — best, δοκεῖ.  
 seize, κατα-λαμβάνω.  
 self-restraint, σωφροσύνη.  
 send, πέμπω, ἤημι; — back, ἀπο-πέμψω; — for, μετα-πέμπομαι; — forward, προ-πέμπω.  
 separate, δι-ίστημι.  
 serve, ὑπηρετέω.  
 set, ίστημι; — out, δρυδόμαι.  
 seven, ἕπτά.  
 shield, ἄσπις.  
 ship, ναῦς.  
 shoot (with a bow), τοξεύω.  
 short, μικρός; by the shortest road, τὴν ταχίστην δόδον.  
 show, δείκνυμι, φαίνω.  
 signal (give a), σημαίνω.  
 silver, ἀργυροῦς.  
 slave, δοῦλος.  
 slowly, σχολή.  
 small, μικρός.  
 so, οὖν (post-positive), οὕτως; — as, ὡστε; — long as, ἵστ.  
 Socrates, Σωκράτης.  
 soldier, στρατιώτης.  
 some, some one, τις.  
 soon as possible (as), ὡς τάχιστα.  
 speak, λέγω; — the truth, ἀληθεύω.  
 spear, δόρυ.

spot, χωρίον.  
 stage, σταθμός.  
 stand, ίσταμαι.  
 stay, μένω.  
 steal, κλέπτω, ἀρπάζω.  
 stir up, ἀν-ίστημι.  
 stone, λίθος.  
 stop, παύω, παύομαι.  
 stream, ποταμός.  
 strife, ἔρις.  
 strike, ταίω.  
 such, τοιοῦτος.  
 suffer, πάσχω.  
 summon, μετα-πέμπομαι.  
 surpass, περι-γίγνομαι.  
 surround, περι-έχω.

T

take, λαμβάνω; — care, ἐπι-μέλομαι; — oath, δμυῆμι; — one's place, καθ-ίσταμαι; — the field, στρατεύω.  
 talk, λόγος.  
 targeteer, πελταστής.  
 taxiarch, ταξίαρχος.  
 teach, διδάσκω.  
 teacher, διδάσκαλος.  
 tell, λέγω.  
 ten, δέκα.  
 tent, σκηνή.  
 terrible, φοβερός.  
 than, ἢ.  
 that, ἐκεῖνος; those who, οἱ, w. partic.; conj., ὡς, ίνα, δικαίων.  
 the, δ, ἥ, τό.  
 Theban, Θηβαῖος.  
 their (own), ἔαυτῶν.  
 then, τότε, ἔπειτα; οὖν.  
 there, ἐκεῖ, ἐνταῦθα; from —, ἐντεῦθεν.

thereupon, ἐνταῦθα.	was, ἦν.
thing, τράγυμα.	water, ὕδωρ.
think, οἴομαι, νομίζω.	we, ἡμεῖς.
thirty-five, πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα.	well, καλῶς, εὖ.
this, οὗτος, δός.	what? τί;
Thracian, Θρᾷξ.	when, ἐπει, ἐπειδή, δέ.
three, τρεῖς; — thousand, τρισχίλιοι.	whenever, δέ τε (ὅταν).
through, διά.	where, δύοι.
throw, βάλλω, ἔημι.	wherever, διοι (δύν).
thus, οὕτως, δόθε.	whether, εἰ, εἴτε.
time, χρόνος, ὥρα; at that time, τότε.	which, ὃς, ή, δ.
to, εἰς, ἐπί, παρά, πρός.	why? τί; διὰ τί;
training, παιδείᾳ.	wicked, κακός.
troops, στρατιῶται; (light armed) γυμνῆτες.	wild, ἄγριος; — animal, θηρίον.
truce, στονδαί.	will (against one's), ἀκων.
true, ἀληθής.	willing (be), θέλω, βούλομαι.
trust, πιστεύω.	willingly, ἀκόν.
truth (speak the), ἀληθεύω.	wing, κέρας.
try, πειρόμαι.	wise, σοφός.
twelve, δώδεκα.	wish, θέλω, βούλομαι.
twenty, εἴκοσι.	with, σύν; often ἔχων.
two, δύο.	withdraw, ἀναχωρέω.
U	without, ἀνευ.
under arms (get), τὰ διπλα τιθεμαι.	wonder, wonder at, θαυμάζω.
understand (how), ἐπισταμαι.	word, λόγος.
unless, εἰ (ἐὰν) μή.	worthy, ἄξιος; — of admiration, θαυμαστός.
until, ἕως, πρίν.	write, γράφω.
V	wrong, do wrong, ἀδικέω.
valuable, of value, δέξιος.	X
victorious (be), νικάω.	Xenophon, Ξενοφῶν.
victory, νίκη.	Xerxes, Ξέρξης.
village, κώμη; — chief, κωμάρχης.	Y
violently, ἵσχυρῶς.	young man, νεανίας.
W	Z
wagon, ἄμαξα.	zealous, πρόθυμος.
wait, μένω.	zealously, πρόθυμως.
wall, τεῖχος.	Zeus, Ζεύς.
war, πόλεμος; make war on, πολεμέω.	

W  
wagon, ἄμαξα.  
wait, μένω.  
wall, τεῖχος.  
war, πόλεμος; make war on, πολεμέω.

Z  
zealous, πρόθυμος.  
zealously, πρόθυμως.  
Zeus, Ζεύς.

## GRAMMATICAL INDEX

---

A declension of nouns, feminine, 12, masculine, 14.  
ability, adjectives expressing, 132.  
absolute, accusative, 155; genitive, 81.  
accent, 4; place of accent, 5; recessive, 5, 6; summary of accents, 5; accent of gen. and dat. of oxytones, 11, 12; monosyllables of the consonant declension, 31; participles, 80; contracted words, 84; second aorists, 57; compound verbs, 128, n.;  $\tau\acute{e}s$  and  $\tau\acute{e}is$ , 122.  
accusative of extent, 15; specification, 23; two accusatives, 74; accusative absolute, 155; of inner object, 159, n.  
action, formation of nouns expressing, 130.  
adjectives, agreement, 11; in *os*,  $\eta$  ( $\bar{a}$ ), *ov*, 12, 13, 190; *os*, *ov*, 32, n.; consonant declension, 47, 190; consonant and A declensions, 60, 191-2; irregular, 61, 192; contracted, 88, 192-3; verbals, 143; comparison, 63; formation, 132.  
adverbs, 67.  
agent, 28; formation of nouns expressing agent, 130.

alphabet, 1.  
aorist, 7; stem, 22; second aorist, 56.  
apodoses, 37.  
appendix, 183.  
article, 11, 197; w. poss. pronouns, 135, n.; w. proper names, 15, n.  
attributive position, 15, n.  
augment, 8; in compound verbs, 25.  
belonging to, adjectives expressing, 132.  
breathings, 3; place of, 4.  
case, 9; endings of consonant declension, 30.  
circumstantial participle, 81.  
classification of mutes, 3.  
cognates, 3.  
commands and prohibitions, 70.  
comparatives without  $\neq$ , 65.  
comparison, of adjectives, 63; irregular, 64; of adverbs, 67, 68.  
comparison implied, 65.  
compound verbs w. dat., 69.  
conditions, particular, 87; vivid future, 41; vague, 45; contrary to fact, 57; general, 116; review, 126.

conjugation, 200–226.  
 consonants, 3 ; consonant declension, 186–188 ; palatal and labial stems, 30, lingual stems, 34, liquid and syncopated stems, 47, stems in *s*, 50, in *t*, *v*, *eu*, 73, digamma nouns, 91 ; review and rules for gender, 110.

contract nouns and adjectives, 88 ; contract verbs in *dw*, 101, 211, in *ēw*, 84, 209, in *ōw*, 213.

contraction, 84, 88, 101 ; accent of contracted words, 84.

cōordinate mutes, 3.

coronis, 69, n.

crasis, 69, n.

dative of agent, 28 ; cause, manner, means or instrument, 92 ; degree of difference, 92 ; resemblance, 68 ; time, 89 ; with adjectives and adverbs, 62 ; with compound verbs, 69.

declension, 9, 184–200.

demonstrative pronouns, 199.

denominatives, 130 ; denominative nouns, 131, verbs, 132.

deponent verbs, 56, 108.

dialogues : Θωμᾶς καὶ δὲ Μαθητῆς, 16 ; Δύο Παιδία, 26 ; Γυνὴ καὶ Χήν (Aesop), 33 ; Μένιππος καὶ Ἐρμῆς (Lucian), 39 ; Περὶ τοῦ Μένωνος, 49 ; Γέρων καὶ Σωκράτης (Aristophanes), 52 ; Work and Play, 72 ; The Two Cyruses, 111.

digamma nouns of the consonant declension, 91.

diminutives, 131.

diphthongs, 2.

division of syllables, 4.

double consonants, 3.

double negatives, 162.

enclitics, 16 ; accent, 17.

entreaties and exhortations, 41, 71.

euphony, rules for, 183.

extent of time or space, 15.

fables (Aesop) : Ἰττός καὶ Ὄνος, 23 ; Ἀνθρώπος καὶ Λέων Συνοδεύοντες, 59 ; Γέρων καὶ Θάρατος, 125.

fearing, construction after verbs of, 54.

final clauses, 45.

fitness, adjectives expressing, 132.

formation of words, 129 ; primitive nouns, 130 ; denominative nouns, 131 ; adjectives, 132 ; denominative verbs, 132 ; inseparable prefixes, 133 ; prepositions in composition, 133.

future conditions : vivid, 41, vague, 45.

future stem, 21 ; in liquid verbs, 113.

future perfect middle and passive stem, 27.

gender, 9 ; of O declension, 10 ; A declension, 12 ; consonant declension, 110.

general suppositions, 116.

genitive of agent, 28 ; comparison and implied comparison, 65 ; fulness and want, 127, n. ; measure and material, 32 ; subjective and objective, 32 ; separation, 35 ; time, 89 ; with verbs, 51 ; genitive absolute, 81.

historical present, 65, n.

imperative, 70; lacks first person, 8; personal endings, 70.

imperfect stem, 21.

indefinite pronoun *τις*, 122, 199; indef. relative, *ὅτις*, 122, 200.

indirect discourse, 95 (model simple sentences, 96, complex, 98); participial, 159.

indirect questions, 123.

infinitive, 76; with the article, 77, 78; in indirect discourse, 95.

inseparable prefixes, 133.

instrumental dative, 92.

intensive pronoun, 85, 197.

interrogative *τις*, 122, 199.

*iota* subscript, 2.

irregular adjectives, 61, 192; nouns, 119; MI verbs: *εἰμί*, 222, *εἰμι*, 223, *ἴημι*, 224, *οἴδα*, 226, *φημί*, 226.

labials, 3; labial stems of the consonant declension, 30.

lingual stems, 34.

liquids, 3; liquid stems of the consonant declension, 47.

liquid verbs, 113.

manner, means, etc., 92.

measure and material, 32.

middle voice, 7, 24.

mood, 7.

mutes, 3.

negatives in conditions, 37; exhortations, 41; final clauses, 45; object clauses, 54; w. the infinitive, 127, n.; double negatives, 162.

neuter plural subject, 18, n.

nouns, 9; Ο declension, 10, 184; Α declension, feminine, 12, 185; masculine, 14, 185; consonant declension, see consonants; contracted, 88, 189; irregular, 119; formation: primitives, 130, denominatives, 131.

number: nouns, 9; verbs, 7.

numerals, table of, 196.

O declension of nouns, 10.

object clauses, 54.

objective genitive, 32.

optative active, 44; middle and passive, 53; in vague future conditions, 45; final clauses, 45; w. verbs of fearing, 54; potential, 102.

orders of mutes, 3.

oxytones, 5.

palatals, 3; palatal stems, 30.

participles, 80; declension: Ω verbs, 194; MI verbs, 195; accent, 80; circumstantial, 81; in indirect discourse, 159.

particular suppositions, 37, 38.

passive voice, 24; second passive system, 115, 207.

perfect and pluperfect active stem, 22; second perfect and pluperfect, 22; middle and passive, 27, 208.

person, 8.

person concerned, nouns expressing, 131.

personal endings: indicative, subjunctive, and optative, 24; imperative, 70; infinitive, 76.

<p>personal pronouns, 197 ; review, 143 ; position, 146, n.</p> <p>potential optative, 102.</p> <p>prefixes, inseparable, 133.</p> <p>prepositions in composition, 133.</p> <p>present stem, 21 ; historical present, 65.</p> <p>primitives, 130 ; nouns, 130.</p> <p>privative, a, 133.</p> <p>proclitics, 16, 18.</p> <p>pronouns, personal and intensive, 197 ; reflexive, 198 ; reciprocal, 198 ; demonstrative, 199 ; interrogative and indefinite, 122, 199 ; relative, 122, 200 ; position of possessive and reflexive, 146, n.</p> <p>pronunciation of vowels, 2 ; consonants, 3.</p> <p>protasis, 37.</p> <p>punctuation, 6.</p> <p>quality, nouns expressing, 131.</p> <p>quantity of syllables, 4.</p> <p>questions, 122, 123.</p> <p>reading exercises : Menon's Speech to his Men (<i>Anabasis</i>), 43 ; How a Woman became Satrap (<i>Hellenica</i>), 87 ; From Hecuba's Speech to her Maidens (<i>Euripides</i>), 93 ; Περὶ τοῦ Σηκοῦ (<i>Lysias</i>), 98 ; Cyrus' First Appearance at Court (<i>Cyropaedia</i>), 104 ; Ἡρακλῆς καὶ Ἀθηνᾶ (<i>Aesop</i>), 118 ; Φιλότιμος Γυνὴ (<i>Pausanias</i>), 121 ; The Trial of Orontas (<i>Anabasis</i>), 129, 136 ; Introduction to a Speech of Lysias, 142 ; A Persian Little Lord Fauntleroy (<i>Cyropaedia</i>), 150, 153 ;</p>	<p>The Song of the Swallow, 157 ; An Epigram of Lucilius, 164.</p> <p>recessive accent, 6.</p> <p>reduplication, 19.</p> <p>reflexive pronouns, 198 ; position, 146, n.</p> <p>relative and temporal clauses, 138.</p> <p>resemblance, union, and approach, 68.</p> <p>result, formation of nouns of, 131.</p> <p>review of nouns and verbs, 21 ; pronouns, 143 ; the active verb, 105 ; middle and passive, 107 ; consonant declension, 110 ; conditions, 126 ; Ιστημαι and τίθημαι, 140 ; review exercise, Ἄνθηρ καὶ Δέων, 66.</p> <p>rules of syntax, 227.</p> <p>second aorist, 56 ; of the MI form in ο verbs, 151 ; second passive system, 115, 207 ; second perfect and pluperfect, 22.</p> <p>selections for reading : The Battle of Cunaxa (<i>Anabasis</i>), 165 ; the Peace of Antalcidas (<i>Hellenica</i>), 169 ; Gobryas before Cyrus (<i>Cyropaedia</i>), 172 ; The Choice of Heracles (<i>Memorabilia</i>), 176.</p> <p>semivowels, 3.</p> <p>separation, 35.</p> <p><i>servus</i>, 10.</p> <p>sibilant, 3.</p> <p>specification, 23.</p> <p>subjective genitive, 32.</p> <p>subjunctive, 41 ; in vivid future conditions, 41 ; present general suppositions, 116 ; exhortations, 41 ; final clauses, 45 ; used vividly for optative, 54, n.</p>
--	--

subscript *iota*, 2.  
 syllabic augment, 8.  
 syllables, 4.  
 syncretic nouns, 47.

table of conditions, 126, 127; of numerals, 196; of personal endings, 24, 70, 76.  
 temporal augment, 8.  
 temporal clauses, 138.  
 tense, 7; in conditions contrary to fact, 58.  
 time, constructions of, 89.  
 verbal adjectives, 143, 144.

verbs, 7, 8; contracted, 84, 101; liquid, 113; review of the active verb, 105; middle and passive, 107; MI verbs, 134, 137, 140, 145, 148, 151, 155, 158, 161; conjugation, 200-226; formation — denominatives, 132.  
 vocative of A-declension masculine nouns, 14; lingual stems, 34.  
 voice, 7.  
 vowels, 1.  
 wishes, 113, 114.





## GREEK INDEX

---

α, privative, 133.  
ἀγαθός, 190; comparison, 64.  
ἄγω, perfect passive system, 208.  
ἀθροίζω, perfect passive system, 208.  
αἰσχρός, comparison, 63.  
ἀκεν, 60.  
ἀληθής, 50, 190; comparison, 63.  
ἀλλήλω, 198.  
ἄν with temporal particles, 139, n.  
ἀνήρ, 48, 187.  
ἀνθρωπος, 10, 184.  
ἄνω, comparison, 68.  
ἀπλός, 193.  
ἀργύρεος, 192.  
ἄστυ, 188.  
αὐτός, 197; use, 85.  
αὐτοῦ, 198.  
ἄχρι, 146.

βασιλεύς, 73, 188; without article, 75.  
βοῦς, 91, 188.

γένος, 50, 187.  
γέφυρα, 12, 185.  
γῆ, 88, 189.  
γιγνώσκω, 2d aor. ἔγνων, 222.  
γλυκός, 61, 191.  
γραθς, 91, 188.  
γυνή, 119.

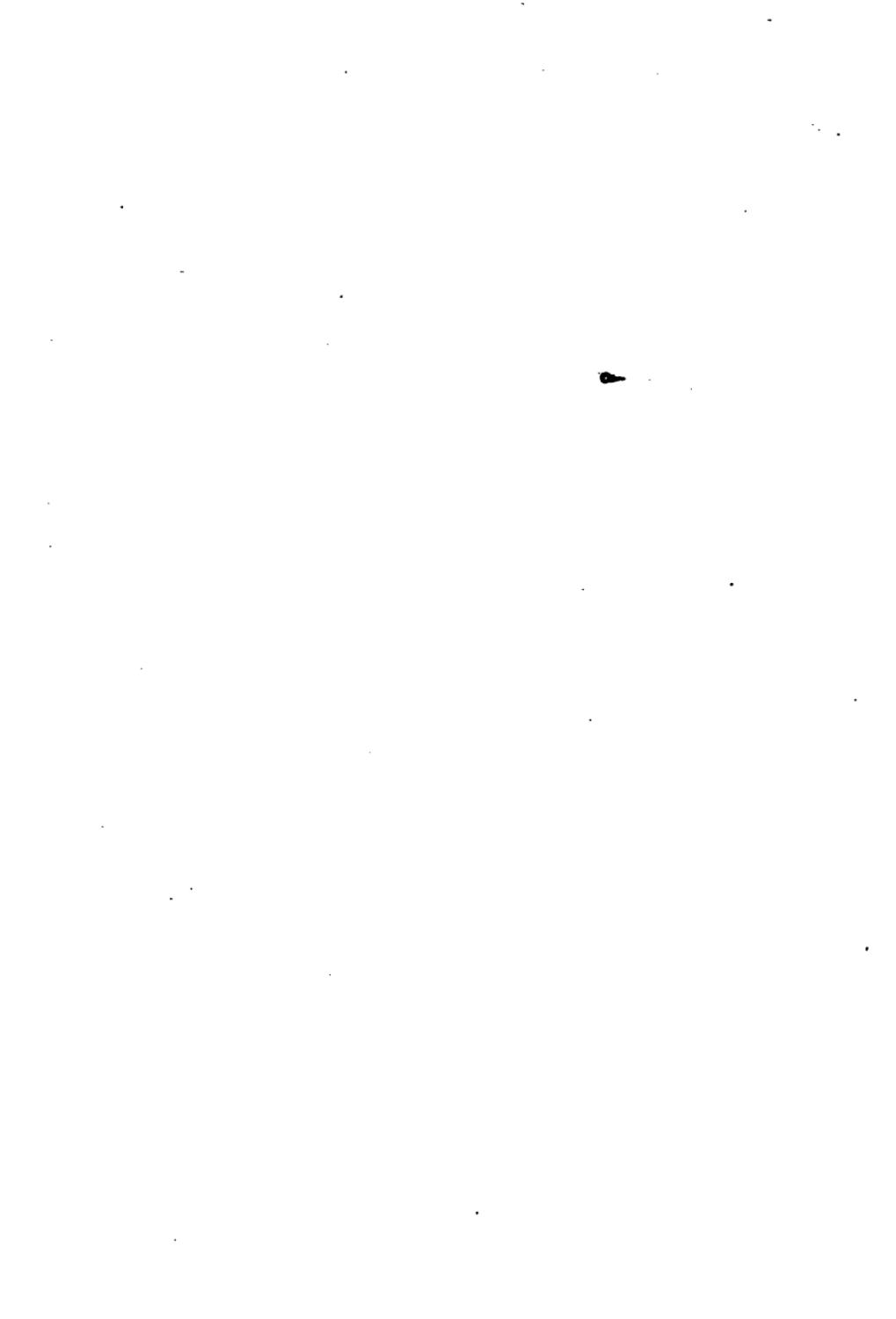
δείκνυμ, 148; synopsis, 215; inflection, 216.  
δεικνύς, declension, 195.  
δηλός εἰμι, construction, 159.  
δηλώω, 213.  
διδόνς, declension, 195.  
διδωμι, 145; synopsis, 215; conjugation, 216.  
δίκαιος, comparison, 63.  
δικαίως, 67.  
διώρυξ, 30, 186.  
δοκέω, construction, 95.  
δόρυ, 119.  
δοῦλος, 10, 184.  
δύο, declension, 197.  
δύω, 2d aor. ἔδυν, 216.  
δώρον, 10, 184.

ἐαυτοῦ, 198.

ἐγγύς, comparison, 68.  
ἐγνων, 222.  
ἐγώ, 197.  
ἔδυν, 148, 218.  
εἴθε, in wishes, 114.  
εἰμι, 222.  
εἰμι, 223.  
εἰπε, 71.  
εἰπον, construction, 95.  
εἰς, declension, 197.

ἴκών, 60, 191.	λαβέ, 71.
ἴλθι, 71.	λανθάνω, construction, 152.
ἴλπις, 34, 186.	λέγω, construction, 95.
ἴμαυτοῦ, 198.	λείπω, 2d aor. and 2d perf. and pluperf. act., 204.
ἴπριάμην, 220.	λόγος, 184.
Ἐρμῆς, 189.	λύω, active, 200; middle, 202; pas- sive, 203; λύων, λύσας, λυθείς, λε- λυκάς, declension, 194.
ἴστε, 146.	μαλλα, comparison, 68.
ἴστι, omitted, 65.	μέγας, 61, 192; comparison, 64; μέ- γα, μεγάλα, 67.
ἴστι, 18.	μδᾶς, 61, 191; comparison, 63.
ἴνδαιμων, 47, 190; comparison, 64.	μάν . . . δέ, 51.
ἴννους, comparison, 64.	μέχρι, 146.
ἴνρι, 71.	μή, 37, 41, 45, 54, 127, n.
ἴχθρος, comparison, 63.	μήν, 47, 187.
ἴως, while, 146.	μήτηρ, 47, 187.
ἴως, morning, 119.	Mi verbs: ἴστημι, 134; τίθημι, 137; review of ἴστημι and τίθημι, 140; δίδωμι, 145; δείκνυμι and θύν, 148; second aorists of the Mi form in Ω verbs, 151.
ἴσιω, contraction, 124, n.	μικρός, comparison, 64.
Ζεύς, 119.	μνᾶ, 88, 189.
ἴγεμάν, 47, 187.	μόνον, 67.
ἴγέρομαι, construction, 95.	Μοῦσα, 12, 185.
ἴδεως, 67.	ν movable, 13.
ἴδος, comparison, 63.	ναῦς, 91, 188.
ἴσι, 71.	νεᾶνις, 14, 185.
ἴημι, 224.	νομίζω, construction, 95.
ἴνα, 45.	νοῦς, 88, 189.
ἴστρας, declension, 195.	ντ, νδ, νθ, dropped before σ, 35, 183.
ἴστημι, 134; sýnopsis, 215; inflec- tion, 216.	νύξ, 34, 186.
ἴχθες, 188.	ὄδε, 199.
κακός, comparison, 64; κακῶς, 67.	օδα, 226; construction, 159.
καλός, comparison, 64.	օφοματ, construction, 95.
κελεύω, perfect middle, 29; aor. pass., 38.	
κῆρυξ, 30, 186	
κρέας, 50, 187.	
κύων, 119.	

<b>δπως</b> , 45, 54 ; δπως μή, 54.	στρατηγός, 184.
<b>δρνις</b> , 34, 186.	σύ, 197.
<b>δς</b> , δστις, 200.	Σωκράτης, 50, 187.
<b>δστοῦν</b> , 88, 189.	σώμα, 34, 186.
<b>σύς</b> , 119.	
<b>σύν</b> , 197.	<b>ταλᾶς</b> , 61.
<b>σύτος</b> , 199.	<b>ταχύς</b> , comparison, 63.
	<b>τέτταρες</b> , declension, 197.
<b>παῖς</b> , 119.	<b>τίθημι</b> , 187 ; synopsis, 215 ; inflection, 216.
<b>πάντως</b> , 67.	<b>τίμια</b> , 211.
<b>πᾶς</b> , 60, 191.	<b>τίμων</b> , declension, 195.
<b>πατήρ</b> , 47, 187.	<b>τίς</b> , τὶς, 122, 199.
<b>πελταστῆς</b> , 14, 185.	<b>τυγχάνω</b> , construction, 152.
<b>πέμπω</b> , perfect passive system, 208.	
<b>πῆχυς</b> , 73, 188.	<b>ὗδωρ</b> , 119.
<b>πλοῦς</b> , 88.	
<b>πουέω</b> , 209.	<b>φαίνω</b> , liquid forms, 206.
<b>ποιῶν</b> , declension, 195.	<b>φανερός εἰμι</b> , construction, 159.
<b>πόλις</b> , 73, 188.	<b>φημί</b> , 226 ; construction, 95.
<b>πολέτης</b> , 14, 185.	<b>φθάνω</b> , construction, 152.
<b>πολύ</b> , πολλά, 67.	<b>φίλιος</b> , 190.
<b>πολύς</b> , 61, 192 ; comparison, 64.	<b>φλέψ</b> , 30, 186.
<b>πρίν</b> , 152.	<b>φύλαξ</b> , 30, 186.
<b>πῦρ</b> , 119.	
<b>ράδιος</b> , comparison, 64.	<b>χαρίεις</b> , 60, 191 ; comparison, 64.
<b>ρήτωρ</b> , 47, 187.	<b>χείρ</b> , 119.
<b>σατράπης</b> , 14, 185.	<b>χάρα</b> , 12, 185.
<b>σαυτοῦ</b> , 198.	
<b>σκηνή</b> , 12, 185.	<b>ἄν</b> , declension, 195.
<b>σοφός</b> , 10 ; comparison, 63 ; <b>σοφῶς</b> , 67.	<b>ώς</b> , 45 ; w. participle, 82.
	<b>ἄστε</b> , 148.



# Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar

BY JAMES HADLEY (YALE)

REVISED BY

FREDERIC DE FOREST ALLEN (HARVARD)

Cloth, 12mo, 422 pages . . . . . Price, \$1.50

---

This standard Grammar not only presents the latest and best results of Greek studies, but also treats the language in the light received from comparative philology. Its comprehensive treatment of the principles and forms of the Greek language, together with its clear, analytic method, has made it at once an authoritative and exhaustive treatise for reference and at the same time a practical and popular text-book for class use. The fact that during all these years it has held its place and maintained its wide-spread popularity and extensive use in the leading classical schools and colleges of the country is in itself sufficient evidence of the excellence of the original work.

Professor Hadley's Greek Grammar was published in 1860, and was founded on the scholarly and exhaustive work of the eminent German professor, Curtius, of the University of Kiel.

Professor Allen brought to the work of revision the enthusiasm and critical method of an accomplished scholar, combined with the experience and skill of a successful teacher, and the result of his labors is gratifying alike to the publishers and friends of the Grammar.

In its present form it is a practical work for beginners. Clearness of statement, accuracy of definition, and judicious arrangement recommend it for elementary classes; yet at the same time it is a complete and comprehensive manual for the advanced student.

---

*Copies of Hadley's Greek Grammar will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:*

American Book Company

New York

(285)

•

Cincinnati

•

Chicago

# Pearson's Greek Prose Composition

By HENRY CARR PEARSON, A.B. (Harvard)

Flexible Binding, 12mo, 187 pages . . . . Price, 90 cents

---

The purpose of this book is to combine a thorough and systematic study of the essentials of Greek syntax with abundant practice in translating connected Idiomatic English into Greek, and to afford constant practice in writing Greek at sight.

Part I contains, in graded lessons, the principal points of Greek syntax which require especial emphasis in Second Year Greek. These lessons are designed to serve as a partial review of the first year's work and as an introduction to the composition work in connection with the reading of Xenophon's *Anabasis*.

Part II contains short, simple English sentences, based on Books I-IV of the *Anabasis*, designed to be used in connection with the reading of the text.

Part III contains connected English prose, based on Books I-IV of the *Anabasis*.

Review Lessons are introduced at intervals, containing a list of the important words and an enumeration of the principal constructions used in the preceding sentences.

The book is provided with an English-Greek Vocabulary and contains a selection of recent college entrance examination papers in Greek prose composition, for the purpose of supplying further material for practice and of familiarizing the student with the nature of the examinations set by the various colleges.

---

*Copies sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price.*

American Book Company

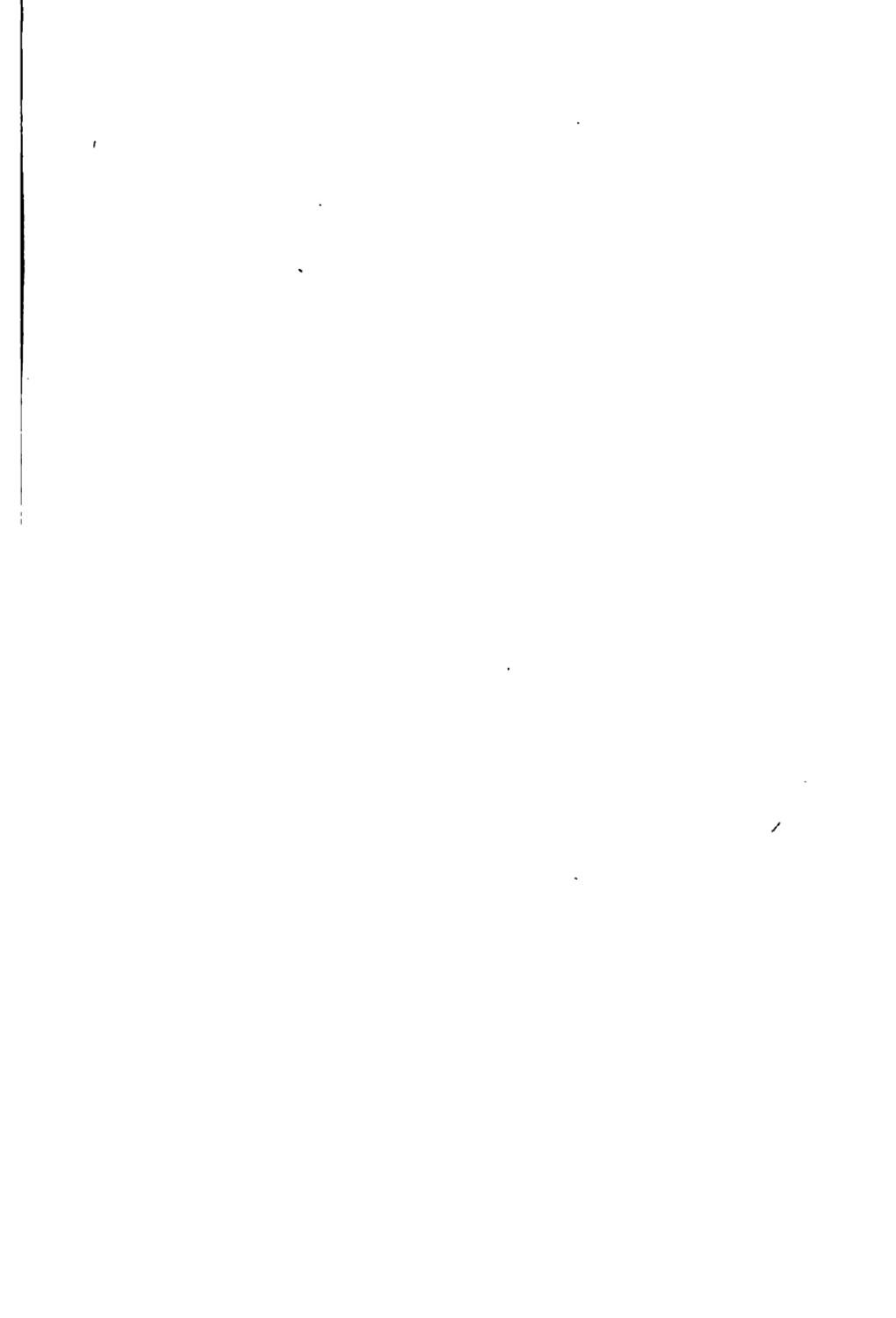
New York  
(287)

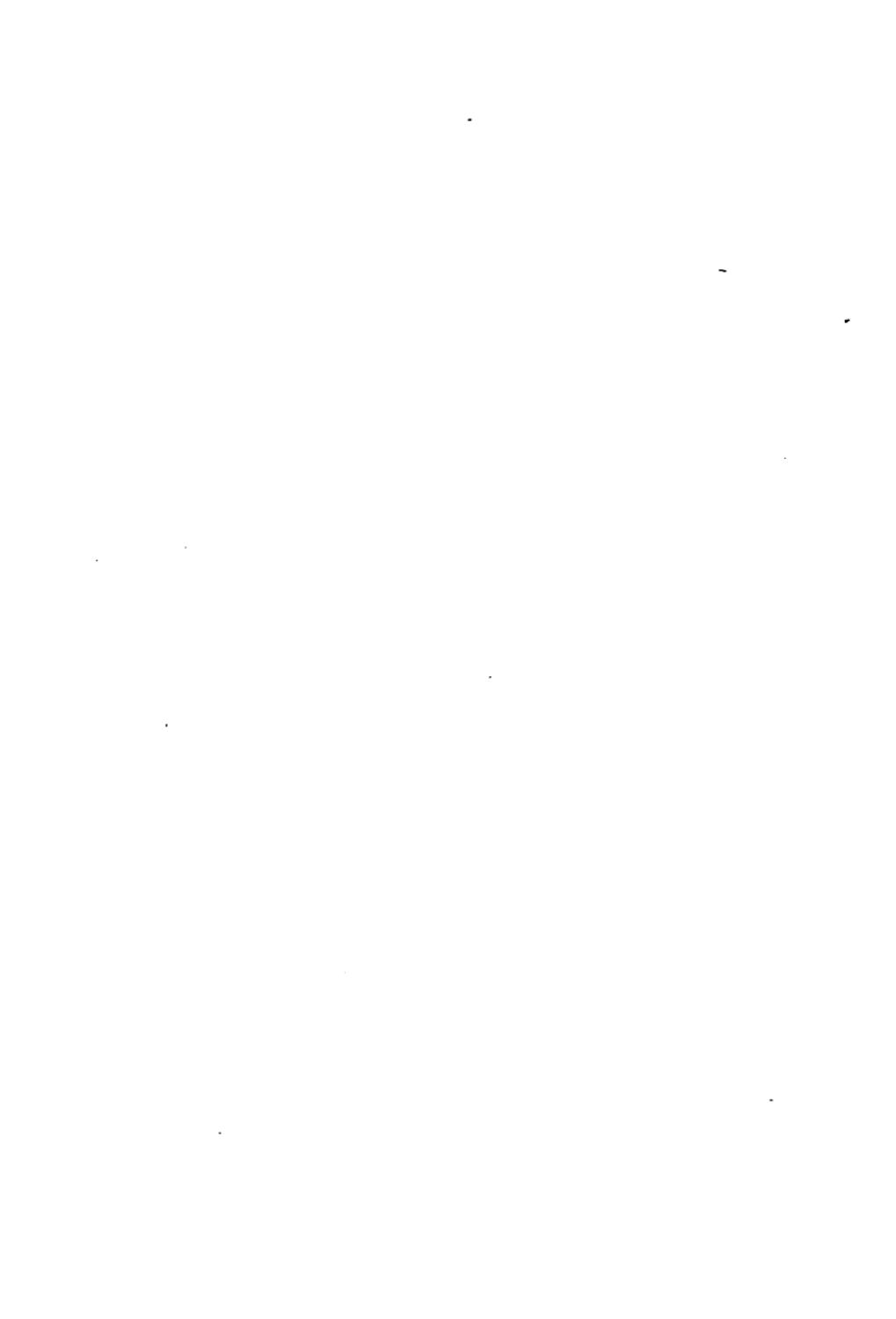
•

Cincinnati

•

Chicago





This book should be returned to  
the Library on or before the last date  
stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred  
by retaining it beyond the specified  
time.

Please return promptly.

DUE MAY 22 1981

